This is a reproduction of a library book that was digitized by Google as part of an ongoing effort to preserve the information in books and make it universally accessible.



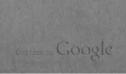
https://books.google.com







**OKE



The Department of Public Instruction, Bombay.

A GRAMMAR

OF

THE SANSKRIT LANGUAGE.

BY

F. KIELHORN, PH. D.,

PROFESSOR OF ORIENTAL LANGUAGES, DECCAN COLLEGE.

SECOND EDITION, REVISED.

Registered under Act XXV of 1867.

in the second se

Bombay: GOVERNMENT CENTRAL BOOK DEPÔT.

1880.

All rights reserved.

Price Two Rupees and Two Annas.

Digitized by Google

c'l

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY
796115A
ASTOR, LENGY ASTOR

то

PROFESSOR A. F. STENZLER,

WHO FIRST TAUGHT ME SANSKRIT,

IN MEMORY

OF MANY HAPPY HOURS.

PREFACE TO THE FIRST EDITION.

THE present grammar, which is published at the request and under the patronage of Mr. J. B. Peile, the Director of Public Instruction in this Presidency, is intended principally for Indian students. It contains as much of the Sanskrit accidence as is necessary for the ordinary B.A. examination. Those who look higher, I refer to the Siddhânta-Kaumudî and other indigenous works on grammar, without a careful study of which a scholarlike knowledge of the Sanskrit language appears to me unattainable.

My chief aim in composing this grammar has been correctness, and to attain this object I have considered it the safest plan not to give any rules nor to put down any forms without the authority of the best native grammarians. I trust I may not appear presumptuous in maintaining that this has not always been an easy task, and that in many cases much patient labour and weighing of arguments had to be gone through before a certain form could, on the best possible authority, either be accepted as correct or rejected as incorrect. The result of my labour is before the public; and, having done my best, I shall be grateful to every one who will take the trouble to point out to me any errors which insufficient care or reading or want of judgment has allowed me to pass unnoticed.

On the arrangement of my grammar only few words need be said here. I have considered it necessary to separate the roots of

the tenth class from those of the other nine classes, and to treat of them under the head of derivative verbal bases. Most scholars will, I hope, approve of this change. Nor will they, I trust, object to the introduction of the subjunctive mood in § 218. That the terms Radical Aorist and S-Aorist will be generally approved of, I feel less assured, and I shall be ready to give up the S-Aorist for any better or more scientific term that may be suggested to me.* To introduce into a Sanskrit grammar the expressions First and Second Aorist at a time when the best Greek grammars try to get rid of them, appears to me little advisable; and I cannot see the appropriateness of the terms Simple and Compound Aorist when it is far from certain that the letter s, which is employed in the formation of the four last varieties of the Aorist, is really the remainder of the root as 'to be.'

F. KIELHORN.

Deccan College, March 1870.

^{*} In the present edition the term Sibilant-Aorist has been adopted from Professor Whitney's Grammar.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

	PAGE
CHAPTER I.—THE LETTERS §§ 1—12	1
1. The Devanâgarî Alphabet §§ 1—6	1
2. Classification of the Letters §§ 7—12	4
CHAPTER II.—RULES OF EUPHONY §§ 13-59	6
A. Final and initial letters of complete words §§ 13-41	6
1. Contact of final and initial vowels §§ 17—25	6
2. Contact of final vowels and consonants with initial	•
vowels and consonants §§ 26—41	8
(a) Changes of final consonants §§ 26—37	. 8
(b) Changes of initial consonants §§ 38-41	11
B. Changes of final letters of nominal and verbal Bases and initial letters of Terminations, and of other letters	
in the interior of words §§ 42—59	12
CHAPTER III.—DECLENSION OF NOUNS SUBSTAN-	
TIVE AND ADJECTIVE §§ 60—168	14
A. Consonantal Bases §§ 71—130	1 6
1. Unchangeable Bases §§ 71—91	1 6
Decl. I. Bases in ज् and ल् §§ 71—72	16
Decl. II. Bases in radical consonants other than	
nasals and semivowels §§ 73—82	18
R	

PAGE

Decl. III. Bases in ξ §§ 83—84	24
Decl. IV. Bases in the affixes इन्, मिन्, and विन्	
§§ 85—87	25
Decl. V. Bases in the affixes अस्, इस्, and उस्,	
§§ 88—91 ,	27
2. Changeable Bases §§ 92—130	28
Decl. VI. Comparative Bases in यस् §§ 97—100	29
Decl. VII. Participle Bases in अत् §§ 101—108	30
Decl. VIII. Bases in the affixes मन् and वन् §§	
109—113	33
Decl. IX. Bases in the affixes अन्, मन्, and वन्,	
§§ 114—121	35
Decl. X. Perfect-Participle Bases in बस्, §§	•
122—125	39
Decl. XI. Bases in अच् अञ्च	41
B. Vowel-Bases §§ 131—153	42
Decl. XII. Bases in 34 and 347 §§ 131—135	42
Decl. XIII. Bases in ξ and ξ §§ 136—140	44
Decl. XIV. Femin. Bases in § and 5 §§ 141—144.	47
Decl. XV. Monosyll. Masc. and Fem. Bases in sqr, &,	
₹ at the end of Tatpur. Comp. §§ 145—147	4 8
Decl. XVI. Bases in 🐺 §§ 148—152	4 9
Decl. XVII. Bases in ऐ, ओ, and औ § 153	51
A list of some irregular Bases §§ 154—166	52
Affixes expressing the meanings of cases and inde-	
clinable nouns §§ 167—168	56
CHAPTER IV.—COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES §§ 169—	
176	5 6
(a) By means of तर and तम §§ 169—172	5 6
(h) By means of Fart and For 88 173-175	57

CONTENTS.

	PAGE
CHAPTER V.—PRONOUNS, PRONOMINAL ADJECTIVES,	
AND THEIR DECLENSION §§ 177—200	60
1. Personal Pronouns §§ 177—178	60
2. Demonstrative Pronouns §§ 179—181	61
3. The Relative Pronoun § 182	64
4. The Interrogative Pronoun §§ 183—184	65
5. Indefinite Pronouns §§ 185—186	65
6. Reflexive Pronouns §§ 187—188	66
7. Possessive Pronouns §§ 189—190	66
8. Correlative Pronouns §§ 191—192	67
9. Reciprocal Pronouns § 193	67
10. Pronominal Adverbs § 194	68
11. Pronominal Adjectives §§ 195—200	68
CHAPTER VI.—NUMERALS AND THEIR DECLENSION	
§§ 201—213	69
Cardinals and Ordinals §§ 201—203	69
Declension of the Cardinals and Ordinals §§	
204—212	75
Numeral Adverbs and other Numeral Deriva-	
tives § 213	77
CHAPTER VII.—CONJUGATION OF VERBS §§ 214—485	7 8
I. Conjugation of Primitive Roots §§ 221-403	80
1. The Parasmaipada and Âtmanepada §§ 224—385	81
Anoment and Redunlication &\$ 228-232	82

	PAGE
A. Special Tenses §§ 234—296	85
(a) Special Tenses of Roots with unchangeable	
special Base (1st, 4th, and 6th Classes) §§	
238—250	88
Irregular Roots of the 1st, 4th, and 6th Classes	
§§ 247—250	91
(b) Special Tenses of Roots with changeable special	
Base §§ 251—296	93
Irregular Roots of the 2nd, 3rd, 5th, 7th, 8th,	
and 9th Classes §§ 266—296	107
B. General Tenses §§ 297—385	112
1. The Perfect §§ 299—330	113
(a) The Reduplicated Perfect §§ 301—327	113
(b) The Periphrastic Perfect §§ 328—330	127
2. The Aorist §§ 331—366	128
(a) The Radical Aorist §§ 333—344	128
(b) The Sibilant-Aorist §§ 345—366	132
3. The two Futures §§ 367—377	139
(a) The Simple Future §§ 368-372	140
(b) The Periphrastic Future §§ 373—377	143
4. The Conditional §§ 378-379	146
5. The Benedictive §§ 380—385	147
2. The Passive §§ 386—401	
A. The Present and Imperfect §§ 387—390	151
B. The Perfect, Aorist, Future, Conditional, and	
Benedictive §§ 391—401	152
Conjugation of rt. sy in Par., Âtm., and Pass. § 402	155
Alphabetical list of some irregular Verbs § 403	160

			PAGE
П. С	Conju	agation of Derivative Verbal Bases §§ 404-485	171
	1.	Conjugation of the roots of the tenth class and	
		of the Causal of all roots §§ 404—438	171
		(A.) Conjugation of the roots of the tenth class	
		§§ 404—423	171
		(B.) The Causal §§ 424—438	181
	2.	The Desiderative §§ 439—456	189
•	3.	The Frequentative §§ 457—474	200
	4.	Nominal Verbs §§ 475—485	209
CHAPTER	VII	II.—PREPOSITIONS AND OTHER VERBAL	
		PREFIXES §§ 486—490	214
Cert Down	ΤV	-FORMATION OF NOMINAL BASES §§	
Chapter	IA-	491—576	01 7
I. D	i	utive Nominal Bases §§ 494—539	
1. D	eriva 1.	Participles §§ 498—512	
	1.	(a) Participles of the Present Tense §§ 498—500.	
		(b) Participles of the Simple Future § 501	
•			
		(c) Participles of the Perfect §§ 502—505	
	2.	(d) The Past Participles §§ 506—512	
	z.	The Gerund §§ 513—526	
		(a) The Gerund in eq §§ 514-518	
		(b) The Gerund in a §§ 519—525	
		(c) The Gerund in अम् § 526	
	3.	The Infinitive § 527	
	4 .	Verbal Adjectives §§ 528—538	
		(a) The Verbal Adj. in तच्य § 529	
		(b) The Verbal Adj. in अनीय §§ 530—531	
		(c) The Verbal Adj. in a §§ 532—538	
	ĸ	A list of the most common Taddhita Affixes 8 539	945

		•	PAGE
п.	Com	pound Nominal Bases §§ 540—576	24 8
	1.	Tatpurusha or Determinative Comp. §§ 547—561.	252
		(a) Dependent Determinative Comp. §§ 547—552.	252
		(b) Appositional Determ. Comp. (Karmadhâraya)	
		§§ 553—557	256
		(c) Numeral Determ. Comp. (Dvigu) §§ 558—560.	258
	2.	Bahuvrîhi or Attributive Compounds §§ 562-568.	2 60
	3.	Dvandva or Copulative Compounds §§ 569-573.	263
	4.	Avyayîbhâva or AdverbialCompounds §§ 574—575.	265

CORRECTIONS.

Page 39, 1. 11, read वस; 1. 30, read जिम्मवत्.— Page 53, 1. 23, read निष्.— Page 71, 1. 27, read ऊनपद्माशत्.— Page 108, 1. 29, read हेंद्दे (for हेंदे).— Page 187, 1. 34, read नी.—Page 220, 1. 30, read आमुवान.

SANSKRIT GRAMMAR.

CHAPTER I.

THE LETTERS.

1.—The Devanâgarî Alphabet.

- § 1. The Devanâgarî alphabet consists of the following letters:—
- (a) 13 vowel-signs:— अ a, आ â, ま i, ま î, उ u, ऊ ú, 来 ri, 来 rî, ॡ ii, ए e, ऐ ai, ओ o, औ au.
- (b) 33 syllabic signs for the various consonants, each followed by the vowel a:—

- (c) Two signs for two nasal sounds, viz. Anusvåra, denoted by i.e. a dot placed above the letter after which Anusvåra is pronounced (e.g. अंस amsa), and Anunåsika, denoted by i.e. a dot within a semicircle placed above the letter after which Anunåsika is pronounced; and one sign for a strong spirant called Visarga, denoted by:, i.e. two vertical dots placed after the letter after which Visarga is pronounced (e.g. गज: gajah').
- § 2. (a) The vowel-signs in § 1 (a) denote only such vowels as are not preceded by a consonant in the same sentence or verse, i.e. they 1 s

denote the vowels which stand at the commencement of a sentence or verse, and those vowels in the middle of a sentence or verse which are preceded by another vowel; e.g. সমৰন abhavata; स আৰু sa âha.

- (b) Short a, following upon a consonant of the same sentence or verse, is not denoted at all; e.g. ৰূজ: gajah'.
- (c) The remaining vowels, when following a consonant of the same sentence or verse, are denoted thus:—



Exception: The vowel ri, when following upon r, is denoted by the initial sign πri ; $\hat{\pi} = rri$. (See § 3 c.)

- § 3. (a) When any of the 33 syllabic signs in § 1 (b) is to denote a consonant which is not followed by any vowel and stands at the end of a sentence or verse, the sign \neg , called Virāma (i.e. 'pause'), is placed under it; e.g. কন্তুদ্ kakup, সময়ব্ abhavat, সম্মন ayam.
- (b) Two or more consonants which are not separated by a vowel or vowels are denoted by combinations of the syllabic signs in § 1 (b). These combinations are formed either by placing the succeeding under the preceding sign, leaving out the horizontal top-line of the former, or by placing the signs one after the other, leaving out the vertical stroke of the preceding sign; e.g. $\pi = p ta$; $\pi = k na$; $\pi = n da$; $\pi = ch ya$; instead of $\pi = ch ya$; $\pi = ch ya$; $\pi = ch ya$; instead of $\pi = ch ya$; $\pi = ch ya$; instead of $\pi = ch ya$; $\pi = ch ya$; instead of $\pi = ch ya$; $\pi = ch ya$; instead of $\pi = ch ya$; $\pi = ch ya$; instead of $\pi = ch ya$; $\pi = ch ya$; instead of $\pi = ch ya$; $\pi = ch ya$; instead of $\pi = ch ya$; $\pi = ch ya$; instead of $\pi = ch ya$; $\pi = ch$
- (c) When the consonant r immediately precedes another consonant or the vowel $\frac{1}{34}$ ri, it is denoted by the sign $\frac{1}{2}$ placed above the letter before which it is pronounced; e.g. $\frac{1}{34}$ arka, $\frac{1}{34}$ arka. This sign for r is placed to the right of any other signs which may stand above the letter over which it has to be placed; e.g. $\frac{1}{34}$ arka arka. When r follows another consonant without the intervention of a vowel, it is denoted by the sign $\frac{1}{2}$ placed under the consonant after which r is pronounced; e.g. $\frac{1}{34}$ arka arka arka.
- § 4. The changes which some letters undergo when they are combined with other letters will appear from the following alphabetical list:—



क k-ka, कल k-kha, क्त k-ta, क्य k-t-ya, क्त k-t-ra, क्त k-t-va, क्त k-na, कम k-ma, क्य k-ya, क्त or क्र k-ra, क्र k-la, क्त k-va, क्ष k-sha, क्म k-sh-ma;

ख्य kh-ya, ख kh-ra;

ग्य g-ya, म g-ra, म्य g-r-ya;

झ gh-na, घ्म gh-ma, घ्र gh-ra;

च ch-cha, च्छ ch-chha, च्छ्र ch-chh-ra, च्च ch-ña, चम ch-ma;

छच chh-ya, छू chh-ra;

ज्जा j-ja, ज्झ j-jha, ज्ञा j-ña, इय j-ñ-ya, ज्म j-ma, ज j-ra;

ञ्च ñ-cha, ञ्छ ñ-chha, ञ्च ñ-ja;

द्व t-ka, इ t-ta, घ t-ya;

द्य th·ya, टू th-ra;

系 d-ga, **亚** d-ya;

द्य dh-ya, हू dh-ra;

ण्ड ṇ-ṭa, ण्ड ṇ-ṭha, ण्ड ṇ-ḍa, ण्ड ṇ-ḍha, ण्ण ṇ-ṇa, ण्म ṇ-ma;

त्क t-ka, त्त t-ta, त्त्य t-t-ya, न्न t-t-ra, त्त्व t-t-va, त्थ t-tha, त्न t-na, त्प t-pa, त्न or त्र t-ra, त्र्य t-r-ya, त्व t-va, त्स t-sa;

थ्य th-ya;

इ. d-ga, इ. d-da, इ. d-dha, इ. d-dh-va, इ. d-na, इ. d-ba, इ. d-bha, द्वा d-bh-ya, द्वा d-ma, द्वा d-ya, इ. d-ra, द्वा d-r-ya, इ. d-va, द्वा d-v-ya;

भ dh-na, ध्म dh-ma, भ dh-ra, ध्व dh-va;

न्त n-ta, न्त्य n-t-ya, न्त्र n-t-ra, न्द्र n-da, न्द्र n-d-ra, न्ध n-dha, न्ध्र n-dh-ra, स n-na, त्र n-ra; प्त p-ta, प्र p-na, प्म p-ma, प्र p-ra, प्र p-la, प्स p-sa;

ब्ज b-ja, ब्द b-da, ब्ध b-dha, ज्ञ b-na, ज्ञ b-ra;

भ्र bh-na, भ्य bh-ya, भ्र bh-ra;

स m-na, म्प m-pa, म्ब m-ba, म्र m-ra, म्र m-la;

य्य y-ya, य्व y-va;

र r-u, रू r-û, की r-ka, ध r-dha;

ल्क l-ka, ल्प l-pa, इत l-la, ल्व l-va;

न v-na, व्य v-ya, त्र v-ra;

शु or भु sh-u, शू or भू sh-u, शू or भू sh-ri, शू or भू sh-ri, श्र sh-cha, श्र्य sh-ch-ya, भ sh-na, इय or श्र्य sh-ya, भ sh-ra, श्र्य sh-r-ya, श्र sh-la, श्र sh-va, श्र्य sh-v-ya;

ष्ट sh-ṭa, ट्र्च sh-ṭ-ya, ष्ट्र sh-ṭ-ra, ष्ट्र्च sh-ṭ-r-ya, ष्ट्र sh-ṭ-va, ष्ट sh-ṭha, ट्रच sh-ṭh-ya, ज्य sh-ṇa, ज्य sh-ṇ-ya, ज्य sh-ma;

स्त s-ka, स्व s-kha, स्त s-ta, स्त्य s-t-ya, स्त्र or स s-t-ra, स्त्व s-t-va, स्थ s-tha, स s-na, स्प s-pa, स s-ra;

हू h- \hat{n} , ह h- $\hat{r}i$, ह h- $\hat{n}a$, ह h-na, h-na, ह h-na, h

- § 5. The sign s, called Avagraha (i. e. 'separation, mark of separation'), is in many texts employed to indicate the elision of (short) अ a after preceding ए e or ओ o; e. g. तेऽभवन् te 'bhavan; गजीऽस्ति gajo'sti.
 - § 6. The numeral figures are :-

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 2 10; 24 15; 242 143; 242 268; 2693 1879.

2.—Classification of the Letters.

- § 7. (a) Vowels are divided into:—
 - (1.) Simple Vowels, आ, आ, इ, ई, उ, ऊ, 死, 死, 死, 死, 元; and
 - (2.) Diphthongs, ए, ऐ, ओ, औ.
- (b) They are also divided into:-

- (1.) Short vowels, अ, इ, उ, 死, 夜; and
- (2.) Long vowels, आ, ई, ऊ, 報; ए, ऐ, ओ, औ.
- ✓ § 8. Short vowels which are not followed by any consonant, or
 are followed by only one consonant, are prosodially short; short vowels
 followed by combinations of two or more consonants and all long vowels
 are prosodially long.
- § 9. Vowels which differ in nothing but their quantity are called homogeneous vowels; or and on are homogeneous; or and on an are and on a called are a called are a called a calle
- § 10. Guna and Vriddhi. The vowels স, ए, সৌ and the syllables সাহ and সাহ are called Guna; the vowels সা, ऐ, সৌ and the syllables সাহ (and সাহ) are called Vriddhi. The relation of the Guna and Vriddhi vowels and syllables to the simple vowels will appear from the following table:—

Simple V. अ	इ % ई	ड & ऊ	ऋ & ऋ	સ
Guṇa. अ	ए	भी	अर्	અત્
Vṛiddhi. आ	ए	औ	आर्	(आત્

§ 11. (a) Consonants are classified thus:—

Surd.			Son ant.				
	Unaspirate.	Aspirate.	Sibilants	Unaspirate.	Aspirate.	Nasal.	Semivowels.
Gutturals	क	ख		ग	घ	ङ	
Palatals	च	छ	श	ক	झ	ञ	य
Linguals	ट	ड	ष	ड	ढ	প	₹
Dentals	त	थ	स	द	ध	न	ल
Labials	प	फ	:	ब	भ	म	व

- (b) The consonant ξ is a sonant aspirate.
- (c) Vowels likewise are sonant.
- \S 12. The three semivowels \mathbf{z} , \mathbf{z} , and \mathbf{z} are sometimes nasal, and they are then distinguished from the ordinary \mathbf{z} , \mathbf{z} , and \mathbf{z} by the sign for Anunasika (\S 1 c) which is placed over them (\mathbf{z} , \mathbf{z} , and \mathbf{z}).

CHAPTER II.

RULES OF EUPHONY (Sandhi).

A .- FINAL AND INITIAL LETTERS OF COMPLETE WORDS.

- § 13. A complete word (which ought to be carefully distinguished from a verbal root or a nominal base), when standing alone or at the end of a sentence or verse, may end in any vowel, except ऋ and ॡ, or in one of the consonants क्, र, त, प, इ, प, न, न, न, ल, or Visarga.
- § 14. Words are not allowed to end in more consonants than one, except that they may end in one of the conjunct consonants क्, ह, त, and र्, provided both elements of these conjuncts are radical letters or substitutes for radical letters; e. g. Nom. Sing. of the base ऊर्ज = ऊर्क; 3. Sing. Imperf. Par. of rt. युज्ञ = अमाई.
- § 15. A word, when standing alone or at the commencement of a sentence or verse, may begin with any vowel or consonant, except ऋ, ऋ, इ, ज्, ज्, Anusvâra, or Visarga.
- § 16. When complete words are joined together so as to form a sentence or verse, their final and initial letters remain in some instances unchanged, but in the majority of cases the final of the preceding or the initial of the following word, or both, must undergo certain changes which are intended to facilitate the pronunciation. The rules which teach these changes are called the *Rules of Euphony*, or *Rules of Sandhi*.

1.—Contact of Final and Initial Vowels.

- § 17. In general, no hiatus (i. e. the succession of two vowels without an intervening consonant) is allowed between two words. To avoid it, the final and initial vowels are made to coalesce, or the final vowel is changed to a semivowel, or the initial vowel is dropped. The special rules are:—
- § 18. Final simple vowels, short or long, unite with initial homogeneous vowels, short or long, and form the corresponding long vowels: i.e.—

अ or आ + अ or आ = आ; e. g. अत्र + अस्ति = अत्रास्ति; अत्र + आसीत् = अत्रासीत्; यहा + अस्ति = यहास्ति.

इ $\operatorname{or} \hat{\mathbf{x}} + \mathbf{g} \operatorname{or} \hat{\mathbf{x}} = \hat{\mathbf{x}}; \ e. \ g.$ अस्ति $+ \mathbf{g} \mathbf{g} = \mathbf{g} + \mathbf{g} + \mathbf{g} + \mathbf{g} + \mathbf{g} + \mathbf{g} + \mathbf{g} = \mathbf{g} + \mathbf{g$

उ or $s_1 + s_2$ or $s_2 = s_3$; e. g. साधु + $s_3 + s_4 = s_4 + s_5 = s_4 + s_5 = s_5$ साधु + $s_3 + s_4 = s_5 = s_5$

 $\mathbf{x}_{e} + \mathbf{x}_{e} = \mathbf{x}_{e}; e. g.$ कर्त् + \mathbf{x}_{e} जु = कर्तृजु.

§ 19. Final अ and आ unite with initial इ or ई to ए, with initial उ or ऊ to ओ, with initial ऋ to अर्, with initial ए or ऐ to ऐ, and with initial ओ or औ to औ; e. g.—

तव + इच्छा = तवेच्छा ; यदा + इच्छा = यदेच्छा ; यथा + ईक्षते = यथेक्षते; सा + उवाच = सोवाच ; तदा + ऊचुः = तदोचुः ; यथा + ऋषिः = यथर्षिः ; तव + एव = तवेव ; तव + ऐत्थर्यम् ; = तवेश्वर्यम् ; सा + ओषिः = सौषिः ; तव + औत्सुक्यम् = तवैत्सुक्यम्. \sim

§ 20. Final simple vowels, short or long, except **37** and **377**, before initial vowels not homogeneous with them are changed to the corresponding semivowels: *i. e.*—

इ or ξ before अ, आ, उ,ऊ, ऋ, ए, ऐ, ओ, औ, to \mathbf{z} ; e. g. इति + आह = इत्याह; इति + उक्तम् = इत्युक्तम्; नदी + एव = नद्येव.

उ or ऊ before अ, आ, इ, ई, ऋ, ए, ऐ, ओ, औ, to व्; e. g. मधु + आस्त = मध्यस्ति; मधु + इह = मध्यह.

कः before अ, आ, इ, ई, उ, ऊ, ए, ऐ, ओ, औ, to ξ ; e. g. कर्नृ + अस्ति = कर्त्रास्ति; कर्तृ + इह = कर्त्रिह.

§ 21. Final \mathbf{v} and \mathbf{v} before initial \mathbf{v} remain unchanged, but the initial \mathbf{v} is dropped; e. g.—

ते
$$+$$
 अत्र = तेऽत्र; प्रभो $+$ अत्र = प्रभोऽत्र.

§ 22. Final ए and ओ before any other initial vowel than अ are changed to अंग् and अन्, or more commonly both to अ; the initial vowel is not changed. E. g.—

ते + आसन् = तयासन्, or more commonly त आसन्. ते + इह = तथिह ,, ,, ,, त इह. प्रभो + एहि = प्रभवेहि ,, ,, ,, प्रभ एहि.

§ 23. Final ऐ and औ are before all initial vowels changed to आय् and आव, or both to आ; the usual practice is to change ऐ to आ, and औ to आव. The initial vowel remains unchanged. E. g.—

तस्मै + अद्यात् = तस्मायदात्, or usually तस्मा अद्यात् . तस्मै + उक्तम् = तस्मायुक्तम् , ,, ,, तस्मा उक्तम् . तौ + इह = ताविह, sometimes ता इह. तौ + एव = ताविव , ... ता एव

Exceptions.

- § 24. (a) Final স or সা of a preposition unites with the initial স্ক of a verbal form to সাত্; e. g. ম + স্কভানি = মাৰ্ভনি.
 - (b) Final अ or आ of a preposition unites with an initial ए and ओ

of a verbal form (except with the initial \mathbf{v} of forms derived from \mathbf{v} 'to go,' and $\mathbf{v}\mathbf{v}$ 'to grow') to \mathbf{v} and $\mathbf{v}\mathbf{v}$; e. g.—

प्र + एजते = प्रेजते ; प्र + ओखति = प्रोखति.—But अप + एति = अपीति.

§ 25. (a) ई, ऊ, and ए, when final in dual forms and in अमी (Nom. Plur. Masc. of अर्स्) remain unchanged (pragrihya) before all initial vowels, and all initial vowels remain unchanged after them; e. g.—

गिरी + इह = गिरी इह 'two hills here.'

गिरी + एती = गिरी एती 'these two hills.'.

अमी + अश्वा: = अमी अश्वा: 'those horses.'

भानू + आस्ताम् = भानू आस्ताम् ; साधू ऊचतुः ; लते इह ; लते अत्र.

यजावहे इह 'we two sacrifice here.'

· यजेते उभी 'both sacrifice.'

आसाथे अत्र 'you both sit here.'

(b) Interjections consisting of only one vowel and the final si of particles remain unchanged, and initial vowels remain unchanged after them; e. g.—

अ + अपेहि = अ अपेहि ; इ इन्द्र ; अही अपेहि.

2.—Contact of Final Vowels and Consonants with Initial Vowels and Consonants.

(a.) Changes of Final Consonants.

§ 26. Surd finals can stand only before surd initials; before sonant letters they are changed to the corresponding sonants, (Visarga generally to ξ), and before nasals to the nasal of their own class. Final dentals are generally assimilated to initial palatals and linguals, and final η to any initial consonant. The special rules are:—

§ 27. Final क्, इ, and प्-

- (a) Before sonant letters are changed to η , ξ , and ξ respectively; e. g. सम्यक् + उक्तम् = सम्यगुक्तम्; सम्यक् + वर्गत = सम्यग्वर्गति; परित्राद् + गच्छति = परित्राङ्गच्छति; ककुप् + दृष्टा = ककुब्दृष्टा.
- (b) Before nasals, however, final क्, ξ , and η are more commonly changed to ξ , η , and η ; e.g. सम्यक् + मिलितः = सम्यग्गिलितः by (a), or more commonly सम्यङ्गिलितः; परिव्राद् + η = परिव्राद् or परिव्राण्न; ककुप् + η = ककुत्र or ककुत्र.
- (c) Before surd consonants final क्, ξ , and η remain unchanged; e. g. सम्यक् + पृष्टम् = सम्यक्पृष्टम्; परिव्राद् + तिष्ठति = परिव्राद्तिष्ठति; ककुप् + ग्रुष्का = ककुष्णुष्का.

§ 28. Final a-

- (a) Before initial \mathbf{v} or \mathbf{v} , is changed to \mathbf{v} ; before \mathbf{v} or \mathbf{v} , to \mathbf{v} ; before \mathbf{v} or \mathbf{v} , to \mathbf{v} ; before \mathbf{v} or \mathbf{v} , to \mathbf{v} ; and before \mathbf{v} to \mathbf{v} ; e. g. \mathbf{v} and \mathbf{v}
- (b) Before ज्, final त् is changed to च्, after which the initial ज् is commonly changed to छ; e. g. जत् + ज्ञास्त्रम् = तच्छास्त्रम् or तच्छास्त्रम्.
- (c) Before the remaining surd consonants final π remains unchanged; e. g. π_{π} + π_{π}
- (d) Before the remaining sonant consonants and before vowels final त् is changed to ξ ; e. g. तत् + अईति = तर्दित; तत् + गच्छित = तद्रचित; तत् + भूतम् = तद्भूतम्; तत् + रमते = तद्रमते.
- (e) But before nasals final त is more commonly changed to न ; e. g. तत् + नृत्यति = तहृत्यति by (d), or more commonly तन्त्यति ; तत् + मुम्थम् = तशुम्थम् or तन्मुग्थम्.

§ 29. Final ₹ and ¶—

- (a) Are doubled when preceded by a short vowel and followed by any initial vowel; e. g. प्रत्यङ् + आस्ते = प्रत्यङ्कास्ते; सुगण् + इति = सुगिणति.
- (b) Otherwise final ह् and ण् remain unchanged; e. g. प्राङ् + अस्ति = प्राङ्क्ति; प्राङ् + तिष्ठति = प्राङ्क्तिष्ठति; प्राङ् + सः = प्राङ्कः; स्रुगण् + गच्छति = सुगण्गच्छति; सुगण् + च = सुगण्, सुगण् + घट्टम् = सुगण्यदुम्.

§ 30. Final -

- (a) Is doubled when preceded by a short vowel and followed by any initial vowel; $e. g. \sqrt{3} = \sqrt{3} = \sqrt{3}$
- (b) Before ज्, इर्, and ज्, final न् is changed to ज्; before ड् and ढ्, to ण्; and before ह् to the nasal ह् i.e. to हैं. After ज् the initial ज् may be changed to छ्. E.g. तान् + जनान् = ताञ्चनान्; तान् + अन्नन् = ताञ्चनून् or ताञ्चनून्; तान् + उम्बरान् = ताण्डम्बरान्; तान् + लोकान् = ताल्लीकान्.
- (c) Between final न and initial च or छ, इ or इ, and त or थ, the corresponding sibilants इ, इ, and स are inserted (i.e. श before च or छ, इ before इ or इ, स before त or थ), and before them the final न is changed to Anusvâra; e. g. तान् + च = तांध; तान् + टडूगन् = तांटडूगन्; तान् + तु = तांस्तु.
- (d) Before vowels (except where (a) is applicable) and before the remaining consonants final न remains unchanged; e. g. नान् + आह

तानाह ; तान् + पालयित = तान्पालयित ; तान् + भर्तृन् = तान्भर्तृन् ; तान् + धत्ते = तान्धते ; तान् + न = तान्न ; तान् + यित = तान्यित ; तान् + षट् = तान्यट् ; तान् + सः = तान्सः ; तान् + ह = तान्ह. : .

§ 31. Final #—

- (a) Before initial vowels remains unchanged; e. g. तम् + आहं = तमाह; तम् + एव = तमेव.
- (b) Before sibilants, and before ξ and ξ , final η is changed to Anusvâra; e. g. $\eta + \eta = \eta + \eta = \eta$; $\eta = \eta$;
- (c) Before any other consonant final म may be changed to Anusvâra, or it may be changed to the nasal of the class to which the initial consonant belongs, (to गूँ, नूँ, वूँ before यू, नू, वू.) The usual practice is to change म before all consonants to Anusvâra. E. g. अहम् + करोमि = अहं करोमि (or अहजूरोमि); अहम् + च = अहं च (or अहच्च); अहम् + तिष्ठामि = अहं तिष्ठामि (or अहन्तिष्ठामि); अहम् + पिबामि = अहं पिबामि (or अहन्तिष्ठामि); अहम् + विद्यामि (or अहन्तिष्ठामि); अहम् + विद्यामि (or अहन्तिष्ठामि);
- § 32. Final ल् remains unchanged before all initial letters; e. g. कमल् + अस्ति = कमलस्ति; कमल् + करोति = कमल्करोति.
 - § 33. Final Visarga, preceded by any vowel-
- (a) Remains unchanged before initial surd gutturals and labials (क्, ख्, प्, फ्); e. g. राम: + करोति = राम: करोति; पुनः + करोति = पुनः करोति; रिव: + करोति = रिव: करोति.
- (b) Before sibilants, final Visarga may remain unchanged, or it may be assimilated to the following sibilant; e. g. रामाः + षड् = रामाः षड् or रामाष्यद् ; रामः + सहते = रामः सहते or रामस्सहते ; पुनः + सः = पुनः सः or पुनस्सः.
- (c) Before च or छ, इ or इ, and त or थ, final Visarga is changed to ग्, ष, and स respectively; e.g. रामः + च = रामश्व; रामः + तु = रामस्तु; पुनः + तु = पुनस्तु; रिवः + तु = रिवस्तु.
- § 34. Final Visarga, preceded by any vowel except अ or आ, is changed to ξ before any sonant letter; but it is dropped before ξ , and a preceding short vowel is lengthened. E.g. रवि: + उद्देति = रविरुद्देति; मनु: + गच्छति = मनुर्गच्छति; रवि: + रूढः = रवी रूढः.

Exception: The final Visarga of \mathfrak{A} : 'O, Ho,' is dropped before all sonant letters.

- § 35. Final अ:, when standing for original अस्—
- (a) Is changed to ओ before all sonant consonants; e.g. राम: (for रामस्) + गच्छति = रामो गच्छति; राम: + हसति = रामो हसति.

- (b) It is changed to औ also before initial अ; the initial अ itself is dropped. E.g. राम: + अस्ति = रामो ऽस्ति.
- (c) Before all other initial vowels आ:, when standing for original अस्, becomes आ; e.g. राम: + इह = राम इह; राम: + उवाच = राम उवाच.
- § 36. Final आ: when standing for original आस्, becomes आ before all sonant letters; e.g. अथा: (for अथास्) + अत्र = अथा अत्र; अथा: + इह = अथा इह; अथा: + धावन्ति = अथा धावन्ति
- § 37. The final Visarga of अ: and आ:, when standing for original ξ , is changed to ξ before all sonant letters; before an initial ξ it is dropped and a preceding अ is lengthened. $E_{\mathcal{G}}$. पुन: (for पुन ξ) + अञ्च = पुनरञ्च; पुन: + इह = पुनरिह; पुन: + गच्छाति = पुनर्गच्छाति; पुन: + रमते = पुना रमते; द्दाः (for द्वा ξ) + अञ्च = द्वारञ्च; द्दाः + हृष्टा = द्वारृष्टा; द्दाः + रिक्ता = द्वा रिक्ता $\frac{1}{2}$

(b.) Changes of Initial Consonants.

§ 38. Initial 5-

- (a) After a final short vowel, and after the particles मा and आ, must be changed to च्छ; e.g. तव + छावा = तव च्छावा; मा + छिइत् = मा च्छिइत्; आ + छाइवति = आच्छाइवति.
- (b) After a final long vowel, জু may optionally be changed to হত; e.g. মা + ফ্রিননি = মা ভিজননি or মা জিননি
- § 39. Initial ह after final \mathbf{v} , \mathbf{v} , \mathbf{v} , and \mathbf{v} , being substitutes for \mathbf{v} , \mathbf{v} , \mathbf{v} , and \mathbf{v} by § 27 (a) and § 28 (d), is commonly changed to \mathbf{v} , \mathbf{v} , and \mathbf{v} respectively; e. g. सम्य \mathbf{v} + \mathbf{v} = सम्यग्ह or commonly सम्यग्ध ; तन् + \mathbf{v} = तर्ह or तद्ध ; परिव्राद् + \mathbf{v} = परिव्राद्ह or परिव्राद्ध ; ककुप + \mathbf{v} = ककुब्ह or ककुब्भ.
- § 40. (a) The initial न् of verbal roots is generally changed to ण् after the prepositions अन्त: (अन्तर्), नि: (निर्), परा, परि, प्र, and after दु: (दुर्); e.g. परि + नयति = परिणयति; प्र + नेतुम् = प्रणेतुम्; प्र + नीता = प्रणीता.
- (b) The initial न of नृत 'to dance,'नन्द 'to rejoice,' नर्द 'to roar' and of a few other less common roots remains unchanged; e. g. प्र + नृत्यति = प्रनत्यति.
- (c) The initial ন of নয় 'to perish' remains unchanged, when the final হা is changed to হা; e.g. ম + নহয়ের = মুখহুয়ার ; but ম + নম্থ: = মুনম্থ:.
- (d) After the prepositions mentioned under (a) the न of the preposition निं is changed to ण् before the roots गर्, नर्, पत् and certain others; e.g. प्रणिगर्ती, परिणिपति
- § 41. (a) The initial स् of many verbal roots is changed to ष् after prepositions ending in इ and उ, and after नि: and इ:; e.g. नि + सिहति

- =निषीहति; अभि + सिश्वति = अभिषिश्वति; अभि + स्ताति = अभिष्टौति; नि + सेवते = निषेवते
- (b) The initial स् of roots which contain a फू, फू, or र्, remains generally unchanged; e.g. वि + स्मरम् (from rt. स्मृ) = विस्मरन्; वि + स्वरित (from rt. स्नृ) = विस्तिर्णम्.
 - B.—Changes of Final Letters of Nominal and Verbal Bases and Initial Letters of Terminations, and of other Letters in the Interior of Words.
- § 42. The special rules for the changes which take place when final letters of nominal and verbal bases come in contact with initial letters of terminations will be given under the heads of Declension, Conjugation, &c. Here only the most general rules are noticed.
- § 43. In the interior of a simple word no hiatus (see § 17) is allowed, except in तित्र 'a sieve.'
- § 44. The rules laid down in §§ 18-23 apply generally also to the final letters of bases and the initial letters of terminations; e. g. कान्त + अः = कान्ताः; कान्ता + अः = कान्ताः; कान्त + श्रे = कान्तोः; मित + ए = मस्ये; नहीं + अः = नद्यः.
- § 45. Final ξ , ξ , and ε , ε , especially when they are radical vowels, are sometimes changed to $\xi \xi$ and $\varepsilon \xi$ before terminations commencing with a vowel; e.g. वी + अन्ति = वियन्ति; भी + ξ = भियि; ξ + अन्ति = द्यन्ति; भू + ξ = ξ
- § 46. Radical ξ and ε , followed by radical ξ or ε , are generally lengthened when ε or ε are followed by another consonant; e. g. दिन् + सामि = दीव्यामि; गिर् + भि: = गीभि:; पुर् + भि: = पूर्भि:.
- § 47. Final radical = is sometimes changed to =0, or, when preceded by more consonants than one, to अर्; e. g. =1 + यते = कियते; स्मृ + यते = स्मर्थते.
- § 48. Final radical क् before terminations beginning with a vowel is generally changed to इर्, before terminations beginning with a consonant, to ईर्; when क् is preceded by a labial letter, it is changed to उर् and ऊर् respectively. E.g. कृ + अति = किराति; कृ + यते = कीर्यते; पिपृ + आति = पिपुराति; पिपृ + याम् = पिपुराति;
- § 49. Final ए, ऐ, ओ, and ओ, before terminations commencing with a vowel or \mathbf{z} , are mostly changed to अ \mathbf{z} , आ \mathbf{z} , अ \mathbf{z} , and आ \mathbf{z} respectively; e.g. ने + अन = नयन; रै + अ: = रायः; गो + \mathbf{z} = गिषः; गो + \mathbf{z} = गिषः; गो + \mathbf{z} = गिषः; गो + \mathbf{z} = गिष्यः,

- § 50. Before initial vowels, semivowels, and nasals of terminations, final consonants of nominal and verbal bases remain generally unchanged; e. g. दुह + ए = दुहरे; बोह् + मि = बोह्मि; दुह + यते = दुह्मते; वच् + मि = बच्मि; महत् + आ = महता.
- § 51. When a termination begins with any other consonant than a semivowel or nasal, the following rules apply:—
- (a) Final surd consonants before initial sonant consonants become sonant; e. g. महत् + भि: = महिद्धाः; सर्वश्रक् + भ्याम् = सर्वश्रम्थाम्.
- (b) Final sonant consonants before initial surd consonants become surd; e. g. तमोनुद् + सु = तमोनुस्सु; अद् + सि = अस्सि.
- (c) Final aspirate consonants are changed to the corresponding surd unaspirates before initial surd consonants, and to the corresponding sonant unaspirates before initial sonant consonants; e. g. सुरुष् + सु = सुरुत्स; अभिमथ् + নি: = अभिमहि:.
- (d) Final palatal consonants (including জ্), জ্, and ল্ are commonly changed to ক্, য়, or to ৼ, ৼ; e. g. বাच + भि: = বান্দি:; মর্ + भি: = মরিণ:; মর্য + भি: = ময়াজু:; লিল্ + মি: = লিজু:; লিল্ + য়ৢ = লিয়ু:
- (s) Final स is changed to Visarga, or to इ, or it is dropped; अस् is changed to ओ before sonant consonants; e. g. मनस् + सु = मनःसु or मनस्सु; ज्योतिस् + भि: = ज्योतिभि:; आस् + ध्वे = आध्वे; मनस् + भि: = मनोभि:.
- § 52. Of two or more conjunct consonants which meet at the end of a word, generally (see § 14) only the first is retained, the others being dropped; e. g. $\pi \times \pi + \pi = \pi \times \pi$; $\pi \times \pi + \pi = \pi \times \pi$; $\pi \times \pi + \pi = \pi \times \pi$; but $\pi \times \pi + \pi = \pi \times \pi + \pi$ (by § 51 d and b) = $\pi \times \pi$.
- § 53. When the final sonant aspirates च्, इ, घ, भ, or ह are changed to unaspirate letters, and when the syllable which originally ended with च, इ, घ, भ, or ह, commences with one of the sonant unaspirate letters ग, इ, or ब, the latter are changed to च, घ, or भ respectively; e.g. बुध + सु = बुत् + सु (by § 51 c) = भुत्सु; दुह + स = दुक् + स = भुक् + स = भुक् + स = भुक् (by § 52).
- § 54. ह in the interior of a simple word after a vowel is changed to च्छ; e.g. rt. छिद, Imperf. अच्छिनत्, Perf. चिच्छेद; rt. प्रछ्, Perf. पप्रच्छ.
- § 55. Initial त and थ of terminations after sonant aspirates are changed to ध; e.g. लभ + त = लभ + ध = लब्ध (§ 51 c); रून्ध + थ: = रून्ध + ध: = रून्ध :

- । § 56. Initial dentals of terminations after final linguals of bases are changed to the corresponding linguals; e. g. ईड् + ते = ईहे (§ 51 b); दिष् + धि = दिष् + धि (§ 51 d) = दिष्टु; इष् + त = इष्ट; सृद् + नाति = मद्भाति.
- § 57. न्, when immediately preceded by च् or ज्, is changed to π ; e. g. याच् + ना = याज्ञा; यज्ञ + न = यज्ञ.
- § 58. Dental न, provided it be followed by a vowel or by one of the consonants न, म, य, व, is changed to lingual प, when it is preceded by ऋ, ऋ, र, or घ, either immediately or separated from these letters by vowels, gutturals, labials, य; य, इ, or Anusvâra; e. g. कर्तृ + नाम् = कर्तृणाम; कर् + अन = करण; कर्मन् + आ = कर्मणा; ब्रह्मन् + आ = अझणा; राम, Instr. Sing. रामेण; देघ, Instr. Sing. देवेण; पुष् + नाति = पुकाति; गृह् + नाति = गृह्माति. But गर्ता + नाम् = गर्तानाम; अर्घ, Instr. Sing. अर्घेन &c.
- § 59. The sibilant स्, provided it be followed by a vowel, or by a dental consonant, or by म्, or ब्, or ब्, is changed to ब्, when it is preceded by क्, र्, ल्, or by any vowel except अ and आ, either immediately or separated from it by Anusvâra or Visarga; e.g. कमल् + सु = कमल्बु; वास् + सु = वाक् + सु = वाकु; अभि + सु = अभिषु; भानु + सु = भानुषु; उथोतिस् + आ = ज्योतिषा; धनुस्, Nom. Plur. धनृषि; सार्षः + सु = सर्षि: बु or सर्पिच्छु; वस् + स्यति = वक् + स्यति = वक्यति &c.

CHAPTER III.

DECLENSION OF NOUNS SUBSTANTIVE AND ADJECTIVE.

- § 60. The Declension of Adjectives does not, in general, differ from that of Substantives.
- § 61. Nouns substantive and adjective have three Genders, a masculine gender, a feminine gender, and a neuter gender. The gender of substantives must be learned from the dictionary. Adjectives assume the gender of the substantives which they qualify.
- § 62. Nouns substantive and adjective are given in the dictionary in their base or crude form. Whenever an adjective assumes in the Feminine a base different from that which it has in the masculine gender, its masculine base is given in the dictionary, and the feminine base is derived from the masculine base by the addition of a feminine affix; e.g. कान्त 'beloved,' Fem. base कान्त + आ = कान्ता; धनिन् 'wealthy,'

Fem. base $u = \overline{1} + \overline{1} = \overline{1}$ The neuter base of adjectives is generally the same as the masculine base.

- § 63. Declension consists in the addition to the base of certain terminations which denote the various cases in the different numbers.
- § 64. (a) Nouns substantive and adjective have three Numbers, a singular number, a dual number, and a plural number. The dual number denotes 'two.' E.g. Base अन्य 'horse,' Sing. अन्य: 'a horse,' Dual अन्य: 'two horses,' Plur. अन्य: 'horses.'
- (b) A few nouns are used in the Plural only; आप: Fem. Plur. 'water'; इत्य: Masc. Plur. 'a wife'; etc.
- § 65. There are eight Cases in each number; viz. Nominative (N.). Accusative (Ac.), Instrumental (I.), Dative (D.), Ablative (Ab.), Genitive (G.), Locative (L.), and Vocative (V.). The meaning of the Instrumental is in English expressed by such prepositions as 'by, with, by means of;' the meaning of the Ablative by such prepositions as 'away from, from;' the meaning of the Locative is generally expressed by 'in' or 'at.'
- § 66. Table of Case-terminations added to masculine and feminine bases:—

	Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
N.	: (i. e. स्)	औ	भः (i.e. अस्).
Ac.	अम्	औ	अ: (i.e. अस्).
I.	आ	भ्याम्	भिः (i.e. भिस्).
D.	ए	भ्याम्	भ्यः (i.e. भ्यस्).
Ab.	अः (<i>i.e.</i> अस्)	भ्याम्	भ्यः (i.e. भ्यस्).
G.	अः (i.e. अस्)	ओः(<i>i.e.</i> ओस्)	आम्.
L.	इ	ओः (<i>i.e.</i> ओस्)	स्र.

The termination of the N. Sing. is always dropped after bases ending in consonants (see § 52). The Vocative is generally like the Nominative.

§ 67. The same terminations are added to neuter bases, except in the N., Ac., and V. of all numbers. No termination is added to neuter bases (except those in भ) in the N., Ac., and V. Sing.; in the N., Ac., and V. Dual § is added instead of भ); in the N., Ac., and V. Plur. § is

added instead of eq:, and a nasal is inserted before the final of bases ending in consonants, except those that end in a nasal or semivowel.

- § 68. The above terminations undergo various changes, especially when added to bases ending in vowels; these changes are best learned from the paradigms given under the various declensions.
- § 69. Terminations beginning with consonants may for convenience aske be called *consonantal terminations*, terminations beginning with vowels *vowel-terminations*.
- § 70. According to the final letter of the base the Declension of nouns substantive and adjective is divided into:—
 - A.—Declension of bases ending in consonants or Declension of Consonantal Bases (Decl. I.—XI.); and
 - B.—Declension of bases ending in vowels or Declension of Vowel-Bases (Decl. XII.—XVII.).

Consonantal Bases are subdivided into-

- Unchangeable Bases, i.e. Bases which either undergo no change at all (Decl. I.), or undergo generally only such changes as are required by the rules of Sandhi (Decl. II.—V.); and
- 2. Changeable Bases, i. e. Bases which in their declension show a strong and a weak form, or a strong, a middle, and a weakest form (Decl. VI.—XI.).

A.—CONSONANTAL BASES.

1.—Unchangeable Bases.

DECLENSION I.

Bases ending in प् and ल्.

§ 71. Sandhi:-

- 1. ξ may optionally be inserted between the final Ψ of a base and the termination Ψ of the L. Plur.
- 2. After final \overline{q} the termination \overline{q} of the L. Plur. is changed to \overline{q} (§ 59).
- § 72. Paradigms: सुगण् m.f. n. 'counting well,' क्रमल् m.f.n. 'naming the goddess Lakshmi or the lotus.'

Base:	स्रगण्	sugaņ	कमल्	kamal
		Masc. and F	'em.	,
		Singular.		
N. V.	स्रगण्	sugaņ	कमल्	kamal
Ac.	स्रगणम्	suga ņ-am	कमलम्	kamal-am
I.	स्रगणा	suga ņ-â	कमला	$kamal$ - \hat{a}
D.	स्रगणे	sugaṇ-e	कमले	kamal- e
Ab. G.	स्रुगण:	suga ņ -ah	कमलः	kamal-ah
\mathbf{L}_{ullet}	स्रगणि	suga ņ-i	कमलि	kamal- i
		Dual.		
N. V. Ac.	सुगणी	sugaņ-au	कमली	kamàl-au
I. D. Ab.	सुगण्याम्	suga ņ- bhy â m	कमल्भ्याम्	kamal-bhyâm
G. L.	स्रुगणोः	suga ņ -ok	कमलोः	kamal-oh
	,	Plural.		
N. V. Ac.	स्रुगण:	suga ņ-a k	कमलः	kamal-ah
I.	स्रगण्भिः	sugan-bhik	कमल्भिः	kamal-bhik
D. Ab.	सुगण्भ्यः	sugaṇ-bhyak	कमल्भ्यः	kamal-bhyak
G.	खगणाम्	sugan-âm	कमलाम् 🗸	kamal-âm
L.	सुगण्सु or	sugaņ-su or	कमल्यु	kamal-shu
	स्रगण्ट्स	sugaṇ-ṭ-su		
•		Neuter.	-	
Sing. N. V	. Ac. सुग	ण् sugaņ	कमल्	kamal
Dual. N. V	. Ac. सुग	णी sugan-1	कमठी	kamal-î
Plur. N. V	. Ac . सुग	णि sugaņ-i	कमिल	kamal- i

The remaining cases are like those of the Masc. and Fem.; e. g. Sing. I. सुगणा, कमला; D. सुगणे, कमले &c.

DECLENSION II.

Bases ending (for the most part) in radical consonants other than nasals and semivowels; viz.:—

- (a) Bases in क् ख्ग्घ्, ट्दड्द, स्थ्ड्घ्; प्फ ब्भ्;
- (b) Bases in হা রা ঘ্ ডা;
- (c) Bases in .
- (a.)—Bases ending in क्ष्म घ्, इ द द्र, थ थ्र्ध, एफ द भ.
- § 73. Sandhi:-

Base:

- 1. Before vowel-terminations the final of the base remains unchanged (§ 50).
- 2. In the N. and V. Sing. Masc. and Fem., and in the N., V., and Ac. Sing. Neut. final क, ख, ग, घ become क, final इ, इ, इ, इ become इ, final त, य, इ, घ become त, and final प, फ, इ, भ become प (§ 51).
- 3. In the L. Plur. finals are treated as in the N. Sing. (§ 51); subsequently the termination \mathbf{g} is after \mathbf{a} changed to \mathbf{g} (§ 59), and \mathbf{a} may optionally be inserted between final \mathbf{z} and the termination \mathbf{g} .
- 4. Before the terminations भि:, भ्य:, and भ्याम् final क्, ख, ग्, च् become ग्, final र, द, इ, इ become इ, final त्, थ, इ, घ become द, and final प्, फ्, ब्, भ् become इ (§ 51).
- 5. When final च्, ढ्, घू or भू by rules 2, 3, and 4 are changed to क् इ, त्, प, or to ग्, इ, इ, ब्, § 53 must be observed.
- § 74. Paradigms: विश्वजित् m. f. n. 'conquering all;' अग्निमध् m. f. n. 'kindling fire;' तमोनुद् m. f. n. 'dispelling darkness;' सुद्युध् m. f. n. 'fighting well;' धर्मद्युध् m. f. n. 'knowing the law;' सर्वशक् m. f. n. 'almighty.'

Mose and Fam

	masc. a	ца геш.	
	Sing	jular.	
N. V.	विश्वजित्	अग्निमत्	तमोनुत्
Ac.	विश्वजितम्	अप्रिमथम्	तमोनुदम्
I.	विश्वजिता	अग्निमथा	तमोनुदा
D.	विश्वजिते	अग्निमये	तमोनुदे
Ab. G.	विश्वजितः	अग्निमथ:	तमोनुदः
L.	विश्वजिति	अग्निमथि	तमोनुदि

Dual.

N. V. Ac.	विश्वजितौ	अ प्रिमथी	तमोमुदी
I. D. Ab.	विश्वजिद्याम्	अग्निमग्राम्	तमोनु झाम्
G. L.	विश्वजितोः	अग्निमयोः	तमोनुदोः

Plural.

	2 00	,, w.	
N. V. Ac.	विश्वजितः	अग्निमथ:	तमीनुदः
I.	विश्वजिद्धिः	अ ग्निमद्भिः	तमोनुद्धिः
D. Ab.	विश्वजिद्धाः	अप्रिमग्रः	तमे(नुद्धः
G.	विश्वजिताम्	अ ग्निमथाम्	तमोनुदाम्
L.	विश्वजित्स्र	अग्निमत्सु	तमोनुत्सु

Neuter.

Sing. N. V. Ac.	विश्वजित्	अग्निमत्	तमोनुत्
Dual. N. V. Ac.	विश्वजिती	अग्निमथी	तमोनुदी
Plur. N. V. Ac.	विश्वजिन्ति	अग्निमन्यि	तमानुन्दि

The rest like Masc. and Fem.

Base:	स्र युष्	धर्मबुध्	सर्वशक्

Masc. and Fem.

Singular.

N. V.	स्र युत्	धर्मभुत्	सर्वशक्
Ac.	सु युधम्	धर्मबुधम्	सर्वशकम्
I.	सु युधा	धर्मबुधा	सर्वशका
D.	सु युधे	धर्मबुधे	सर्वशके
Ab. G.	स्र युभः	धर्मबु धः	सर्वशकः
L.	सु युधि	धर्मबुधि	सर्वशकि

Dual.

N. V. Ac.	स्र युधी	धर्मबुधौ	सर्वशकौ
I. D. Ab.	ब ुयुग्नाम्	धर्मभुद्र्याम्	सर्वशग्भ्याम्
G. L.	सु युधोः	धर्म बु धोः	सर्वशकोः

Plural.

N. V. Ac.	स्र युधः	धर्म बुधः	सर्वशकः
I.	सु युद्भिः	धर्मभुद्धिः	सर्वश्चिमः
D. Ab.	स्र युद्धाः	धर्मभुद्धः	सर्वशग्भ्यः
G.	द्मयुधाम्	धर्मबुधाम्	सर्वशकाम्
L.	ग्र युत्स	धर्मभुत्स्र	सर्वशक्षु

Neuter.

Sing. N. V. Ac.	स्र युत्	धर्मभुत्	सर्वशक्
Dual. N. V. Ac.	छ युधी	धर्मबुधी	सर्वशकी
Plur. N. V. Ac.	सुयुन्धि	धर्मबुन्धि	सर्वशङ्कि

The rest like Masc. and Fem.

§ 75. Decline: हरित् m. f. n. 'green,' like विश्वजित्;

मरुत् m. 'wind,' like विश्वजित् in Masc.;

हषद् f. 'a stone,' like तमोनुद् in Fem.;

ककुभ f. 'a region,' like सुशुध् in Fem. (with labial for dental).

(b.)—Bases ending in] 电, 氧, 氧, 氧, 氡,

§ 76. Sandhi:--

- 1. Before vowel-terminations the final of the base remains unchanged (§ 50); but final \mathfrak{F} may optionally be changed to \mathfrak{T} ; (observe § 54).
 - 2. In all the remaining cases
- (a) Final 氧 is changed to 汞, and the base sthen declined as a base ending in 汞.
- (b) Final ज is changed to क; but when the final ज forms part of the roots सूज 'to emit, to create' (except in सज f. 'a garland,' Sing N.

- सन् &c.), सूज 'to cleanse,' यज्ञ (contracted into इज्) 'to sacrifice,' (except in ऋत्विज्, m. 'an officiating priest,' Sing. N. ऋत्विक् &c.), एज् 'to shine, to govern,' आज 'to shine,' and as the final of परित्राज् m. 'a religious mendicant,' it is changed to इ. Afterwards the bases are declined as bases ending in क and इ respectively.
- (c) Final ज्ञांs changed to इ; but when forming part of the roots विश्व 'to point,' दृश्च 'to see,' स्पृत्ञ 'to touch,' and सृत् 'to stroke,' it is changed to क्; and when forming part of the root नश्च 'to perish,' it is changed optionally either to इ or to क्. Afterwards the bases are declined as bases ending in इ or in क्.
- (d) Final \mathbf{q} is changed to \mathbf{z} , except in $\mathbf{z}\mathbf{q}\mathbf{q}$ m. f. n. 'bold,' where it is changed to \mathbf{z} . The bases are afterwards declined as bases ending in \mathbf{z} and \mathbf{z} respectively.
- (e) Final & is changed to &, and the base is then declined as a base ending in &.
- § 77. Examples: The N., V., and Ac. Sing., and the I. and L. Plur. of the Masc. and Fem., and the N., V., Ac. Sing., Dual, and Plur. of the Neuter of the following paradigms: सत्यवाच m. f. n. 'speaking the truth;' शेषमुज m. f. n. 'eating the rest;' विश्वसूज m. f. n. 'creating the universe;' विश्व m. f. n. 'entering;' सुद्ग m. f. n. 'well-looking;' नग m. f. n. 'perishing;' दिष m. f. n. 'hating;' स्पूष m. f. n. 'bold;' राज्यमाञ् or राज्यमाञ् m. f. n. 'inquiring about a word:'

Base:	सत्यवाच्	शेषभुज्	विश्वसृज्
•	Masc. a	nd Fem.	
Sing. N. V.	सत्यवाक्	शेषभुक्	विश्वसृट्
Sing. Ac.	सत्यवाचम्	शेषभुजम्	[ं] विश्वसृजम्
Plur. I.	सत्यवाग्भिः	शेषभुग्भिः	विश्वसृद्भिः
Plur. L.	सत्यवाक्षु	शेषमुक्षु विश्	ासृट् छ ान्यसृट्त्छ
Base:	विश्	स्रुटृश्	नश्
	Masc	and Fem.	
Sing. N. V.	विट्	सुरुक्	नट् or नक्
Sing. Ac.	विशम्	सुर्शम्	नश्म्

Plur. I. विद्धिः **द्वर**िभः नद्धिः or निभः

Plur. L. विट्स or विट्त्स सुदृक्षु नट्स or नट्त्स or नक्षु

Base: द्विष् दधृष् शब्दपाछ् or शब्दपाश्

Masc. and Fem.

Sing. N.V. हिट् दधृक् शब्दपाट्

Sing. Ac. हिषम् दधृषम् शब्दप्राच्छम् or शब्दप्राशम्

Plur, I. हिड्डि: दधृग्भि: शब्दपाड्डि:

Plur. L. हिट्स or हिट्त्स दपृक्षु शब्दपाट्स or शब्दपाट्त्सं

Base: सत्यवाच् शेषभुज् विश्वसृज्

Neuter.

Sing. N.V.Ac. सत्यवाक् शेषभुक् विश्वसृट्

Dual. N.V.Ac. सत्यवाची शेषभुजी विश्वसुजी

Plur. N.V.Ac. सत्यवाञ्च शेषभुञ्जि विश्वसृज्जि

Base: विश् सुरुश् नश्

Neuter.

Sing. N.V.Ac. विट् छर्क् नट् or नक् Dual. N.V.Ac. विशी छर्शी नशी

Plur. N.V.Ac. विशि सुर्हशि नंशि

Base: द्विष् दधृष् शब्दपाञ् or शब्दपाश्

Neuter.

Sing. N.V.Ac. हिट् दधृक् शब्दपाट्

Dual. N.V.Ac. द्विषी दथ्षी शब्दपाच्छी or शब्दपाशी

Plur. N.V.Ac. हिंषि दर्धृषि दाब्दमाञ्छि or दाब्दमांदि।

```
§ 78. Decline: वाच्
                           'speech,'
                       f.
                                          like
                                                सत्यवाच् in Fem.;
               भिषजm.
                          'a physician,' like
                                                शेषभुज्
                                                           in Masc.:
                           'a disease,'
                       f.
                                          like
                                                शेषभुज्
                                                           in Fem.;
                           'a king,'
               सम्राजm.
                                          like
                                                विश्वसूज्
                                                           in Masc.;
                       f.
                           'direction,'
                                          like
                                                           in Fem.;
                                                सुदृष्ट्
                       f.
                           'splendour'
                                                           in Fem.
                                          like
                                                द्विष
```

§ 79. Irregular bases: आशिष् f. 'a blessing,' and समुष् m. 'a companion.'

	, S	ingular.	Duc	ıl.	Plural.
N.V.	आशीः	सजूः)		
Ac.	आशिषम	्सजुषम्	} आदिाषी	सजुषा	आशिषः सजुषः
I.	आशिषा	सजुषा)		आ शीर्मिः सजूर्मिः
D.	आशिषे	सजुषे	आशी-र्थाम्	सजूभ्याम्	आशीर्भिःसजूर्भिः }आशीर्भ्यःसजूर्भ्यः
Ab.	आशिषः	सजुष:	J		
G.	आशिषः	सजुषः) 		∫आशिषाम् सजुषाम् े आशीष्षु सजूष्षु
L.	आशिषि	सजुषि	ुजा। शपाः -	सजुवाः .	े आशीष्य सजष्य
					or or
					आशीःषु सजूःषु

(c.)—Bases ending in ₹.

§ 80. Sandhi:-

- 1. Before vowel-terminations the final Fremains unchanged (§ 50).
- 2. In all the remaining cases, (a) ह is changed to द; (b) but when final in a root which commences with इ, and in उल्पिह f. a particular kind of metre, ह is changed to घ; (c) when forming part of the roots दुह 'to hate,' मुह 'to faint,' सिह 'to love,' and सुह 'to spue,' ह may optionally be changed to द or to घ; (d) and when forming part of the root नह 'to bind,' it is changed to इ. Afterwards the bases are declined as bases originally ending in इ, घ, or घ.
- § 81. Examples: The N., V., and Ac. Sing., and the I. and L. Plur. of the Masc. and Fem., and the N. V. Ac. Sing., Dual, and Plur. of the Neuter of the following paradigms: Ref. m. f. n. 'licking;' ye m. f. n.

'covering;' $\overline{q} \in m. f. n.$ 'milking;' $\overline{q} \in m. f. n.$ 'hating;' $\overline{q} \in f.$ 'a shoe.'

Base: लिह् गुह् दुह् दुह् उपानह

Masc. and Fem.

Fem.

तिट् घुट् धुक् ध्रुट् or ध्रुक् Sing. N. V. िहम् गुहम् दुहम् द्रहम् Sing. Ac. उपानहम् तिद्धिः धुग्भिः ध्रुद्धिः or ध्रुग्मिः उपानद्भिः Plur. I. घुड़िः तिट्सु Plur. L. **घ्ट्स** धुसु ध्रद्**ष** or ध्रुक्ष उपानत्स्र or oror लिट्त्सु धुट्त्ख घुट्र**छ**

Neuter.

Sing.N.V.Ac. लिट् घुट् धुक् धुट् or धुक् Dual.N.V.Ac. लिही गुही दुही दुही Plur. N.V.Ac. लिहि गुंहि दुंहि दुंहि

§ 82. Irregular base: तुरासाह m., a name of Indra, changes its स् to ष् whenever its final ह is changed; e. g. N. V. तुराषाह, but Ac. तुरासाहम्, I. तुरासाहा &c.

DECLENSION III.

Bases ending in $\boldsymbol{\xi}$.

§ 83. Sandhi :--

- 1. The final ξ is changed to Visarga in the N. and V. Sing. Masc. and Fem., and in the N., V., and Ac. Sing. Neut.
 - 2. In all other cases it remains unchanged. (§ 50.)
- 3. Penultimate ξ and $\overline{\xi}$ are lengthened in the N. and V. Sing. Masc. and Fem., and in the N., V., and Ac. Sing. Neut., and before all consonantal terminations. (§ 46.)
 - 4. The termination **g** of the L. Plur. is changed to **g**. (§ 59.)
 - § 84. Paradigms: गिर्f. 'speech;' पुर्f. 'a town;' वार् n. 'water.'

Base:	गिर् :	पुर	वार्
		Singular.	
N. V.	गीः	पूः	वाः
Ac.	गिरम्	पुरम्	वाः
I.	गिरा	पुरा	वारा
D.	गिरे	पुरे	वारे
Ab. G.	गिरः	पुरः	वारः
L.	गिरि	पुरि	वारि
		Dual.	
N. V. Åc.	गिरी	पुरी	वारी
I. D. Ab.	गीर्भ्याम्	पूर्भ्याम्	वार्भ्याम्
G. L.	गिरोः	पुरोः	वारोः
		Plural.	
N. V. Ac.	गिरः	पुरः	वारि
I.	गीर्भिः	पूर्भिः	वार्भिः
D. Ab.	गीर्भ्यः	पूर्भ्यः	वार्भ्यः
G.	गिराम्	पुराम्	वाराम्
L.	गीर्षु	पूर्ष	वार्षु

DECLENSION IV.

Bases ending in the affixes इन्, मिन्, and दिन् (Masc. and Neut).

§ 85. Sandhi:-

- 1. Before vowel-terminations the final \mathbf{q} of the base remains unchanged (§ 50), except when it is changed to \mathbf{q} by § 58.
- 2. Before consonantal terminations final \mathbf{q} is dropped; the termination \mathbf{g} of the L. Plur. becomes \mathbf{g} (§ 59).
- 3. The final π is dropped in the N. Sing. Masc. and the N. and Ac. Sing. Neut., and optionally in the V. Sing. Neut.
- 4. The penultimate \(\) is lengthened in the N. Sing. Masc. and in the N., V., and Ac. Plur. Neut.

§ 86. Paradigms: धनिन m. n. 'possessed of riches;' स्निन् m. n. 'wearing a garland.'

Base:	धनिन्	स्रग्विन्	धनिन्	स्नग्विन्
	Masculi	ne.	Neu	ter.
		Singr	ular.	
N.	धनी	स्नग्वी '	े धनि	स्रग्वि
Ac.	धनिनम्	स्रग्विणम्	الما الما	स्राप्य
I.	धनिना ं	स्रग्विणा)	
D. .	धनिने	स्रग्विणे		
Ab. G.	धनिनः	स्रग्विणः	}	like Masc.
L.	धनिनि	स्रग्विण	J	
v.	धनिन्	स्रग्विन्	् धनि or धनि	न् स्नग्विor स्नग्विन्
		Dua	l.	
N. V. Ac.	धनिनौ	स्रग्विणी	धनिनी	स्नग्विणी
I. D. Ab.	धनिभ्याम्	स्रग्विभ्याम्	()	like Masc.
G. L.	धनिनोः	स्रग्विणोः	J	IIKO Masc.
-		Plure	ıl.	
N. V. Ac.	धनिनः	स्नाग्वण:	धनीनि	स्रग्वीणि
I.	धनिभिः	स्नाग्विभिः)	
D. Ab.	धनिभ्यः	स्रग्विभ्यः		like Masc.
G.	धनिनाम्	स्नग्विणाम्		ionia masua
\mathbf{L}_{ullet}	धनिषु	स्रग्विषु	J	

§ 87. The Feminine base of nouns which follow this declension is formed by the addition of the feminine affix ई to the masculine base; e. g. धनिन्, Fem. base धनिनी; सन्दिन्, Fem. base सन्दिणी; it is declined like नहीं (§ 141).

DECLENSION V.

Bases ending in the affixes अस्, इस्, and उस्

§ 88. Sandhi:-

- 1. The final \mathbf{q} is changed to Visarga in the N. and V. Sing. Masc. and Fem., and the N., V., and Ac. Sing. Neut.
- 2. Before vowel-terminations the स् of अस् remains unchanged (§50), but the स् of इस् and उस् becomes ष् (§ 59).
- 3. Before भि:, भ्य:, and भ्याम्, अस् is changed to ओ, इस् to इर्, and उस् to उर्.
- 4. The termination स of the L. Plur. remains unchanged after अस्, while the स of अस may optionally either remain स or be changed to Visarga. After इस and उस the termination स must be changed to द (§ 59), and the स of इस and उस must be changed, either to द, or to Visarga.
- 5. The अ of अस is lengthened in N. Sing. Masc. and Fem.; and अ, इ, उ of अस, इस, उस् are lengthened in the N., V., and Ac. Plur. Neut.
 - § 89. Paradigms: सुमनस् m. f. n. 'well-minded;' उर्वाचिस् m. f. n.
 - ' flaring upwards;' अच्छुस् m. f. n. 'eyeless, blind.'

Base : सुमनस् उदर्चिस् अवक्षुस् सुमनस् उदर्चिस् अवक्षुस्

Masc. and Fem.

Singular.

Singula

N. सुमनाः खदर्चिः अचक्षुः

Ac. सुमनसम् उदर्चिषम् अचक्षुषम् रि

द्यमनसा उदर्चिषा अचक्षुषा

D. सुमनसे उदर्चिषे अचक्षुषे

Ab.G. सुमनसः उदर्चिषः अचक्षुषः

L. सुमनसि उदर्चिषि अचक्षुषि

∨. द्धमनः उदर्चिः अचक्षुः

स्रुमनः उदर्चिः अचक्षुः

like Masc. and Fem.

Dual.

N.V.Ac. समनसी उद्धिषी अवक्षुषी समनसी उद्धिषी अवक्षुषी I.D.Ab. समनोभ्याम् "चिभ्याम् "क्षुभ्याम्] like Masc. and Fem. G.L. समनसोः उद्धिषोः अवक्षुषोः

Plural.

N.V.Ac. सुमनसः उदर्चिषः अवक्षुषः सुमनांसि उदर्चीषि अवक्षृंषि

I. सुमनोभिः उदर्चिभिः अवक्षुभिः

D. Ab. सुमनोभ्यः उदर्चिभ्यः अवक्षुभ्यः

G. सुमनसम् उदर्चिषम् अवक्षुषम्

L. सुमनस्सु उदर्चिष्यु अवक्षुष्यु

or or or

सुमनःसु उदर्चिःषु अवक्षुःषु

§ 90. Decline : चन्द्रमस् m. 'the moon,' like सुमनस् in Masc.; अप्सरस् f. 'a nymph,' like सुमनस् in Fem.; पयस् n. 'water,' like सुमनस् in Neut.; क्योतिस् n. 'light,' like उर्वाचस् in Neut.; यज्ञस् n. 'the Yajurveda,' like अच्छस् in Neut.

§ 91. Irregular bases: अनेहस् m. 'time,' and पुरुद्शस् m., a name of Indra, drop Visarga in the N. Sing.: अनेहा, पुरुद्शा. उश्चनस् m., a proper name, does the same (N. Sing. उश्चना); and forms the V. Sing. either उश्चन:, or उश्चन, or उश्चन.

2.—Changeable Bases.

§ 92. In the first five declensions the base remains, so far as it is not affected by the rules of Sandhi, nearly always one and the same throughout all cases. In the remaining declensions of consonantal bases, the base has generally two forms, a strong base and a weak base. The weak base is usually that which is given in the dictionary; the strong base is formed from it by lengthening of the penultimate vowel, or by the insertion of a nasal before the final consonant, &c.; e. g.

Weak base आत्मन् भवत् महत् गरीयस् &c. Strong base आत्मान् भवन्त् महान्त् गरीयांस् &c.

§ 93. Some nouns have three bases, a strong base, a middle base, and a weakest base. Here usually the middle base is given in the dictionary. If we strengthen it, e. g. by lengthening its penultimate vowel, or by the insertion of a nasal, we obtain the strong base; if we weaken it, e. g. by the elision of the penultimate vowel, or by contracting two of its letters into one, we obtain the weakest base; e. g.

Middle base सीमन् श्वन् युवन् प्रत्यच् &c.
Strong base सीमान् श्वान् युवान् प्रत्यञ्च् &c.
Weakest base सीम् शुन् यून् प्रतीच् &c.

- § 94. Nouns with two bases, i. e. a strong base and a weak base: The strong base is used in the strong cases, the weak base in the weak cases.
- (a) The strong cases are the Nom. and Acc. Sing., the Nom. and Acc. Dual, and the Nom. (not the Acc.) Plur. in Masc. and Fem., and the Nom. and Acc. Plur. in Neut.
- (b) All the remaining cases (except the Vocatives) in Masc., Fem., and Neut. are weak.
- § 95. Nouns with three bases, i. e. a strong base, a middle base, and a weakest base: The strong base is used in the strong cases, the middle base in the middle cases, and the weakest base in the weakest cases.
- (a) The strong cases are, as before, the Nom. and Acc. Sing., the Nom. and Acc. Dual, and the Nom. (not the Acc.) Plur. in Masc. and Fem., and the Nom. and Acc. Plur. in Neut.
- (b) Of the remaining cases those the terminations of which begin with consonants (i. e. the I. D. Ab. Dual and the I. D. Ab. and Loc. Plur. in Masc., Fem., and Neut.), and the Nom. and Acc. Sing. Neut. are middle cases.
 - (c) All the remaining cases (except the Vocatives) are weakest cases.
- § 96. The Voc. Dual and Plur. in Masc., Fem., and Neut. are always like the Nominatives. The Voc. Sing. is sometimes like the Nom. Sing., and has sometimes a peculiar form of its own. It can neither be called strong, nor middle, nor weak.

DECLENSION VI.

Comparative bases in यस् (Masc. and Neut.).

- § 97. Two bases: strong base ending in यांस ; weak base ending in यस्.
- § 98. Sandhi:-
- 1. In the N. Sing. Masc. बांस् becomes बान्; in all other strong cases it remains unchanged.

- 2. In the weak cases the base in **यस** is treated like a base in **अस** of Declension V.
- 3. In the V. Sing. Masc. यस् becomes यन्. The V. Sing. Neut. is like the N. Sing. Neut.
 - § 99. Paradigm: गरीयस् m. n. 'heavier.'

Strong Base: गरीयांस् Weak Base: गरीयस्

Masculine.

•	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
N.	गरीयान्	<u>a</u> [गरीयांसः
Ac.	गरीयांसम्	रियांसी	गरीयसः
I.	गरीयसा)	गरीयोभिः
D.	गरीयसे	> गरीयोभ्याम्	गरीयोभ्यः
Ab.	गरीयसः	J	गरीयोभ्यः
G.	गरीयसः	े गरीयसोः	गरीयसाम्
L.	. गरीयसि	<i>Y</i> (144).	गरीयस्सु or गरीयःसु
v.	गरीयन्	गरीयांसी	गरीयांसः
		Neuter.	,
N. V. Ac.	गरीयः	गरीयसी	गरीयांसि

The rest like Masc.

§ 100. The Feminine base is formed by the addition of the feminine affix ई to the weak base; e. g. गरीयस्, Fem. base गरीयसी; it is declined like नरी (§ 141).

DECLENSION VII.

Participle bases in अत् (Masc. and Neut.).

- § 101. Two bases: strong base ending in अन्त्; weak base ending in अन्त्.
 - § 102. Sandhi:-
- 1. In the N. Sing. Masc. अन्त् becomes अन् (§ 52); in all other strong cases it remains unchanged.

- 2. In the weak cases the base in अन् is treated like a base in न् of Declension II.
 - 3. The V. Sing. Masc. and Neut. is like the N.
- § 103. Insertion of \(\pi \) before the final \(\pi \) of the base in the Nom., Acc., and Voc. Dual Neut.:
- 1. न must be inserted before the final न of the base in Participles of the Present tense Par. of roots of the 1st, 4th, and 10th classes, and of causal, desiderative, and nominal verbs; e. g. बोधन्ती; सिव्यन्ती; सोर-यन्ती; बोधयन्ती; बुबोधियन्ती; प्रतीयन्ती.
- 2. न may optionally be inserted before the final न of the base in Participles of the Present tense Par. of roots of the 6th class, and of roots in आ of the 2nd class; and in Participles of the Fut. Par. in स्यन् or ध्यत्; e. g. तुरती or तुर्न्ती; याती or यान्ती; रास्यती or रास्यन्ती; करिष्यती or करिष्यन्ती.
- 3. न is never inserted in the remaining Participles of the Pres. tense Par.; e. g. अदती; इस्ती; सुन्वती; अस्ती; क्रवेती: क्रीपती.
- § 104. Paradigms: बोधन m. n. 'knowing;' अदन् m. n. 'eating;' यान् m. n. 'going;' दास्यन् m. n. 'one who will give.'

Strong Base:	बोधन्त्	अदन्त्	यान्त्	दास्यन्त्
Weak Base:	बोधत्	अदत्	यात्	दास्यत्

Masculine.

Singular.

N. V.	बोधन्	अदन्	यान्	दास्यन्
Ac.	बोधन्तम्	अदन्तम्	यान्तम्	दास्यन्तम्
I.	बोधता े	अदता े	याता	दास्यता
D.	बोधते	अदते	याते	दास्यते
Ab. G.	बोधतः	अदतः	यातः	दास्यत:
L.	बोधति	अदति	याति	दास्यति
		Dual.	•	
N. V. Ac.	बोधन्ती	भदन्ती	यान्ती	दास्यन्ती
I. D. Ab.	बोधस्राम्	अदग्राम्	याद्र्याम्	दास्यज्ञाम्
G. L.	बोधतोः	अदतोः	यातोः	दास्यतोः

•		${\it Plural}.$		
N. V.	बोधन्तः	अदन्तः	यान्तः	दास्यन्तः
Ac.	बोधतः	अदतः	यातः	दास्यतः
I.	बोधद्भिः	अद द्धिः	याद्भिः	दास्यद्भिः
D. Ab.	बोधद्भाः	अ दद्धाः	याद्धाः	दास्यद्भः
G.	बोधताम्	अदताम्	याताम्	दास्यताम्
L.	बोधत्सु	अदत्सु	यात्सु	दास्यत्सु
		Neuter		
Sing. N. V. Ac.	बोधत्	अदत्	यात्	दास्यत्
Du. N. V. Ac.	बोधन्ती	अदती	याती or	दास्यती or
		,	यान्ती	दास्यन्ती
Pl. N. V. Ac.	बोधन्ति	अदन्ति	यान्ति	·दास्यन्ति

The rest like Masc.

§ 105. The Feminine base of these Participles is formed by the addition of the fem. affix ई, न being inserted as in the N. Ac. V. Dual of the Neut. (§ 103); e. g. बोधन्, Fem. base बोधन्ती; अदन्, Fem. base अदनी; वान्, Fem. base वाती or वान्ती; वास्यन्, Fem. base दास्यती or वास्यन्ती. The Fem. base is declined like नदी (§ 141).

§ 106. Participles of the Present tense Par. of roots of the 3rd (or reduplicating) class and the five Participles जसत् 'eating,' जामत् 'waking,' इरिद्रत् 'being poor,' चकासत् 'shining,' and शासत् 'commanding' have no strong base, and are therefore in Masc. and Neut. declined exactly like nouns in त of Decl. II. The insertion of त before the final त in N. V. Ac. Plur. Neut. is, however, optional. E. g. ददत् m. n. 'giving,' जामत् m. n. 'waking'—

Masculine.

	Sing	jular.	D	ual.	Plus	ral.
N. V.	ददत्	जामत्	<u>}</u>		} ददतः	war.
Ac.	ददतम्	जायतम्	्र ददगा	जाभवा	्रे <i>दद्</i> तः	जाभतः

Neuter.

Singular.

Dual.

Plural.

N. V. Ac. ददत् जामत्

ददती

जामती

ददन्ति जायन्ति or

ढढति जाग्रति

Fem. base इत्ती, जामती &c.

§ 107. बहुत m. n. 'great,' and प्रवत m. 'a deer,' n. 'a drop of water,' are declined like अवत ; e. g. Masc. Sing. N. V. ब्रहन, Ac. ब्रहन्तम् , I. बृहता &c. Fem. base बृहती.

§ 108. महत् m. n. 'great' differs in its declension from अवृत् only by lengthening its penultimate of in the strong cases; e. g. Masc. Sing. N. महान . V. महन . Ac. महान्तम् , I. महता &c.; Neut. N. V. Ac. Sing. महन् , Du. महती, Pl. महान्ति. Fem. base महती.

DECLENSION VIII.

Bases ending in the affixes मन and वन् (Masc. and Neut.).

§ 109. Two bases: strong base ending in मन्त्, वन्त्; weak base ending in मत्, वत्.

§ 110. Sandhi:-

5 s

- In the N. Sing. Masc. मन्त् and वन्त् become मान् and वान् (§ 52); in all other strong cases they remain unchanged.
- In the weak cases the bases in मत् and वत् are treated like अवत् (Decl. VII.).
- 3. The V. Sing. Masc. ends in मन, वन; the V. Sing. Neut. is like the N. Sing. Neut.
- § 111. Paradigms: धीमत् m. n. 'intelligent;' विद्यावत् m. n. 'possessed of knowledge.'

Strong B. धीमन्त धीमन्त विद्यावन्त विद्यावन्त् Weak B. धीमत विद्यावत् Neuter. Masculine. Singular. Ň. Ac.

Digitized by Google

		Singular.	
I.	धीमता	विद्यावता)
D.	धीमते	विद्यावते	
Ab. G.	धीमतः	विद्यावतः	like Masc.
L.	धीमति	विद्यावति	
∇_{\bullet}	धी मन्	विद्यावन्	ं धीमत् विद्यावत्
		Dual.	•
N. V. Ac.	धीमन्ती	विद्यावन्ती	धीमती विद्यावती [.]
I. D. Ab.	धीमद्र्याम्	विद्यावद्माम्	like Masc.
G. L.	धीमतोः	विद्यावतोः	
		Plural.	
N. V.	धीमन्तः	विद्यावन्तः	1.6-
Ac.	धीमतः	विद्यावतः	े धीमन्ति विद्यावन्ति
I.	धीमद्भिः	विद्यावद्भिः)
D. A.	धीम द्भाः	विद्यावद्भाः	like Masc.
G.	धीमताम्	विद्यावताम्	TING MASO.
L.	धी म त् द्ध	विद्यावत्सु	J

- § 112. The Fem. base is formed by the addition of the fem. affix ई to the weak base; e.g. धीमन्, Fem. base धीमती; विद्यावन्, Fem. base विद्यावनी; it is declined like नहीं (§ 141).
- § 113. भवत used as an honorific pronoun in the sense of 'your honour,' is declined like विद्यावन्, and differs therefore in the N. Sing. Masc. and the N. V. Ac. Dual Neut. from the participle भवन् 'being,' which follows बोधन् (Decl. VII.).
 - N. Sing. Masc. भवान् 'your honour;' भवन् 'being.'
 - N. V. Ac. Du. Neut. भवती " " ; भवन्ती "

The feminine base of भवन 'your honour' is भवती, of भवत् 'being' भवन्ती; both are declined like नदी (§ 141).

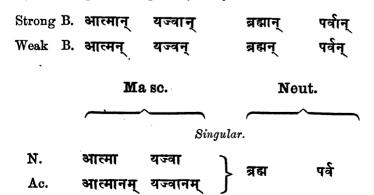
DECLENSION IX.

Bases ending in the affixes अन् , मन् , and वन (Masc. and Neut.; rarely Fem.).

- § 114. (a) Nouns ending in मन् and वन् immediately preceded by a consonant have two bases, a strong base ending in आन्; and a weak base ending in अन्; e.g. आत्मन्, strong base आत्मान्, weak base आत्मन्.
- (b) Other nouns in मन् and वन् and all nouns in अन् have three bases, a strong base ending in आन्, a middle base ending in अन्, and a weakest base ending in न; e.g. सीमन्, strong base सीमन्, middle base सीमन्, weakest base सीम्. The Loc. Sing. Masc., Fem., and Neut., and the N. V. Ac. Dual Neut. of these nouns may however optionally be formed from the middle base in अन्.

§ 115. Sandhi:-

- 1. In the N. Sing. Masc. and Fem. आन्, मान्, and वान् become आ, मा, and वा; in all other strong cases they remain unchanged.
- 2. In the N. and Ac. Sing. Neut. the final न् of अन्, मन्, and वन् is dropped.
 - 3. The final \mathbf{q} is also dropped before all consonantal terminations.
- 4. The Voc. Sing. Masc. and Fem. is like the weak or middle base; the Voc. Sing. Neut. may be like the weak or middle base, or like the Nom. Sing. Neut.
- 5. The final न of the base is liable to be changed to प् and to ज् by the influence of preceding letters. (§§ 58; 57.)
- § 116. Paradigms: (a) आत्मन् m. 'soul;' यज्ञवन् m. 'a sacrificer;' ब्रह्मन् n. 'the Supreme Being;' पर्वन् n. 'a joint.'



Singular.

I.	आत्मना	यज्वना	ब्रह्मणा	पर्वणा
D.	आत्मने	यज्वने	ब्रह्मणे	पर्वणे
Ab. G.	आत्मनः	यज्वनः	ब्रह्मणः	पर्वण:
L.	आत्मनि	यज्वनि	ब्रह्मणि	पर्वणि
v .	आत्मन्	यज्वन्	ब्रह्मन् or ब्रह्म	पर्वन् or पर्व
-		707		•

Dual.

N. V. Ac.	आत्मानी	यज्वानी	ब्रह्मणी	पर्वणी
I. D. Ab.	आत्मभ्याम्	यज्वभ्याम्	ब्रह्मभ्याम्	पर्वभ्याम्
G. L.	भात्मनोः	यज्वनोः	ब्रह्मणोः	पर्वणोः

Plural.

N. V.	आत्मानः	यज्वानः]	- ब्रह्माणि	पर्वाणि
Ac.	आत्मन:	यज्वनः \int	- Maille A	1-311-0
I.	आत्मभिः	यज्वभिः	ब्रह्मभिः	पर्वभिः
D. Ab.	आत्मभ्यः	यज्वभ्यः	ब्रह्मभ्यः	पर्वभ्यः
G.	आत्मनाम्	यज्वनाम्	ब्रह्मणाम्	पर्वणाम्
L.	आत्मसु	यज्वसु	ब्रह्मसु	पर्वसु

(b) राजन् m. 'a king;' तक्षन् m. 'a carpenter;' सीमन् f. 'a boundary;' नामन् n. 'a name.'

	Masc.		Fem.	Neut.
WeakestB.	राज्ञ्	तक्ण्	सीम्	नाम्
Middle B.	राजन्	तक्षन्	सीमन्	नामन्
Strong B.	राजान्	तक्षान्	सीमान्	नामान्

Singular.

N.	राजा	तक्षा	सीमा) ===
Ac.	राजानम्	तक्षाणम्	सीमानम्	} नाम

Tı.

राजस्र

Singular. I. सीमा राज्ञा तक्ष्णा नाम्रा D. राजे तक्ले सीसे नासे सीम: Ab. G. राजः तक्ष्यः नाम्नः T. राजि or तिक्ष्णि or सीचि or नाम्नि or राजनि तक्षणि सीमनि नामनि v. सीमन तक्षन नामन от नाम राजन Dual. सीमानी N. V. Ac. राजानी तक्षाणी नामी or नामनी I. D. Ab. राजभ्याम् तक्षभ्याम सीमभ्याम नामभ्याम तक्णोः सीमो: G. L. राजो: नाम्रोः Plural. N. V. सीमानः राजान: तक्षाण: सीम: Ac. तक्ष्णः राजः T. तक्षभि: मीमभि: नामभिः राजभिः सीमभ्य: D. Ab. तक्षभ्यः राजभ्यः नामभ्यः सीम्राम् G. राज्ञाम् तक्ष्णाम नाम्नाम्

§ 117. The Feminine base of simple nouns in अन् is, where it exists, formed by the addition of the fem. affix ई to the weakest base; e. g. राजन, Fem. base राज्ञी 'a queen,' declined like नहीं (§ 141). Some nouns in मन् have an optional base in आ; e. g., besides सीमन् there exists also सीमा, declined like कान्ता (§ 131). Some nouns in वन form their feminine base by the addition of the fem. affix ई, before which the final न is changed to ; e. g., पीवन 'fat,' Fem. base पीवरी, declined like नहीं (§ 141). Bahuvrîhi compounds ending in nouns of this declension have the feminine like the masculine base, or they form a new feminine base in आ, declined like कान्ता (§ 131); when the final member of the Bahuvrîhi has three bases (§ 114 b), the feminine base may also be formed in ई and is then declined like नहीं (§ 141). E. g. सुपर्वन, Fem. base सुपर्वन or सुपर्वा; बहुराजन, Fem. base सहुराजन or बहुराजा or बहुराजी.

तक्षस्र

सीमस्र

नामस

Irregular bases.

§ 118. पूपन् m., अर्थमन् m., two proper names, and bases ending in इन् 'slaying' (derived from, and in form identical with, the root हन् 'to slay'), which also follow this declension, form only the N. Sing. Masc. Fem. and the N. V. Ac. Plur. Neut. from the strong base in आन्; all the other strong cases are formed from the middle base in अन्. Whenever the penultimate अ of इन is dropped, इ is changed to प्. E. g.

		Masc.		Neut.
Sing. N.	पूषा	अर्थमा	वृत्रहा	वृत्रह
Sing, Ac.	पूषणम्	अर्थमणम्	वृत्रहणम्	वृत्रह
Sing. I.	पूष्णा	अर्थम्णा	वृत्रघ्ना	वृत्रघा
Plur. N.			वृत्रहणः	वृत्रहाणि
Plur. Ac.		•	वृत्रग्नः	वृत्नहाणि
Plur. I.	-		वृत्नहभिः /	वृत्रहभिः

The Fem. base of वृत्रहन् is वृत्रग्नी, declined like नहीं (§ 141).

§ 119. अर्वन् m. 'a horse,' forms the Nom. Sing. regularly अर्वा; all other cases are formed from अर्वन्, declined like अर्ज् (Decl. VII.). E. g. Sing. Ac. अर्वन्तम्, I. अर्वता, D. अर्वते &c.

§ 120. श्वन् m. 'a dog,' मघवन् m. a name of Indra, and ग्रुवन् m. n. 'young,' form their strong and middle cases regularly from the strong bases श्वान्, मघवान्, युवान्, and from the middle bases श्वन्, मघवन्, युवान्; their weakest cases are formed from the weakest bases ग्रुन्, मघोन्, श्रुन् . E. g.

Sing. N. मघवा; Ac. मघवानम् ; I. मघोना &c.

The optional base मधवत् is declined regularly like विद्यावत् (Decl. VIII.). The Fem. bases of श्वन् and मधवन् are ज्ञुनी and मधोनी, declined like नदी (§ 141); that of युवन् is युवति, declined like मित (§ 136), or युवती, declined like नदी (§ 141).

§ 121. अहन् n. 'a day;' strong base अहान् ; middle base अहर् or अहस् ; weakest base अह.

	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
N. V .Ac.	अह: (i. e. अहर्)	अह्नी or अहनी	अहानि
I.	अह्ना)		अहोभि:
D.	अहे	अहोभ्याम्	अहोभ्यः
Ab.	अह्न:		अहोभ्यः
G.	भह्नः ू	अह्नोः	अह्नाम्
L.	अह्नि or अहनि∫	न्द ्रित ।	अहस्सु or अह:सु

DECLENSION X.

Perfect-Participle bases in इस (Masc. and Neut.).

§ 122. Three bases: strong base ending in वांस; middle base ending in वत्; weakest base ending in उष्.

§ 123. Sandhi:-

- 1. In the N. Sing. Masc. वांस् becomes वान्; in all other strong čases it remains unchanged before the terminations.
 - 2. The middle base in वन् is treated like a base in न of Decl. II.
- 3. In the weakest cases उष् remains unchanged before the terminations. If the affix वस was added by means of the intermediate इ, this इ is dropped before उष्; if final म of a root was changed to न before वस, the original म reappears before उष. Radical vowels are in general treated before उष् just as they are treated before the termination उ: of the Red. Perfect (§ 307).
- 4. The Voc. Sing. Masc. ends in वन् ; the Voc. Sing. Neut. is like the Nom. Sing. Neut.
- § 124. Paradigms: विद्वस् m. n. 'knowing;' जिम्मवस् m. n. or जगन्वस् m. n. 'one who has gone;' निनीवस् m. n. 'one who has led;' शुभुवस् m. n. 'one who has heard.'
- Strong B. विद्वांस् जिम्मवांस् जगन्वांस् निनीवांस् ग्रुश्रुवांस् Middle B. विद्वत् जिम्मवत जगन्वत् निनीवत् ग्रुश्रुवत् WeakestB. विदुष् जग्मुष् जग्मुष् निन्युष् ग्रुश्रुवुष्

Masculine.

Singular.

N.	विद्यान्	जग्मिवान्	जगन्वान्	निनीवान्	ग्रुभुवान्
Ac.	विद्वांसम्	जग्मिवांसम्	जगन्वांसम्	निनीवांसम्	ग्रुशुवांसम्
I.	विदुषा	जग्मुषा	जग्मुषा	निन्युषा	ग्रुश्रुवुषा
D.	विदुषे	जग्मुषे	जग्मुषे	निन्युषे	ग्रुभुवुषे
Ab. G.	विदुषः	जग्मुषः	जग्मुषः	निन्युषः	ग्रुभुवुषः
L.	विदुषि	जग्मुषि	जग्मुषि	निन्युषि	ग्रुभुवुषि
٧.	विद्वन्	जग्मिवन्	जगन्वन्	निनीवन्	ग्रुभुवन्

Dual.

N.V.Ac. विद्वांसी जिम्मवांसी जगन्वांसी निनीवांसी शुश्रुवांसी I.D.Ab. विद्वज्ञाम् जिम्मवज्ञाम् जगन्वज्ञाम् निनीवज्ञाम् शुश्रुवज्ञाम् G. L. विदुषोः जग्मुषोः जग्मुषोः निन्युषोः शुश्रुवुषोः

Plural.

N. V. विद्वांसः जिम्मवांसः जगन्वांसः निनीवां**सः** ग्रुश्रुवांस: Ac. विदुषः जग्मुष: जग्मुषः निन्युषः ग्रुशुवुषः विद्वद्भिः जिम्बद्भिः जगन्वद्भिः निनीवद्धिः ग्रुशुवद्भिः I. D. Ab. विद्वद्भाः जिम्बद्भाः जगन्बद्भाः निनी**वद्धाः** शुभुवद्यः विदुषाम् जग्मुषाम् जग्मुषाम् G. निन्युषाम् शुभुवुषाम् विद्वत्सु जग्मिवत्सु जगन्वत्सु निनीवत्सु L. ग्रुश्रुवत्सु

Neuter.

Sg.N.V.Ac. विद्वत् जिम्मवत् जगन्वत् निनीवत् शुश्रुवत् Du.N.V.Ac. विदुषी जग्मुषी जग्मुषी निन्युषी शुश्रुवुषी Pl. N.V.Ac. विद्वांसि जिम्मवांसि जगन्वांसि निनीवांसि शुश्रुवांसि The rest like Masc.

\$ 125. The Feminine base is formed by the addition of the fem. affix ई to the weakest base; e. g. विद्रस् , Fem. base विद्रषी; जिन्नवस् , Fem. base जग्मुषी; it is declined like नदी (§ 141).

DECLENSION XI.

Bases ending in अच्, derived from, and formally identical with, the root अच् or अच् 'to move' (Masc. and Neut.).

§ 126. Three bases: strong base ending in असु; middle base ending in अस्. The weakest base is formed by dropping the अ of अस् and substituting for a preceding semivowel the corresponding long vowel; e. g. प्रत्यस्, weakest base प्रतीस; अन्यस्, weakest base अनुस्; if अस is not preceded by a semivowel, it is changed to हैस् in the weakest base, e. g. उदस्, weakest base उदीस्. प्रास् and अवास remain unchanged in the weakest base; तिर्थस् forms तिरस्.

§ 127. Sandhi:-

- 1. In the N. Sing. Masc. was becomes we (§ 51, d; § 52); in all other strong cases it remains unchanged before the terminations.
- 2. The middle and weakest bases are treated like bases in \mathbf{a} of Decl. II. b (§ 76).
 - 3. The Voc. Sing. Masc. and Neut. is like the Nom.
- § 128. Paradigms: प्रत्यच् m. n. 'western;' अन्यच् m. n. 'following;' उत्च् m. n. 'northern;' प्राच् m. n. 'eastern;' तिर्यच् m. n. 'moving awry.'

Strong B.	प्रत्यञ्च्	अन्वञ्च्	उदञ्च प्राञ्च	तिर्यञ्च
Middle B.	प्रत्यच्	अन्वच्	उदच्]	तिर्यच्
Weakest B.	प्रतीच्	अनूच्	उदच् उदीच् }े प्राच्	तिरभ्

Masculine.

Singular.

		-			
N. V.	प्रत्यङ्	अन्वङ्	उद ङ्	प्राङ्	तिर्यङ्
Ac.	प्रत्यञ्चम्	अन्वञ्चम्	उदञ्चम्	प्राञ्चम्	तिर्यञ्चम्
I.	प्रतीचा	अनूचा	उदीचा	प्राचा	तिर श्रा
D.	प्रतीचे	अनूचे	उदीचे	प्राचे	तिरश्चे
Ab. G.	प्रतीचः	अनूचः	उदीच:	प्राचः	तिरभः
L.	प्रतीचि	अनूचि	उदीचि	प्राचि	तिरिध
6 s		- `		•	

Dual.

N. V. Ac.	प्रत्यञ्ची	अन्वञ्ची ं	उदञ्जी	प्राञ्ची	तिर्यञ्ची
					तिर्यग्भ्याम्
G. L.	प्रतीचोः	अनूचोः	उदीचोः	प्राचोः	तिरभोः

Plural.

N. V.	प्रत्यञ्चः	अन्वञ्चः	उदञ्चः	प्राञ्चः	तियेञ्चः
Ac.	प्रतीचः	अनूचः	उदीचः	प्राचः	तिर्थः
I.	प्रत्यग्भिः	अन्वग्भिः	उदिंग ः	प्राग्भिः	तिर्यग्भिः
D. Ab.	प्रत्यग्भ्यः	अन्वग्भ्य:	उदग्भ्यः	प्राग्भ्यः	तिर्यग्भ्यः
G.	प्रतीचाम्	अनूचाम्	उदीचाम्	प्राचाम्	तिरश्चाम्
\mathbf{L}_{ullet}		अन्वक्षु			_

Neuter.

Sing.N.V.Ac.	प्रत्यक्	अन्वक्	उदक्	प्राक्	तिर्यक्
Dual.N.V. Ac.	प्रतीची	अनूची	उदीची	प्राची	तिरश्री
Plur. N.V. Ac.	प्रत्यञ्चि	अन्वन्चि	उदन्चि	प्राञ्चि	तिर्यञ्चि

The rest like Masc.

§ 129. The Feminine base is formed by the addition of the fem. affix ह to the weakest base; e. g. प्रत्यच्, Fem. base प्रतीची; अन्वच्, Fem. base अनूची; उदच्, Fem. base उरीची; प्राच्, Fem. base प्राची; तिर्यच्, Fem. base तिरश्री; it is declined like नरी (§ 141).

§ 130. Decline: सम्यम् 'proper;' न्यम् 'low;' विष्यम् 'all-pervading;' अवाम् 'downward.'

B.—VOWEL-BASES.

DECLENSION XII.

Bases ending in St (Masc. and Neut.) and St (Fem.).

§ 131. Paradigm : कान्त m. n., कान्ता f. 'beloved.'

	Masc.	Neut.	Fem.
Base:	कान्त	कान्त	कान्ता
		Singular.	
N.	कान्तः	कान्तम्	कान्ता
A =			XI SITT
Ac.		ान्तम् —े-	कान्ताम्
I.	क	ान्तेन	कान्तया
D.	क	ान्ताय	कान्तायै
Ab.	व	ान्तात्	कान्तायाः
G.	व	तन्तस्य	कान्तायाः
L.	व	तान्ते	कान्तायाम्
v.	व	गन्त	कान्ते े
		_ Dual.	
N. V. Ac.	कान्ती	कान्ते	कान्ते
I. D. Ab.	a	ान्ताभ्याम् 	कान्ताभ्याम्
G. L.	· a	तान्तयो <u>ः</u>	कान्तयोः
		${\it Plural}.$	· .
N. V.	कान्ताः	कान्तानि	कान्ताः
Ac.	कान्तान्	कान्तानि	कान्ताः
I.	7	तान्तैः	कान्ताभिः
D. Ab.	5	तान्तेभ्यः	कान्ताभ्यः
G.	;	कान्तानाम्	कान्तानाम्
L.	;	कान्तेषु	कान्तासु
§ 132.	Decline : रान	m. 'Râma,' like	कान्त in Masc.;
		f n. 'knowledge,' like and f 'a wife,' like a	

Mogo

§ 133. Irregular base: अम्बा f. 'mother,' forms its Voc. Sing. अम्ब 'O mother!'

§ 134. Several adjectives in **34** follow the pronominal declension (§§ 195-200).

§ 135. The Feminine base of adjectives ending in अ, and of substantives in अ which admit of a feminine, is most commonly formed by the addition of the fem. affix आ to the masculine base; e. g. प्रिय 'dear,' Fem. प्रिया; अज 'a goat,' Fem. अजा 'a she-goat,' declined like कान्ता Fem. (§ 131). But in many instances the feminine base is formed by the addition of the fem. affix ई to the masculine base; e. g. गौर 'yellow,' Fem. गौरी; पुत्र 'a son,' Fem. पुत्री 'a daughter,' declined like नहीं (§ 141). Some nouns in अक change the अ which precedes the penultimate क, to इ, either necessarily, or optionally; e. g. सर्वक 'all, every,' Fem. सर्विका; पुत्रक 'a son,' Fem. पुत्रका or पुत्रका; but क्षिपक 'throwing,' Fem. only क्षिपका. इन्द्र 'Indra' and भव 'Shiva' form इन्द्राणी 'the wife of Indra,' and भवानी 'the wife of Shiva,' declined like नहीं (§ 141). Other particulars must be learned from the dictionary.

DECLENSION XIII.

§ 136. Paradigms:—अग्नि m. 'fire;' मिति f. 'opinion;' वारि n. 'water;' वासु m. 'wind;' धेनु f. 'a cow;' मधु n. 'honey.'

	masc.	ъеш.	neut.	masc.	r.em ·	eut.
Base:	अमि	मति	वारि	वायु	धेनु	मधु
		. ;	Singular.			
N.	अग्निः	मतिः	वारि	वायुः	धेनुः	मधु
Ac.	अग्निम्	मतिम्	वारि	वायुम्	धेनुम्	मधु
I.	अग्निना	मत्या	वारिणा	वायुना	धेन्वा	मधुना
D.	अमये	मतये or मत्यै	वारिणे	वायवे	धेनवे or धेन्वै	मधुने
Ab. G	. अग्नेः	मतेः or मत्याः	: वारिण:	वायोः	धेनोः or धेन्वाः	मधुनः
L.	अमी	मतौ or मत्याम	्वारिणि	वायी	धेनौ or धेन्वाम	(मधुनि
v.	अमे	मते -	वारि	वायो	धेनो	मधु
		or	वारे		or	मधो

Dual.

N.V.Ac. अमी मती वारिणी वायू धेनू मधुनी I.D.Ab. अमिभ्याम् मतिभ्याम् वारिभ्याम् वायुभ्याम् धेनुभ्याम् मधुभ्याम् G. L. अम्योः मत्योः वारिणोः वाय्वोः धेन्वोः मधुनोः

Plural.

वारीणि मधूनि N. V. अमयः मतयः धेनवः वायवः अमीन् मतीः वारीणि धेनु: मधुनि Ac. वायून् वायुभिः धेनुभिः मधुभिः अग्निभिः मतिभिः वारिभिः I. D. Ab. अग्निभ्यः मतिभ्यः वारिभ्यः धेनुभ्यः मधुभ्यः वायुभ्यः अप्रीनाम् मतीनाम् वारीणाम् वायूनाम् धेनुनाम् मधूनाम् G. अग्निषु मतिषु वारिषु धेनुषु L. वायुष् मध्षू

(b)—Adjectives.

§ 137. Adjectives ending in ξ and τ (Masc., Fem., and Neut.) are declined like masculine, feminine, and neuter substantives in ξ and τ ; but in the D., Ab., G., L. Sing., and in the G. and L. Dual of the Neuter they admit the corresponding forms of the Masculine; e. g. युनि m. f. n. 'pure,' युरू m. f. n. 'heavy.'

Masc. Fem. Neut. Masc. Fem. Neut. Sing. N. श्राचि: ग्रुचिः श्चि गुरु: गुरुः गुरु श्चि Sing. Ac. श्चिम् श्चिम् गुरुम् गुरुम् गुरु श्चिना गुरुणा गुर्वा गुरुणा Sing. I. शुचिना शुच्या शुचिने गुरवे गुरवे शुचये Sing. D. शचये गुरुणे or शच्ये or शुचये or गुर्वे or गुरवे

§ 138. Adjectives in उ preceded by only one consonant may form a new feminine base by the addition of the feminine affix ई; e. g. लघु 'light,' Fem. लघु declined according to § 137, or लघ्दी declined like नदी in § 141. Some adjectives in उ lengthen their final उ in the Fem. e. g. पद्धः 'lame,' Fem. पद्धः, declined like वध् (§ 141).

Irregular bases.

§ 139. सिख m. 'a friend,' and पति m. 'a lord, a husband.'

	Sing.		Duo	ıl.	Plur	•
N. Ac.	सखा	पतिः े	}सखायी	गत्री	(सखाय:	पतयः
					{सखायः {सखीन्	पतीन्
I.	सख्या	पत्या			संविभिः	पतिभिः
D.	सख्ये	पत्ये	}स(विभ्याम्	पतिभ्याम्]	ரசு சு
Ab.]	Tier.	пат.	ļ		ुताख न्यः	पातन्यः
G. j	>तख्युः	પત્યુ: ્	र सम्बंद	n=iiv.	ुसखीना म्	पतीनाम्
L.	सख्याै	पत्या	े सख्योः सखायी	पत्याः	्रेस खिषु	पतिषु
v.	संबे	पते	सखायी	पती .	सखायः	पतयः

At the end of compounds पति is declined regularly, like अप्ति (§ 136); e.g. भूपति m. 'a lord of the earth, a king,' L. Sing. भूपती. The Fem. of पति is पत्नी 'a wife,' that of साख is साखी 'a female friend,' declined like नरी (§ 141).

§ 140. आक्ष n. 'an eye,' अस्थि n. 'a bone,' दिश्व n. 'curds,' and सिन्थ n. 'a thigh,' form their weakest cases (except the N. V. Ac. Du.) from अक्षन, अस्थन, दथन, and सक्थन according to Decl. IX.; e.g.

	Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
N. Ac.	अस्थि	अस्थिनी	अस्यीनि
I.	अस्थ्रा	·)	् अस्थिभिः
D.	अस्थ्रे	>अस्थिभ्याम्	}ेअस्थिभ्यः
Ab.	}अस्थः	J	J
G.	Januar.] ~~~~	अस्थ्राम्
L.	अस्भि or अस्थनि	}अस्थ्रोः	अस्थिषु
v.	अस्थि or अस्थे	अ स्थिनी	अस्यीनि.

DECLENSION XIV.

Feminine Bases ending in § and 5.

(a) Bases of more than one syllable.

§ 141. Paradigms : नदी f. 'a river;' वधू f. 'a woman.'

	Sin	g.	D	ual.	Plur	•
N.	नदी	वधूः	्रेनयौ	वध्वी -	नद्यः	वध्वः
Ac.	नदीम्	वधूम्	} ""	4941 4	∫ नद्यः े नदीः	्वध <u>ूः</u>
I.	नद्या	वध्वा)		नदीभिः	
D.	नद्य	वध्वै	}नदीभ्याम्	वधूभ्याम्	नदीभ्यः	वधूभ्यः
Ab.	>नद्याः	बध्वाः)		नदीभ्यः	
G.	1411	वध्वाः	} नद्योः	वध्वोः .	∫ नदीनाम् े नदीषु	वधूनाम्
L.	नद्याम्	वध्वाम्] "		े नदीषु	वधूषु
v.	नदि	वधु	नची	वध्वी	नद्य:	वध्यः

\$ 142. Irregular bases: लक्ष्मी f. 'Lakshmî,' तरी f. 'a boat,' and तन्ती f. 'the string of a lute,' form in the Nom. Sing. लक्ष्मी:, तरी:, and तन्ती:.

(b) Bases of only one syllable.

§ 143. Paradigms: If f. 'thought'; If f. 'the earth.'.

	Sing.		Dua	l.	Plur.	
N. V.	धीः	भूः े	े भियौ	भुवी }	धियः)Tare
Ac.	धियम्	भुवम् -	J ' ' ''	3" }		भुवः
I.	धिया [ं]	भुवा)		धी भिः	भूभिः
D. 0	धिये r धियै	भुवे or भुवे	े धीभ्याम्	भूभ्याम्	धी भ्यः	भूभ्यः
Ab.	धियः	भुवः				भूभ्यः
G. So	r धियाः	or <mark>भुवाः</mark> े	1		धियाम्	भुवाम्
			े धियोः	भुवोः	ा धीनाम् ०	r भूनाम्
L.	धियि	भुवि	J		धीषु	भूषु
01	r धियाम्	or <mark>भुवाम्</mark>				

§ 144. Irregular base : Aff f. 'a woman.'

	Sing.	${\it Dual.}$	Plur.
N.	स्त्री .	هـم [िस्त्रियः
Ac.	स्त्रियम् or स्त्रीम्	ब्रिया	{ स्त्रियः or स्त्रीः
I.	स्त्रिया)	(स्त्रीभिः
D.	स्त्रियै	र्श्वीभ्याम्	बीभ्यः स्तीभ्यः
Ab. \	त्रियाः	J	स्त्रीभ्यः
G.	। जनाः	े स्त्रियोः	∫ स्रीणाम्
L.	स्त्रियाम्	١٩٩١٠	्रिकीषु विष
v.	स्त्रि	् स्त्रियौ	स्त्रियः

DECLENSION XV.

- Monosyllabic Masc. and Fem. bases in \mathfrak{A} , \mathfrak{F} , \mathfrak{F} , (derived from roots without the addition of any visible affix,) when used at the end of Tatpurusha compounds.
- § 145. These bases take the same terminations that are added to consonantal bases; before vowel-terminations the final sm is dropped (except in strong cases), and final § and s are changed to s and s, when immediately preceded by one radical consonant, and to s and sq, when preceded by more radical consonants. The Voc. Sing. is like the Nom. Sing.
- § 146. Paradigms: विश्वपा m.f. 'protecting the universe;' शुद्धधी m.f.' one who thinks pure things'; खलपू m.f. 'a sweeper;' यवक्री m.f. 'one who buys grain.'

Masc and Fem.

Base:	विश्वपा	शुद्धधी	खलपू	यवक्री
		Singular.		
N. V.	विश्वपाः	ग्रुद्धधीः	खलपूः	यवक्रीः
Ac.	विश्वपाम्	ग्रुद्धध्यम्	खलप्वम्	यवक्रियम्
I.	विश्वपा	शुद्ध या	खलप्वा	यवक्रिया

Singular.

D.	विश्वपे	शुद्ध ये	खलप्वे	यवक्रिये
Ab. G.	विश्वपः	शुद्धध्यः	खलप्वः	यविक्रयः
L.	विश्वपि	शुद्धध्य	खलिव	यवक्रियि

Dual.

N.V. Ac.	विश्वपी	शुद्धध्यी	खलप्वी	यवक्रियौ
I. D. Ab.	विश्वपाभ्याम्	शुद्धधीभ्याम्	खलपूभ्याम्	यवक्रीभ्याम्
G. L.	विश्वपोः	शुद्धभ्योः	खलप्वाः	यवक्रियोः

Plural.

N. V.	विश्वपाः	}े शुद्धध्यः ।	खलप् वः	यवक्रिय:
Ac.	विश्वपः	ુ શુજાલ્યા (खल ण्यः	ччіяіч
I.	विश्वपाभिः	शुद्धधीभिः	खलपूभिः	यवक्रीभिः
D. Ab.	विश्वपाभ्यः	शुद्धधीभ्यः	खलपूभ्यः	यवक्रीभ्यः -
G.	विश्वपाम्	शुद्धध्याम्	खलप्वाम्	यवक्रियाम्
L.	विश्वपासु	হ্যুব্বধীषु	खलपूषु	यवक्रीषु

§ 147. Irregular bases: Bases ending with नी 'leading,' take in the L. Sing. the termination आम् instead of इ; e. g. भामणी 'one who leads a village, a chief,' L. Sing. भामण्याम्.

DECLENSION XVI.

Bases ending in \ (Masc. and Neut., rarely Fem.).

(a) হ changeable to সাহ.

§ 148. Nouns derived from roots by means of the affix त and denoting an agent, like कर्त m. 'a maker,' and नप्त m. 'a grandson,' स्वस् f. 'a sister,' अर्त m. 'a husband' (etymologically 'a supporter') change their final क in the strong cases Masc. and Fem. (except the N. Sing.) to आर्.

§ 149. Paraligms: कर्न m. n. 'a maker;' स्वस् f. 'a sister.'

	Masc.	Neut.	Fem.
		Singular.	
N.	कर्ता	2_	स्वसा
Ac.	कर्तौरम्	> कर्तृ	स्वसारम्
I.	कर्त्रा	कर्नृणा	स्वस्रा
D.	कर्त्रे	कर्तृंणे	स्वस्ने
Ab. G.	कर्तुः	कर्तृ णः	स्वद्धः
L.	कर्तरि	कर्तृणि	स्वसरि
v.	कर्तः (i.e. कर्तर्) कर्ने or कर्तः	स्वसः (i.e. स्वसर्)
		Dual.	
N. V. Ac.	कर्तारी	कर्तृणी	स्वसारी
I. D. Ab.	कर्तृभ्याम्	कर्तृभ्याम्	स्वस्थाम्
G. L.	कर्त्रोः	क र्नृणोः	स्वस्रो:
	,	Plural.	
N.V.	कर्तारः }	- दे णि	स्वसारः
Ac.	कर्तृन् ∫	- कर्तॄणि	स् वसृ:
I.	कर्तृभिः	कर्तृभिः	स्वस्भिः
D. Ab.	कर्तृभ्यः	कर्तृभ्यः	स्वस्थः
G.	कर्तृणाम्	कर्तृणाम्	स्वसृणाम्
L.	कर्तृषु	कर्तृषु	स्वसृषु

§ 150. The Feminine base of the nouns in \overline{z} which denote an agent is formed by the addition of the feminine affix \overline{z} to the masculine base; \overline{z} , \overline{z} , Fem. base \overline{z} , it is declined like \overline{z} ? (§ 141).

(b) ऋ changeable to आर.

§ 151. Nouns expressive of relationship like पित m. 'a father,' साद f. 'a mother,' रेड्ड m. 'a husband's brother,' &c. (except those mentioned in § 148) change their final द्ध in the strong cases (except the N. Sing.) to अस्; e. g. पित m. 'a father;' साद f. 'a mother'—

 Sing.
 Dual.
 Plur.

 N. पिता
 माता
 पितरी
 मातरी
 पितर:
 मातर:

 V. पितः (i.e. पितर्) मातः
 पित्र मातरम्
 पितृन् मातृः

The remaining cases are like those of कर्ट m., and स्वस् (§ 149).

§ 152. Irregular base: नृ m. 'a man,' which is otherwise declined like पित्र, forms in the G. Plur. नृजाम् or मृजाम्.

DECLENSION XVII.

Bases ending in ऐ, ओ, and औ.

Paradigms: रे m. 'wealth;' गो m. f. 'a bull,' 'a cow;' नी f. 'a ship.' ₹ गो नी Base: Singular. गैाः नी: N. V. सः Ac. रायम् गाम् नावम् T. राया गवा नावा D. राये गव नावे Ab. G. गोः रायः नावः L. गवि रायि नावि Dual. N. V. Ac. गावी नावी I. D. Ab. राभ्याम् गाभ्याम् नीभ्याम रायोः G. L. गवी: नावाः Plural. N. V. रायः गाव: गाव: Ac. रायः गाः माव: I. गाभिः राभिः नौभिः D. Ab. राभ्यः गोभ्यः नीभ्यः G. रायाम् नावाम् गवाम L. रासु गाषु

A list of some irregular bases not mentioned in the preceding paragraphs.

§ 154. अनदुह् m. 'an ox,' forms the strong cases (except the N. Sing.) from अनद्भाह, the middle cases from अनदुह्, and the weakest cases from अनदुह्.

	Sing.		Dual.	Plur.
N.	अनङ्घान्)	4	∫अनड्वाह:
Ac.	अनड्वाहम्	ſ	अनड्वाही	े अनडुंहः
I.	अनडुहा)		अन डुद्भिः
D.	अनडुहे	}	अनडुद्राम्	} अनद्भाः
Ab.	27-7-2-	נ		} अनडुद्धाः
G.	अन डुह:	Ĵ	अञ्चलीः	∫अनडुहाम्
L.	अनडुहि	j	अन डुही:	े अनडुत्स्र
v.	अनड्वन्		अनङ्बाही	अनड्वाह:

§ 155. अप् f. 'water,' is declined only in the Plural (§ 64 b): N.V. आप:, Ac. अप:, I. अद्भि:, D. Ab. अद्भाः, G. अपाम्, L. अप्सु.

§ 156. क्रोष्ट m. 'a jackal,' has two bases, क्रोष्ट and क्रोष्ट; the base क्रोष्ट is used in all except the strong cases, and declined like वायु (§ 136); the base क्रोष्ट is used in all strong cases and in the weakest cases of the Sing. and Dual, and declined like कर्न m. (§ 149).

	Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
N.	क्रीष्टा)	<u> </u>	्र (क्रोष्टारः
Ac.	क्रोष्टारम् ∫	क्रोष्टारी	{ क्रोष्टून्
I.	क्रोष्टुना or क्रोष्ट्रा		क्रोष्ट्रभिः
D.	क्रोष्टवे or क्रोष्ट्र	क्रोष्टुभ्याम्	,
Ab. G.	त्रोष्टीः or क्रोष्टुः	` }	क्रोष्टुभ्यः
_	· ·	क्रोष्ट्रोः or क्रोष्ट्रोः	्रिक्रो ष्ट्रनाम्
L.	क्रोष्टी or क्रोष्टरि	आद्भाः ज आहाः	्रिक्रो ष्टुषु
V.	क्रोष्टो	क्रोष्टारी	क्रोष्टारः

§ 157. जरा f. 'old age,' is declined regularly throughout, like कान्ता f. (§ 131); but it may also optionally form all cases the terminations of which begin with a vowel from the base जरस्, declined like सुमनस् f. (§ 89); e. g. Sing. N. only जरा; Ac. जराम् or जरसम्; Plur. I. only जराभिः; G. जराणाम् or जरसाम् &c.

§ 158. दिव f. 'the sky.'

§ 159. होस् n. (rarely m.) 'an arm,' is declined regularly throughout, its final स being changed to Visarga in the N. Ac. V. Sing. (or, when Masc., only in the N. and V.), to ष before vowel-terminations, to ए before the terminations नि:, भ्य:, and भ्यान, and to Visarga or ष in the L. Plur.; but it may also optionally form all cases except the N. Sing. Du. Plur. and the Ac. Sing. Du. from होषन्, declined according to Decl. IX.; e. g.

	Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
N.	दो: (n. and m.)	}ेदोषी n. दोषौ m. {	दोषि n. दोषः m.
Ac.	दोः n. दोषम् m.	Selal w. elal w.	=N.,or दोष्ण: m.
I.	दोषा or दोष्णा	दोर्भ्याम् or दोषभ्याम्	्दोर्भिः or दोषभिः
L.	दोषि or दोष्णि	दोषोः or दोष्णोः	दोःषु or दोष्षु or
	or दोषणि		दोषसु.

§ 160. पिन् m. 'a road,' forms the strong cases (except the N. Sing.) from प्न्थान, the middle cases from पि, and the weakest cases from पथ्.

	Sing.	$m{Dual}.$	Plur.
N. V.	पन्थाः) .	∫ पन्थानः
Ac.	पन्थानम्	े पन्थानी	े पथः
I.	पथा	1	पथिभिः
D.	पंथे	े पियभ्याम्)
Ab.]		J	पिथिभ्यः
G. }	पथः) ,	पथाम्
L.	पंथि	े पयोः	र पथिषु

§ 161. पाइ m. 'foot,' used as the last member of compounds, forms the weakest cases from प्र; e. g. सुपाइ m. 'one who has good feet'—

	Sing.	$m{D}ual.$	Plur.
NV.	द्यपान्	(∫ सुपादः
Ac.	छपादम्	} सुपादौ	सुपदः
I.	द्यपदा	सुपाद्याम्	सुपाद्भिः &c.

The Fem. is either like the Masc., or a new Fem. base is formed by the addition of the Fem. affix ई to the base in पर्; e.g. Fem. base सुपदी, declined like नदी (§ 141).

§ 162. पाद m. 'foot,' and हदद n. 'heart' are declined regularly throughout, like a_1 a_2 a_3 a_4 a_5 a_5 a_6 a_7 a_8 a_8 a_8 a_8 a_8 a_9 a_9

	Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
N.	पादः	<u> </u>	∫ पादाः
Ac.	पादम्	} पादी	े पादान् or पदः
I.	पादेन or पदा	पादाभ्याम् ा पद्मा म्	पादैः or पद्भिः &c.

Sing. N. Ac. हर्वम्, I. हर्वेन or हरा, D. हर्वाय or हरे etc.

§ 163. पुंस् m. 'a man,' forms the strong cases from पुनांस्, the middle cases from पुन्, and the weakest cases from पुंस्.

	Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
N.	पुमान्	1	े पुमांसः
Ac.	पुमांसम्	र्रे पुमांसी	े पुंसः
I.	पुंसा	1	पुस्भिः
D.	पुंसे	र पुम्भ्याम्	रे पुरम्यः
Ab.]	<u></u>	(] •
G.	पुंसः) 	पुंसाम्
L.	पुंसि	} पुंसोः	पुंसु
v.	पुमन्	् पुमांस <u>ी</u>	पुमांसः

§ 164. पुनर्भू f. 'a widow remarried,' is declined like वधू (§ 141) except in the Ac. Sing., where it forms पुनर्भन्, and in the Ac. Plur. which is पुनर्भ: ; G. Plur. पुनर्भूषाम्.

§ 165. \mathbf{g} \mathbf{m} f. 'a person possessed of good intellect, an intelligent person,' and \mathbf{g} \mathbf{g} m. f. 'a person with beautiful eye-brows,' are declined thus:—

Singular.

	Мa	isc.		\mathbf{Fem} .		
		_				
N. V.	स्रुधीः	ग् रभूः	सुधीः		स्रभूः	
Ac.	द्धधियम्	स्रुवम्	सुधियम्	ζ	सुभुवम्	
I.	द्धधिया	सुभुवा	सुधिया		सुभुवा	•
D.	स ्थिये	म्रभुवे	सुधिये	or सुधियै	सुभुवे	or सुभुवै
Ab. G.	स्रुधियः	सुभुवः	सुधियः	or सुधियाः	सुभुवः	or सुभुवाः ़
\mathbf{L}_{ullet}	द्धधियि	म्रुभुवि	सुधियि	or सुधियाम्	सुभुवि	or <mark>सुभुवाम्</mark>
			D	ual.		

Masc. and Fem-

N. V. Ac. सुधियो सुभुवो

I. D. Ab. सुधीभ्याम् सुभूभ्याम्

G. L. सुधियोः सुभुवोः

Plural.

Masc.

Fem.

N.V.Ac. सुधियः सुभुवः सुधियः प्रभुवः

I. सुधीभिः सुधूभिः सुधीभिः सुधूभिः

D. Ab. सुधीभ्यः सुभूभ्यः सुधीभ्यः सुभूभ्यः

G. सुधियाम् सुभुवाम् सुधियाम् or सुधीनाम् सुभुवाम् or सुभूणाम्.

L. સુધીષુ સુખૂષુ સુધીષુ સુખૂષુ

- § 166. स्वयंभू m. 'the self-existent one,' a name of Brahman, &c., is declined like खलपू m. (§ 146), except that it changes its final ऊ before vowel-terminations not to च्, but to उच्; e. g. Sing. N. V. स्वयंभू:, Ac. स्वयंभुवम, I. स्वयंभुवा &c.
 - § 167. Affixes added to nominal bases to express the meanings of cases.
- (a) The affix तस् is sometimes added to the base of a noun to express the sense of the Ablative case; e. g. भागत: 'from the village;' वस्तुत: 'from the real state of the case, in reality;' अज्ञानत: 'from ignorance.'
- (b) The affix \overline{a} is used similarly to denote the meaning of the Locative case, but it is generally added only to pronouns and pronominal adjectives.
- § 168. A few nouns, such as स्वर् 'heaven,' संवत् 'a year of Vikra-mâditya's era,' &c. are indeclinable.

CHAPTER IV.

COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

(a)—By means of the affixes तर and तम.

§ 169. The Comparative degree of adjectives is formed by the addition to their masculine base of the affix तर (Masc. and Neut. base; तरा Fem. base), the Superlative degree by the addition to their masculine base of the affix तम (Masc. and Neut. base; तमा Fem. base); e. g.

प्रिय 'dear;' Comp. प्रियतर 'dearer;' Superl. प्रियतम 'dearest.'

शुचि 'pure;' ,, शुचितर 'purer;' ,, शुचितम 'purest.'

गुरु 'heavy;' ,, गुरुतर 'heavier;' ,, गुरुतम 'heaviest.'

§ 170. Adjectives which follow Decl. II. change their final consonant before तर and तम as they change it in the N. Sing.; the final न of adjectives in इन is dropped; final अस remains unchanged; final इस and उस are changed to इस and उस, after which the न of तर and तम becomes इ (§ 56); e. g.

विश्वजित् ;	Comp.	विश्वजित्तर ;	Superl.	विश्वजित्तम.
अग्निमथ् ;	,, .	अभिमत्तर ;	"	अग्निमत्तम.
तमोनुद्;	"	तमोनुत्तर ;	"	तमोनुत्तम.
स्युध्;	"	द्युत्तर ;	"	सुयुत्तम.
धर्मबुध् ;	"	धर्मभुत्तर ;	,,	धर्मभुत्तम.
सत्यवाच् ;	,,	. सत्यवाक्तरै ;	"	सत्यवाक्तम.
धनिन् ;	, ,,	धनितर ;	"	धनितम.
स्रमनस् ;	"	सुमनस्तर ;	,,	सुमनस्तम.
उदर्चिस् ;	,,	उदार्चिष्टर ;	,,	उदर्चिष्टम.

§ 171. Adjectives which in their declension show two bases, assume before तर and तम their weak base; those with three bases assume before तर and तम their middle base; in both cases their final consonant undergoes before तर and तम the same changes which it undergoes before the termination स of the L. Plur.; e. g.

धीमत् ;	Comp.	धीमत्तर ;	Superl.	धीमत्तम.
विद्यस् ;	"	विद्वत्तर;	"	विद्यत्तम.
प्राच् ;	"	प्राक्तर ;	,,	प्राक्तम.
प्रत्यच् ;	,,	प्रत्यक्तर ;	,,	प्रत्यक्तम.

§ 172. The affixes तर and तम may also be added to verbal forms and to indeclinables; when added to verbs, they always appear in the form of तराम and तमाम, and they do the same if the new word derived from an indeclinable is used adverbially. E. g. पचित 'he cooks;' पचित्रताम 'he cooks better;' पचित्रतमाम 'he cooks best;'—उचै: 'high;' उचैस्तमाम 'higher,' उचैस्तमाम 'highest,' both used as adverbs; but उचैस्तमस्तर: 'the highest tree.'

(b)—By means of the affixes ईयस and इष्ट.

§ 173. Many adjectives may optionally form their Comparative degree by the addition of the affix ईयस् (Masc. and Neut. base; ईयसी Fem. base) and their Superlative degree by the addition of the affix इष्ठ

(Masc. and Neut. base; ইয়া Fem. base). The difference between तर, तम and ইয়েন্, ইয় is this, that whereas तर and तम are added to the masculine base of the adjective, ইয়েন্ and ইয় are commonly added to the root from which the adjective has been derived, the vowel of the root being gunated. E. g.

सिप 'quick' (from rt. क्षिप्); Comp. क्षेपीयस्; Superl. क्षेपिष्ठ. स्थिर 'firm' (from rt. स्था); " स्थेयस्; " स्थेष्ठ. उरु 'wide' (from rt. वृ); " तरीयस्; " वरिष्ठ.

Optionally क्षिप्रतर, क्षिप्रतम; स्थिरतर, स्थिरतम; उरुतर, उरुतम.

- § 174. The following are some special rules for the addition of ईयस् and इष्ट:
- (a) The final vowel of a masculine base which contains more than one syllable, or its final consonant together with the vowel preceding it, are dropped; e. g.

पाप 'wicked;' Comp. पापीयस; Superl. पापिष्ठ.
पटु 'clever;' ,, पटीयस; ,, पटिष्ठ.
महत् 'great;' ,, महीयस; ,, महिष्ठ.

- (b) The possessive affixes मत्, বন্, বিন্ &c. are dropped; when the remainder of the base thereupon consists of only one syllable, it undergoes no change, except that its final resumes its original form; but when the remainder of the base contains more than one syllable, rule (a) is applicable to it; e. g.
- स्निन् (i.e. सज् +िवन्) 'wearing a garland;' Com. सजीयस्; Superl. स्निष्ठ. धनवन् (i.e. धन + वन्) 'possessed of wealth;', धनीयस्; , धनिष्ठ. वसुमन् (i.e. वसु +मन्) 'possessed of wealth;', वसीयस्; , वसिष्ठ.
- (c) $\forall i.e. \ ra$ is substituted for the vowel $\Rightarrow c$ of a base, when $\Rightarrow c$ is preceded by an initial consonant and immediately followed by only one consonant; $e. \ g.$

क्रश 'lean :' Comp. क्रशीयस् ; Superl. क्रशिष्ट. दृढ 'hard:' " द्रढीयस: द्रहिष्ठ. " प्रथीयस् ; पृथ 'broad;' भ्रा 'much;' " भ्रशीयस्; भ्रशिष्ठ. मृद् 'soft;' " म्रदीयस् ; म्रदिष्ट. but ऋज 'straight;' ऋजीयस् ; ऋजिष्ट.

§ 175. Alphabetical list of some irregular Comparatives and Superlatives:—

अन्तिक	'near;'	Comp.	नेदीयस् ;	Superl.	नेदिष्ठ.
अल्प	'small;'	,,	अल्पीयस् ;	"	अल्पिष्ठ ; or
			कनीयस् ;	"	कनिष्ठ.*
क्षुद्र	'mean;'	"	क्षोदीयस् ;	"	क्षोदिष्ठ.
गुरु	'heavy;	"	गरीयस् ;	"	गरिष्ठ.
दीर्घ	'long;'	"	द्राघीयस् ;	"	द्राघिष्ठ.
दूर	'far;'	"	दवीयस् ;	"	दविष्ठ.
प्रशस्य	'praisewortl	ıy ;',,	श्रेयस् ;))	भेष्ठ ; or
			ज्यायस् ;	, ,,	ज्येष्ठ.
प्रिय	'dear;'	"	प्रेयस् ;	"	ਸੇਬ.
बहु	'much;'	,,	भूयस् ;	"	भूयिष्ठ.†
बहुल	'manifold;'	"	बंहीयस् ;	"	वंहिष्ठ.
युवन्	'young;'	ນ .	यवीयस् ;	"	यविष्ठ ; or
			कनीयस् ;	,,	कनिष्ठ.*
बाढ	'firm;'	"	साधीयस् ;	"	साधिष्ठ.
वृद्ध	'old;'	"	वर्षीयस् ;	"	वर्षिष्ठ ; or
			ज्यायस् ;	**	ज्येष्ठ.
वृन्दारक	'great;'	,,	वृन्दीयस् ;	"	वृन्दिष्ठ.
स्थूल	'great;'	"	स्थवीयस् ;	"	स्थविष्ठ.
स्फिर	'large;'	"	स्फेयस् ;	,,	स्फेष्ठ.
ह्रस्व	'short;'	"	ह्सीयस् ;	"	ह्रसिष्ठ.

§ 176. The affixes तर and तम are sometimes added to comparatives and superlatives in ईयस् and इष्ठ; e. g. पापीयस्, पापीयस्तर; पापिष्ठ, पापिष्ठतर, पापिष्ठतम; श्रेष्ठ, श्रेष्ठतम 'the very best.'

^{*} Compare कन्या.

[†] Compare भूरि.

CHAPTER V.

PRONOUNS, PRONOMINAL ADJECTIVES, AND THEIR DECLENSION.

1.—Personal Pronouns.

§ 177. Bases :--

- 1. अस्मद 'I;' special base for the Singular, मइ.
- 2. बुद्भद् 'thou;' special base for the Singular, स्वर्.

The declension of these two pronouns is the same in all the three genders.

Singular.

N. अहम् 'I;' त्वम् 'thou.' माम् or मा त्वाम् or त्वा Ac. I. मया त्वया मह्मम् or मे तुभ्यम् or ते D. मत् Ab. त्वत् तव or ते मम or मे G. मिय त्वयि L. Dual. आवाम् 'we two;' N. युवाम् 'you two.' आवाम् ०र नौ Ac. युवाम् or वाम् I. आवाभ्याम्

आवाभ्याम् or नौ D. युवाभ्याम् or वाम् Ab. आवाभ्याम् युवाभ्याम् आवयो: or नौ G. युवयोः or वाम् आवयोः L. युवयोः

युवाभ्याम्

Plural.

N.	वयम् 'we;'	यूयम् 'you.'
Ac.	अ स्मान् or नः	युष्मान् or वः
I.	अस्माभिः	युष्माभिः
D.	अस्मभ्यम् or नः	युष्मभ्यम् or वः
Ab.	अस्मत्	युष्मत्
G.	अस्माकम् or नः	युष्माकम् or वः
\mathbf{L}_{ullet}	अस्मासु	युष्मासु

§ 178. The optional shorter forms मा, त्वा, मे, ते, नो, वाम्, and नः, वः are never used at the beginning of a sentence or of a verse. Moreover the fuller forms माम्, त्वाम् &c. only are used before the particles च, वा, इ, अह and एव; e. g. त्वां मां च 'thee and me,' (not त्वां मा च).

2.—Demonstrative Pronouns.

§ 179. Bases :—

- 1. तर् 'that' or 'he, she, it' (who or which has been mentioned);
- 2. एतर् 'this' (who or which is very near to the speaker);
- 3. इदम् 'this' (referring to what is near);
- 4. अर्स् 'that' (referring to what is remote).

Base:	तद्	एतद्	इदम्	अदस्

Masculine.

Singular.

N.	सः	एष:	अयम्	असी
Ac.	तम्	एतम् or एनम्	इमम् or एनम्	अमुम्
I.	तेन	एतेन or एनेन	अनेन or एनेन	अमुना
D.	तस्मै	एतस्मै	अस्मै	अमुष्मै
Ab.	तस्मात्	एतस्मात्	अस्मात्	अमुष्मात्
G.	तस्य	एतस्य	अस्य	अमुष्य
L.	तास्मन्	एतस्मिन्	अस्मिन्	अमुब्मिन्

Dual.

N.	ती	एती	इमी	ध मू
Ac.	तौ	एती or एनी	इमी ा एनी	अमू
I.D. Ab.	ताभ्याम्	एताभ्याम्	आभ्याम्	अमूभ्याम्
G. L.	तयोः	एतयोः ०० एनयोः	अनयोः or एनयोः	अ मुयोः

Plural.

N.	ते .	एते	इमे	अमी
Ac.	तान्	एतान् or एनान्	इमान् or एनान्	अमून्
I.	तै:	एतै:	एभिः	अमीभिः
D. Ab.	तेभ्यः	एतेभ्यः	एभ्यः	अमीभ्यः
G.	तेषाम्	एतेषाम्	एषाम्	अमीषाम्
L.	तेषु	एतेषु	एषु	अमीषु

Feminine.

Singular.

N.	सा	एषा	इयम्	असी
Ac.	ताम्	एताम् or एनाम्	इमाम् or एनाम्	अमूम्
I.	तया	एतया or एनया	अनया or एनया	अमुया
D.	तस्यै	एतस्यै	भस्यै	अमुष्यै
Ab. G.	तस्याः	एतस्याः	अस्याः	अमुष्याः
L.	तस्याम्	एतस्याम्	अस्याम्	भमुष्याम्
Dual.				

N.	ते	एते	इमे	अमू
Ac.	ते	एते or एने	इमे or एने	अमू
I. D. Ab.	ताभ्याम्	एताभ्याम्	आभ्याम्	अमूभ्याम्
G. L.	तयोः	एतयोः or एनयोः	अनयोः or एनयोः	अमुयोः

Plural.

N.	ताः	एताः	इमाः	अ मू:
Ac.	ताः	एताः or एनाः	इमाः or एनाः	अमू:
I.	ना भिः	एताभिः	आभिः	अमू भिः
D. Ab.	ताभ्यः	एताभ्यः	आ भ्यः	अमूभ्यः
G.	तासाम्	एतासाम्	आसाम्	अमूषाम्
L.	तासु	एतासु	आसु	अमूषु

Neuter.

Singular.

N.	तत्	एतत्	इदम्	अद:
Ac.	तत्	एतत् or एनत्	इदम् or एनत्	अ दः
_	1 4			

I. and the following cases like the Masc.

Dual.

N.	ते	एते	इमे	अमू
Ac.	ते	एते or एने	इमे or एने	अमू

I. and the following cases like the Masc.

Plural.

N.	तानि	एतानि	इमानि	अमूनि
Ac.	तानि	एतानि or एनानि	इमा नि or एनानि	अमूनि

I. and the following cases like the Masc.

§ 180. The final Visarga of the N. Sing. Masc. स: and एष: is dropped before words beginning with any other letter than (short) अ; before words beginning with (short) अ, अ: is changed to ओ and the initial अ dropped; e. g. स: + आह becomes स आह, स: + गच्छति becomes स गच्छति, but स: + अन्नवीत् = सो अन्नवीत्.

§ 181. The optional forms एनम्, एनेन &c. in the Accusatives Sing. Du. and Plur., the Instr. Sing., and the Gen. and Loc. Du. of एतड्

and इत्म are used instead of एतम्, एतेन &c. and इमम्, अनेन &c. in a subsequent clause when the persons or things denoted by them have been mentioned or spoken of in a preceding clause; e. g. अनेन व्याकरणमधीत-मेनं छन्दो ऽध्यापय 'he has studied grammar, teach him prosody.'

3.—The Relative Pronoun.

§ 182. Base— यद् 'who, which.'

	Masc.	\mathbf{Fem} .	Neut.
	Singu	ılar.	
N.	यः	या	यत्
Ac.	यम्	याम्	यत्
I.	येन	यया	येन
D.	यस्मै	यस्यै	यस्मै
Ab.	यस्मात्	यस्याः	यस्मात्
G.	यस्य	यस्याः	यस्य
L.	यस्मिन्	यस्याम्	यस्मिन्
	Dua	ol.	
N. Ac-	यौ	ये	ये
I. D. Ab.	याभ्याम्	याभ्याम्	याभ्याम्
G. L.	ययोः	ययोः	ययोः
-	Plur	al.	•
N.	ये	याः	यानि
Ac.	यान्	याः	यानि
I.	यै:	याभिः	यैः
D. Ab.	येभ्यः	याभ्यः	येभ्यः
G.	येषाम्	यासाम्	वेषाम्
L.	येषु	यासु	येषु

4.—The Interrogative Pronoun.

183. Base:-	–िकिम् 'who? wh	ich? what?'	
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
		gular. —	~ -
N.	कः	का	किम्
Ac.	- कम्	काम्	किम्
,I.	केन	कया	केन
D.	कस्मै	कस्यै	कस्मै
Ab.	कस्मात्	कस्याः	कस्मात्
G.	कस्य	कस्याः	कस्य
L.	कस्मिन्	कस्याम्	कस्मिन्
		ual.	
N. Ac.	कौ	के	के
I. D. Ab.	काभ्याम्	काभ्याम्	काभ्याम्
G. L.	कयो:	कयोः	कयोः
	Pl	ural.	
N.	के	काः	कानि
Ac.	कान्	काः	कानि
I.	कै:	काभिः	कै:
D. Ab.	केभ्यः	काभ्यः	केभ्यः
G.	केषाम्	कासाम्	केषाम्
L.	केषु	कासु	केषु
101			

§ 184. कतर 'who or which of two?' and कतम 'who or which of many?' are in all the three genders declined regularly like तर् (§ 179).

5.—Indefinite Pronouns.

§ 185. Indefinite pronouns are formed by the addition of चिह्, or of चन, or of अपि, to the interrogative pronoun किम् in all its cases: किचिह, or किचन, or किमपि 'some one, something; any one, anything.'

Masc. Sing. N. कथित्, कथन, कोऽपि;
Ac. कंचित्, कंचन, कमपि;
I. केनचित्, केनचन, केनापि; &c.

§ 186. चित्, चन, and अपि are in the same manner added to derivatives of किम्; e.g. कित 'how many?' कितिचित् 'some;' कत् 'when?' क्याचित्, or कदाचन, or कतापि 'sometime, any time,' &c.

6.—Reflexive Pronouns.

§ 187. The meaning of the reflexive pronoun is in Sanskrit expressed by the noun आत्मन् 'soul, self' (§ 116); though itself always masculine, it denotes all the three genders, and it is used only in the Singular, even when referring to several persons. E. g. न शोचाम्यहमारमानम् 'I (i. e. Damayanti) do not sorrow for myself;' गोपायन्ति कुलिश्रय आत्मानम् 'noble women protect themselves.'

§ 188. The indeclinable ह्वयम् is employed, like the English 'self,' to express emphasis or distinction; e. g. स्वयमहमवसम् 'I myself dwelt.' 7.—Possessive Pronouns.

	• •	_ 00000000 _		•
§ 189. मदीय	masc. neut.,	मदीया	fem.) .
मामक	masc. neut.,	मामिका	fem.	'my, mine.'
मामकीन	masc. neut.,	मामकीना	fem.	J
त्वदीय	masc. neut.,	त्वदीया	fem.)
तावक	masc. neut.,	तावकी	fem.	'thy, thine.'
तावकीन	masc. neut.,	तावकीना	fem.	J
अस्मदीय	masc. neut.,	अस्मदीया	fem.) .
आस्माक	masc. neut.,	आस्माकी	fem.	our, ours,
आस्माकीन	masc. neut.,	आस्माकीना	fem.	J
युष्मदीय	masc. neut.,	युष्मदीया	fem.]
यौष्माक	masc. neut.,	· ·	fem.	' your, yours.'
यौष्माकीण	masc. neut.,	यौष्माकीणा	fem.	J ,
तदीय	masc. neut.,	तदीया	fem.	'his, her, hers, its, their, theirs.'
एतदीय	masc. neut.,	एतदीया	fem.	'belonging to this (person or thing).'
यदीय	masc. neut.,	यदीया	fem.	'belonging to whom or which.'
स्व	masc. neut.,	स्वा	fem.)
स्वीय	masc. neut.,	स्वीया	fem.	one's own.
स्वकीय	masc. neut	स्वकीया ं	fem.	

§ 190. All these possessive pronouns, except स्व, are declined regularly like कान्त (§ 131), and नदी (§ 141). स्व follows § 199.

8.—Correlative Pronouns.

§ 191. Correlative pronouns are derived from the bases of the pronouns तद, एतद, इदम्, यद्, and किम्.

§ 192. तावन्, एतावन्, and यावन् follow Declension VIII. (§ 109). इयन् and कियन् are declined similarly (Masc. Sing., N. इयान्, Ac. इयन्तम् I. इयता; Fem. इयती). तित, यित, and किति are declined only in the Plural; they take no termination in the N. and Ac., in the remaining cases they follow अप्रि (§ 136); e.g. N. and Ac. तित, I. तितिभ: &c.—ताइश्, एताइश् &c. follow Decl. II. (§ 76); e.g. Masc. Sing. N. ताइक्, Ac. ता-इश् &c.—ताइश, एताइश &c. are in the Masc. and Neut. declined like कान्त (§ 131); in the Fem. the affix ई is added, e. g. ताइश, Fem. base ताइशी, and the base then declined like नहीं (§ 141).

9.—Reciprocal Pronouns.

§ 193. The reciprocal pronouns अन्योन्य, इतरेतर, परस्पर 'each other' 'one another,' appear commonly only in the Accusative or adverbial form अन्योन्यम्, इतरेतरम्, परस्परम्, or as first members of compounds; e. g. अन्योन्यसंयोग, इतरेतरयोग, परस्परसंबन्ध 'mutual union.' But other forms occur occasionally; e. g. Sing. I. अन्योन्येन; G. अन्योन्यस्य; L. अन्योन्यस्मन; Ab. परस्परात; G. परस्परस्य.

10.—Pronominal Adverbs.

§ 194. The pronominal adverbs which are most commonly used, are derived from the bases of the pronouns तर्, इदम् (special base for several forms, अ), यर्, and किम् (in some adverbs कु):

Bases	तव्	इदम् (अ)	यर्	किम् (कु).
1.	ततः'thence, there- upon, therefore.'	इत:) 'hence, अत:) therefore.'	यत: 'whence, since, because.'	कुतः 'whence? why? how?'
2.	तत्र 'there.'	अत्र 'here.'	यत्र 'where.'	कुत्र (where ?'
3.	नथा 'thus.'	इत्थम् 'thus.'	यथा 'as.'	कथम् 'how !''
4.	तदा) 'then, at तदानीम that time.'	इरानीम् 'now.'	यदा 'when.'	करा 'when?'
5.	नाई 'then, there- fore.'		यहिं 'when.'	कहिं 'when ?'

11.—Pronominal Adjectives.

§ 195. अन्य 'another,' अन्यतर 'either of two,' इतर 'other,' and एकतम 'one of many,' are in all the three genders declined like तह (§ 179); e.g.

Sing. N. Masc. अन्य:; Fem. अन्या; Neut. अन्यत्.

D. ,, अन्यस्मै; ,, अन्यस्यै; ,, अन्यस्मै.

Plur. N. ,, अन्ये; ,, अन्याः; ,, अन्यानि, &c.

अन्यतम ' one of many' is declined like कान्त (§ 131).

§ 196. सर्व 'every, all,' विश्व 'every, all,' सम when conveying the sense 'all,' सिम 'all,' एकतर 'one of two,' follow the same declension, except in the N. Ac. Sing. of the neuter gender where they follow कान्त ; e.g.

Sing. N. Masc. सर्व:; Fem. सर्वा; Neut. सर्वम्.
D. ,, सर्वस्मै; ,, सर्वस्यै ,, सर्वस्मै.
Plur. N. ,, सर्वे; ,, सर्वा:; ,, सर्वाण, &c

§ 197. उभय 'both' has according to the best authorities no Dual; in the Sing, and Plur. Masc. and Neut. it is declined like सर्व. The Fem. is

दमयी, declined like नहीं (§ 141).—उभ 'both' is invariably dual, and declined like कान्त (§ 131).

§ 198. नेम 'half,' is declined like सर्व; but the N. Plur. Masc. is नेम or नेमा:.

§ 199. अधर 'lower, inferior,' अन्तर 'outer,' अपर 'other,' अवर 'posterior, western,' उत्तर 'superior, northern, subsequent,' दक्षिण 'right, southern' (—not दक्षिण 'clever,' which follows कान्त throughout), पर 'subsequent,' पूर्व 'prior, eastern,' and स्व 'own' are declined like सर्व, but they may in the Ab. and L. Sing., and in the N. Plur. optionally follow कान्त (§ 131); e. g.

Masc. Sing. D. अधरस्मै; Ab. अधरस्मान् or अधरान्; Plur. N. अधरे or अधराः.

§ 200. अर्ध 'half,' अल्प 'little, few,' कतिपय 'some,' and चरम 'last,' follow कान्त throughout; but they may form the N. Plur. Masc. optionally like सर्व (§ 196); e. g.

Masc. Plur. N. अर्था: or अर्थे.

कतिपय forms its Feminine कतिपया or कतिपयी, the latter declined like नही.

CHAPTER VI.

NUMERALS AND THEIR DECLENSION.

§ 201. Cardinals and Ordinals:

1	१ एक 'one.'	प्रथम m.n. प्रथमा f. 'first.'
2	२ हि	द्दितीय, °या'
3 .	३ त्रि	नृतीय, °या
4	४ चतुर्	चतुर्थ, ॰र्थी
5	५ पञ्चन्	पञ्चम, ∘मी
6	६ षष्	षष्ठ, °ष्ठी
7	७ सप्तन्	सप्तम, ॰मी
8	८ अष्टन्	अष्टम, °मी
9	९ नवन्	नवम, ॰मी
10	१० दशन्	दशम, ॰मी

11	११ एकादशन्	एकादश, °शी
12	१२ झादशन्	द्वादश, °शी
13	१३ त्रयोदशन्	त्रयोदरा, °दाी
14	१४ चतुर्दशन्	चतुर्दश, °शी
15	१५ पञ्चदशन्	पञ्चदश, °शी
16	१६ षोडशन्	षोडरा, ∘शी
17	१७ सप्तदशन्	सप्तदश, °शी
18	१८ अष्टादशन्	अष्टादश, ∘शी
19	१९ नवदशन् or	नवदश, °शी; or एकीनविंश, °शी;
	एकोनविंशति or	or एकोनविंशतितम, °मी; or
	ऊनविंश ति	ऊनविंश, °शी; or ऊनविंश-
		तितम, °मी
20	२ $^{oldsymbol{6}}$ विंशति f .	विंश, ॰शी ा विंशतितम, ॰मी
21	२१ एकविंदाति	एकविंश, °शी, or °तितम, °मी
22	२२ हाविंशति	द्वाविंदा, °द्गी, or °िततम, ∘मी
23	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	त्रयोविंदा, ॰शी, , , , , , ,,
24	२४ चतुर्विशति	चतुर्विश, °श्री, ,, ,, ,,
25	२५ पञ्चर्विशति	पञ्चिवंश, ॰शी, ,, ,,
26	२६ षड्विंशति	षड्विंदा, ॰द्सी, ,, ,, ,,
	२७ सप्तविंशति	सप्तविंदा, ॰द्गी, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
28	२८ अष्टाविंदाति	अष्टाविंदा,°द्गी,,, ,, ,,
29	२९ नवविंदाति or	नवविंश, °शी, or नवविंशतितम,
	एकोनिवंशत् or	॰मी; or एकोनिवा, ॰शी or
	ऊनित्रंशत्	एकोनत्रिंशत्तम, ॰मी ; or ऊ-
		नित्रंश; °शी, or ऊनित्रंशत्तम,
		° मी

30 ३० त्रिंशत् f

त्रिंश, ∘शी or त्रिंशत्तम, ॰मी एकत्रिंश °शी or एकत्रिंशत्तम, ॰मी

31 ३१ एकत्रिंशत्

32 ३२ हात्रिंशत्

33 ३३ त्रयस्त्रिशत्

34 **२४ चतु**स्त्रिदात्

35 ३५ पञ्चित्रंशत्

36 ३६ षट्त्रिंशत्

37 ३७ सप्तत्रिंशन्

38 ३८ अष्टात्रिंशन्

39 **३९ नवित्रंश**त् or एकोनचत्वारिंशत् or ऊनचत्वारिंशत्

40 ४० चत्वारिंशत् f. चत्वारिंश, °शी or चत्वारिंशत्तम, °मी

41 ४१ एकचत्वारिंशत्

42 ४२ द्वाचत्वारिंशत् or द्विचत्वारिंशत्

43 ४३ त्रयश्वत्वारिंशत् or त्रिचत्वारिंशत्

44 ४४ चतुश्रत्वारिंशन्

45 ४५ पञ्चचत्वारिंश्त्

46 ४६ षट्चत्वारिंशत्

47 ४७ सप्तचत्वारिं शत्

48 ४८ अष्टाचत्वारिंशत् or अष्टचत्वारिंशत्

49 **४९ नवचत्वारिंदा**त् or एकोनपञ्चाद्यात् or ऊनपञ्चादात 50 ५० पञ्चादात् f. पञ्चादा, °शी or पञ्चादात्तम, °मी

51 ५१ एकपञ्चाशन्

52 **५२ हापञ्चाश**त् or

द्विपञ्चा शत्

53 **५३ त्रयःपञ्चाश**त् or

विपञ्चाशत्

54 ५४ चतुष्पञ्चारात्

55 ५५ पञ्चपञ्चाशत्

56 ५६ षट्पञ्चाशव्

57 ५७ सप्तपञ्चाशत्

58 **५८ अष्टापञ्चाशन्** or

अष्टपञ्चारात्

59 **५९ नवपञ्चारात्** or

एकोनषष्टि or

জনषष्टि

60 ६० षष्टि f. षष्टितम, °मी

61 ६९ एकषष्टि एक्षप्ट, °ष्टी or एक्षपष्टितम, ॰मी

62 ६२ द्वाषष्टि or द्विषष्टि

63 ६३ त्रयःषष्टि or त्रिषष्टि

64 ६४ चतुःषष्टि

65 ६५ पञ्चषष्टि

66 ६६ षट्षाष्ट

67 ६७ सप्तपष्टि

68 **६८ अष्टापष्टि** or

अष्टषष्टि

69 **६९ नवषष्टि** or

एकोनसप्तति or

ऊनसप्तति

70 ७० सप्तित f. सप्तितनम, नी.

71 ७१ एकसप्रति एकसप्रत, ॰ती or एकसप्रतितम, ॰मी.

72 **७२ हासप्तति** or

द्विसप्तति

73 **७३ त्रयः**सप्तति or

त्रिसप्तति

74 ७४ चतुःसप्तति

75 ७५ पञ्चसप्ति

76 ७६ षट्सप्रति

77 ७७ सप्तसप्ति

78 **७८ अष्टासप्तति** or

अष्टसप्तति

79 **७९ नवसप्रति** or

एकोनाशीति or

ऊनाशीति

80 ८० अशीति f. अशीतितम, °मी.

81 ८१ एकाशीति एकाशीत, 'ती or एकाशीतितम, 'मी.

82 ८२ द्यशीति

83 ८३ त्र्यशीति

84 ८४ चतुरशीति

85 ८५ पञ्चाशीति

86 ८६ षडशीति

87 ८७ सप्ताशीति

10 s

```
८८ अष्टाशीति
88
     ८९ नवाशीति or
89
           एकोननवति or
           ऊननवति
     ९० नवति fः
                       नवतितम, °मी
90
                       एकनवत, °ती or एकनवतितम,
     ९१ एकनवति
91
     ९२ इानवति or
92
           द्विनवति
     ९३ त्रयोनवति or
.93
           त्रिनवति
     ९४ चतुर्नवति
94
    ९५ पञ्चनवाति
95
   १६ षण्णवति
96
    ९७ सप्तनवति
97
     ९८ अष्टानवति or
98
            अष्टनवति
     ९९ नवनवति or
99
            एकोनदात or
            ऊनशत
                        श्वाततम, °मी.
    १०० शत n.
200 २०० द्विशत n. or
                        हिशाततम, °मी.
            हे शते
300 ३०० त्रिशत n. or
            त्रीणि शतानि
400 ४०० चतुःशत n. or
            चत्वारि शतानि
```

75

500	५०० पञ्चश त n. or
	पञ्च शतानि
600	६०० षट्शत ॥. or
	षट् शतानि
700	७०० सप्तरा त n. or
	सप्त शतानि
800	८०० अष्ट शत <i>n</i> . or
	अष्ट शतानि
900	९०० नवदा त <i>n</i> . or
	नव शतानि
1000	१,००० सहस्र n. or दश- सहस्रतम, °मी
	शत n. or दशशती f.
10,000	१०,००० अयुत n.

§ 202. The cardinal numbers between 100 and 200, 200 and 300, &c., are commonly expressed by means of अधिक 'exceeded by;' e. g. पञ्चाधिकं रातम् or पञ्चाधिकरातम् '100 exceeded by 5,' i.e. 105; पञ्चरबाधिकं रातम् or पञ्चरबाधिकरातम् 115; पञ्चारिकं रातम् or पञ्चरबाधिकरातम् , 150. Similarly ऊन is used to denote 'diminished by;' e. g. पञ्चानं रातम् or पञ्चानरातम् '100 diminished by 5,' i. e. 95.

100,000 १,००,००० तक n., तका f.

§ 203. In order to denote the cardinal numbers 111—159, 211—259, &c., one may derive from the cardinals एकादशन् 11, &c., an adjective which is formally the same as the shorter form of the corresponding ordinal, and make it agree with the cardinal for 100, 200, &c. in gender, number, and case; e.g. पञ्चदशं शतम् 115; पञ्चाशं शतम् 150; पञ्चदशं शिवानम् 215, &c.

Declension of the Cardinals and Ordinals.

§ 204. The cardinals for 1—19 are adjectives; those from 20 (including एकोनविंशति and ऊनविंशति) are substantives, agreeing in case with the noun numbered by them, or requiring the latter to be put in the Genitive case. E. g. तिस्थिनारीभि: 'by three women;' but विंशस्या नारीभि: or विंशस्या नारीणाम् 'by 20 women.'

Neut.

§ 205. एक 'one' (Plur. 'some') is declined in the Sing. and Plur. in all the three genders, and follows the declension of सर्व (§ 196); e. g.

Sing. N. एक: m. एका f., एकम् n.
D. एकस्मै m., एकस्यै f., एकस्मै n.
Plur. N. एके m., एकाः f., एकानि n.

§ 206. a 'two' is declined only in the Dual.

Masc.

N. V. Ac. 觀 m. 產 f. 產 n. I. D. Ab. 罰之相判 m. f. n.

G. L. **इयो**: m. f. n.

§ 207. त्रि 'three' and चतुर् 'four' are declined in the Plur. in all the three genders.

Fem.

N. V. त्रयः चत्वारः

Ac. त्रीन् चतुरः

I. त्रिभिः चतुर्भः तिष्ठभिः चतस्रभिः त्रिभिः चतुर्भिः

D. Ab. त्रिभ्यः चतुर्भ्यः तिष्ठभ्यः चतस्रभ्यः त्रिभ्यः चतुर्भ्यः

G. त्रयाणाम् चतुर्णाम्

तिष्ठणाम् चतस्रणाम् त्रयाणाम् चतुर्णाम्

L. त्रिषु चतुर्षु तिष्ठषु चतस्रषु त्रिषु चतुर्षु

§ 208. पञ्चन् 'five,' सप्तन् 'seven,' नवन् 'nine' and the following cardinals up to नवर्शन् have one form only for all the three genders, and are declined in the Plural, thus: N. V. Ac. पञ्च; I. पञ्चितः; D. Ab. पञ्चन्यः; G. पञ्चानाम्; L. पञ्चसु.

§ 209. षष् 'six' has one form for all the three genders and is declined in the Plural, thus: N. V. Ac. षट्; I. षड्रि:; D. Ab. षड्भ्य:; G. पण्णाम; L. षट्सु or षट्त्सु.

§ 210. अहन 'eight' has one form for all the three genders and is declined in the Plural, thus:—

- N. V. Ac. **अप्ट** or अही
- I. अष्टभिः or अष्टाभिः
- D. Ab. अष्टभ्य: or अष्टाभ्य:
- G. अष्टानाम्
- L. अष्टम्र or अष्टाम्र
- § 211. The cardinals from एकोनविंशति, ऊर्नविंशति 19, विंशति 20, to नवनविंति 99, are feminine substantives, and follow as such Decl. XIII., or II.; e. g. N. विंशति: 20, पञ्चाशत् 50; Ac. विंशतिम्, पञ्चाशतम्; I. विंशत्या, पञ्चाशता &c.—शत 100 &c. follow कान्त (§ 131).
- § 212. The ordinals follow in Masc. and Neut. कान्त (§ 131), in the Feminine either कान्ता, or नहीं (§ 141). But प्रथम 'the first' may optionally form the N. Plur. Masc., and दितीय and दतीय may optionally form the D. Ab. and L. Sing. Masc. Fem. Neut., like अन्य (§ 195); e.g.
 - $\operatorname{Sing.}$ N. प्रथम: m. प्रथमा f. प्रथमम् n
 - \mathbf{D} . प्रथमाय m. प्रथमाय f. प्रथमाय n
 - Plur. N. प्रथमाः or प्रथमाः f. प्रथमानि n.
 - $\operatorname{Sing.}$ N. द्वितीय: m. द्वितीया f. द्वितीयम् n.
 - D. हितीयाय or हितीयाये or हितीयाय or हितीयस्मे m. हितीयस्ये f. हितीयस्मे n.
 - Plur. N. द्वितीया: m. द्वितीया: f. द्वितीयानि n.
 - § 213. Numeral Adverbs and other Numeral Derivatives:—
- (a) सकृत् 'once;' दि: 'twice;' बि: 'thrice;' चतु: 'four times;' पद्यकृत्व: 'six times,' &c.
- (b) एकधा 'in one way;' दिधा or ইधा 'in two ways;' त्रिधा or ইधा 'in three ways;' चतुर्धा 'in four ways;' पञ्चधा 'in five ways;' থাঁৱা or पड्धा 'in six ways,' &c.
- (c) एकश: 'singly, by ones;'ৰিश: 'two and two, by twos;' বিয়: 'three and three, by threes,' &c.
- (d) इस m. n., इसी f., or दितस m. n., दितसी f. 'twofold, consisting of two parts;'

सद्य m. n., सदी f., or सितद्य m. n., सितदी f. 'threefold, consisting of three parts;'

चतुष्टय m. n., चतुष्ट्यी f. 'fourfold, consisting of four parts;' पञ्चतय m. n., पञ्चतयी f. 'fivefold, consisting of five parts,' &c.

These adjectives are declined regularly in the Masc. and Neut. like कान्स (§ 131), in the Fem. like नदी (§ 141); but in the N. Plur. Masc. they may optionally follow अन्य (§ 195); e. g.

Sing. N. gai: m.; gai: f; gai: f. Plur. N. gai: or gai: m.; gai: f; gai: f.

(e) इय n. or इयी f. or दितय; n. 'a pair.'

सय n. or स्थी f. or सित्य n. 'a triad, or collection of three.'

चतुष्टय n. 'a collection of four.'

पद्मत f. 'a pentad, or collection of five.'

चद्द n. 'a collection of six.'

दश्त f. 'a decad, or collection of ten,' &c.

CHAPTER VII.

CONJUGATION OF VERBS.

- § 214. Verbs are given in the dictionary in the form of roots; e. g. y 'to be,' अर् 'to eat,' &c.
- § 215. (a) Conjugation consists in making the verbal root undergo certain modifications, and in the addition to it of certain prefixes and terminations, which denote the various persons, numbers, voices, tenses, and moods, and by which primitive verbs are distinguished from derivative verbs.
- (b) Some tenses are formed by means of auxiliary verbs; (Periphrastic tenses).
- § 216. (a) Verbs have three Numbers, a singular number, a dual number, and a plural number, and in each number three Persons, a first person, a second person, and a third person. The dual number denotes, as it does in declension, 'two.'
- (b) The terminations which denote the persons in the different numbers are called personal terminations.
- § 217. (a) Verbs have six Tenses, viz. Present, Imperfect, Perfect, Aorist, Future, and Conditional. The Perfect, the Aorist, and the Future

have each two forms; Reduplicated Perfect and Periphrastic Perfect; Radical Aorist and Sibilant-Aorist; Simple Future and Periphrastic Future.

- (b) The Aorist denotes time past.
- § 218. (a) The Present tense distinguishes three Moods, a Present Indicative (commonly called Present), a Present Potential or Optative (commonly called Potential or Optative,), and a Present Imperative (commonly called Imperative). The Imperfect and the Aorist distinguish each an Indicative and a Subjunctive. The remaining tenses have only an Indicative. There exists, besides, the Benedictive, which might be considered as a Potential of the Aorist, but is usually treated as a separate tense.
- (b) The Subjunctive of the Imperfect and of the Aorist is, in classical Sanskrit, used only after the prohibitive particle मा and after मा स्म. It differs from the Indicative by the absence of the Augment which is prefixed to the root in the Indicative; e. q.

In the following it will be unnecessary to treat separately of the Impf. Subj. and Aor. Subj., and the terms Imperfect and Aorist will be used for the Impf. Ind. and Aor. Ind. only.

- (c) The Potential or Optative of the Present denotes possibility, probability, supposition, hope, wish, command, &c., and its meaning may be expressed by such auxiliary verbs as 'may, shall,' &c.; sometimes it may be translated by the English Subjunctive mood. The Benedictive is used to express a blessing or wish.
- § 219. A table showing the tenses and moods which are in use in classical Sanskrit:-

	A.	${f B}$	C	${f D}$
	Indicative.	Subjunctive	${m Potential}.$	${\it Imperative}.$
1.	Present.		Present.	Present.
2.	Imperfect.	Imperfect.		
3.	. Perfect.		·	
	(a) Reduplicat	ed.	•	
	(b) Periphrasti	c.		•
4.	Aorist.	Aorist.	Benedictive.	-
	(a) Radical.			

- (b) Sibilant.

- 5. Future.
 - (a) Simple.
 - (b) Periphrastic.
- 6. Conditional.
- § 220. The conjugation of verbs is divided into:—
 - I.—Conjugation of Primitive Roots; and
 - II.—Conjugation of Derivative Verbal Bases.

The conjugation of derivative verbal bases is subdivided into:-

- 1. Conjugation of roots of the tenth (churádi) class and of the Causal.
- 2. Conjugation of the Desiderative.
- 3. Conjugation of the Frequentative.
- 4. Conjugation of Nominal verbs.

I.—CONJUGATION OF PRIMITIVE ROOTS.

§ 221. Primitive Roots are the roots contained in the first nine classes of the collections of roots compiled by the native grammarians. They differ from derivative verbal bases in this:—in the case of derivative verbal bases the personal terminations and the characteristic marks of the various tenses and moods are generally added to a verbal base, derived from a root (or from a nominal base) by the addition of certain letters or other modifications which remain throughout in all tenses and moods; in the case of primitive roots the personal terminations and the characteristic marks of the various tenses and moods are (with some modifications in the Present and Imperfect) combined with the simple and unmodified root. E. g.

Prim. root. Causal Base. Desid. Base Rt. of cl. X. 3; 'to steal.'

या 'to go;' यापि 'to cause यियास 'to wish Deriv. Base. चोरि.
to go.' to go.'

Pres. Ind. यातिं यापयति y dpay- यियासति y iy dsa-ti; चारयति choray-a-ti. y d-ti; a-ti;

Sim. Fut. वास्वाति वापविष्विति yápay-विवासिष्वाति yiyás-चोरविष्वातिchorayyá-sya-ti. i-şhya-ti. i-shya-ti. i-shya-ti. i-shya-ti.

- § 222. Primitive roots are conjugated in three voices, viz. :—
- (a) In the Parasmaipada or 'active voice' (literally 'voice for another');
- (b) In the Atmanepada or 'reflective voice' (literally 'voice for one's self'); and
 - (c) In the Passive voice.

In the Parasmaipada and Âtmanepada the personal termination denotes the agent of the action which is expressed by the root; e.g. Par. स्वात dadd-ti, give-he, i.e. 'he gives;' Âtm. आवसे, ddat-te, take-he, i.e. 'he takes.' In the Passive voice the personal termination denotes either the object of the action expressed by the root; e.g. स्वत diya-te, givenis-he, i.e. 'he is given;' or it denotes, in the case of intransitive verbs, the action itself which is expressed by the root; e.g. गम्यते (तेन,) 'it is gone (by him),' i.e. he goes.

§ 223. In the Perfect, the Aorist, the two Futures, the Conditional, and the Benedictive, the formation of the Passive voice is generally the same as that of the Âtmanepada or reflective voice. In the three moods of the Present tense, however, and in the Imperfect, the formation of the Âtmanepada differs from that of the Passive, and it is therefore necessary to separate the conjugation of the Passive from that of the Parasmaipada and Âtmanepada.

1.—THE PARASMAIPADA AND ÂTMANEPADA.

- § 224. Many roots are throughout all tenses and moods conjugated both in Parasmaipada and in Âtmanepada, others only in one voice; others again are conjugated in one voice, but they also form some tenses in the other voice; some are restricted to one voice or the other according as certain prepositions are prefixed to them.
- § 225. The Parasmaipada may be said to be used, when the fruit or consequence of the action expressed by the verb accrues to another person or thing than the agent, whereas the Âtmanepada is employed when the fruit or consequence of the action expressed by the verb accrues to the agent; e.g. कू 'to do'; Pres. Ind. Par. करोति 'he does' (for somebody else), Âtm. कुरते 'he does' (for himself). यज् 'to sacrifice;' Pres. Ind. Par. यजति (the priest) sacrifices (for somebody else); Âtm. बजते (the sacrificer) sacrifices (for himself). रा 'to give;' Pres. Ind. Par. रवाति 'he gives.' अवरा 'to take;' Pres. Ind. Âtm. आरचे 'he takes.' This rule is, however, by no means universally valid, and the right use of the two voices must be learned from the practice of the best writers or from the dictionary.
- § 226. The Parasmaipada and Âtmanepada are formally distinguished by two sets of *Personal terminations*, one of which is added in the Parasmaipada, whereas the other set is always added in the Âtmanepada.
- § 227. The following table contains the personal terminations which, with some modifications, are added in the various tenses and moods in Parasmaipada and Âtmanepada. The first column contains the personal terminations of the Present Indicative and of the Simple Future,

Digitized by Google

the second those of the Imperfect, the Present Potential, the Aorist, the Conditional, and the Benedictive; the third those of the Reduplicated Perfect, and the fourth those of the Present Imperative.

Personal terminations of the various tenses and moods in Parasmaipada and Atmanepada.

,	I.			II.	II	I.	Ţ	V.
		$\overline{}$		<u> </u>	^	$\overline{}$	^	
	Pres. Ind. & S.	imple	Aorist,	Pres. Pot., Condit. & edict.	Redupl.	Perfect.	Pres. In	nperat.
	Par.	Âtm.	Par.	Âtm.	Par.	Âtm.	Par.	Âtm.`
. 1.	मि	ए	अम्	₹	अ	ए	आनि	ऐ
	सि	से	:(स्)	थाः(थास्)	थ	से	धि	स्वं
$\mathbf{z}_2 \setminus \mathbf{z}_3$	_	ते	त्	त	अ	Ų	तु	ताम्
. (1.	वः (वस्)	वहे	व	वहि	व ·	वहे	आव	आवहै
	थः (थस्)	आर्थ	तम्	आथाम्	अथु:	आथे	तम्	भाथाम्
	तः (तस्)	आते	ताम्	आताम्	अतुः	आते	ताम्	आताम्
-1	मः (मस्)	महे	म	महि	म	महे	आम	आमहै
	-	ध्वे	त	ध्वम्	3 Ŧ	ध्वे	त	ध्वम्
$\vec{\Xi} \int_{3}$	अन्ति	अन्ते	अन्	अन्त	बः	इ रे '	अन्तु	अन्ताम्

Augment and Reduplication.

§ 228. In order to save repetition we give here the general rules concerning the Augment and the Reduplication of roots.

§ 229. (a) The Augment (i.e. 'increase') consists in the vowel \Im , prefixed to the root; e.g.

rt. नुद् ' to strike ;' Impf. Par. अनुदन् a-tudat.

(b) When the augment we is prefixed to a root commencing with a vowel, the result of the combination of the two vowels is the Vriddhivowel or Vriddhi-syllable of the radical vowel; e.g.

rt.	अत्	'to go;'	Impi. Par.	आगत्.
	•	'to sit;'	Impf. Âtm.	आस्त.
		'to see;'	Impf. Âtm.	ऐक्षत.
	•	'to sprinkle;'	Impf. Par.	औक्षत्.
	`	'to comprehend;'	Impf. Âtm.	औहत.
	`		Impf. Par.	आर्षत्.
	`	'to go;'	_	`
rt.	एध्	'to grow;'	Impf. Åtm.	ऐधत.

- (c) When one or more prepositions are prefixed to a root, the augment takes its place after the preposition or prepositions and immediately before the root; e. g.
- rt.पत् with prep. उद्; Pres. Ind. Par. उत्पतिः; Impf. Par. उद्पतत् ud-apatat.
- ,, ,, ,, सम् and उत्; Pres. Ind. Par. समुत्पतिः; Impf. Par. समुद्रपतिः samud-apatat.
- (d) When the letter स् is prefixed to कू 'to do,' after the prepositions सम, परि, उप, or to कू 'to scatter,' after the prepositions उप or प्रति, the augment and the reduplicative syllable take their places after the prepositions but before the inserted स; e.g. Pres. Ind. Par. संस्करोति; Impf. समस्करोत्; Perf. संचस्कार.
- § 230. (a) Reduplication consists in the doubling of the first vowel of a root together with any consonant that precedes it; e.g.

- (b) That portion of a reduplicated form which is prefixed to the root is called the *reduplicative syllable*; e.g. the first \mathbf{g} in $\mathbf{gg}\mathbf{e}$, or the first \mathbf{e} in $\mathbf{gg}\mathbf{e}$.
- (c) A reduplicated verbal form cannot be reduplicated again (see § 452).
- \S 231. (a) An aspirate letter of a root is in the reduplicative syllable represented by the corresponding unaspirate letter; e.g.

(b) A guttural by the corresponding palatal (guttural aspirate by palatal unaspirate); इ by ज् ; e.g.

${f r}^{f t}$. कम्	'to love;' redu	plicated	चकम्.
rt. गम्	'to go;'	,,	ं जगम्.
rt. खन्	' to dig;'	"	चखन्.
rt. घस्	'to eat;'	,,	जघस्.
rt. ਛੁੱ	'to sacrifice;'	,,	जुहु.

(c) If a root commences with more consonants than one, only the

first (or the letter which according to (a) and (b) ought to be substituted for it) is repeated in the reduplicative syllable; e.g.

rt. J	' to hear;'	$\mathbf{reduplicated}$	ग्रुभु.
rt. भाज्	'to shine;'	,,	बभ्राज्.
rt. क्रम्	'to go;'	,,	चक्रम्.

(d) But if a root commences with a sibilant which is followed immediately by a surd consonant, this surd consonant or its representative must be repeated in the reduplicative syllable; e.g.

```
rt. स्तम्भ् 'to support;' reduplicated तस्तम्भ्.
rt. स्था 'to stand;' ,, तस्था.
rt. स्तन्द् 'to leap;' ,, चस्तन्द्.
```

(c) Radical अ, आ, and त्र are in the reduplicative syllable represented by अ; radical इ, ई, and radical, not final, ए and ऐ by इ; radical उ, ज, औ, and radical, not final, ओ by उ; final ए, ऐ and ओ by अ; e.g.

```
rt. খাৰু 'to shine;' reduplicated
                                         बभ्राज्.
    rt. कूप् 'to be fit;'
rt. छिद् 'to split;'
                                         चिच्छिद्,
    rt. 新 'to buy;'
                                         चिक्री.
                                         विवेप्.
    rt. वेप् 'to tremble;'
    rt. 引有 'to approach ;'
                                         दुढीक्.
But rt. & 'to suck :'
                                         ढधे.
    rt. गै 'to sing ;'
                                         जगै.
    rt. शो 'to sharpen;'
                                         शशो.
```

(f) Radical \mathbf{x} and \mathbf{x} are in the reduplicative syllable of the Redupl. Perf. represented by \mathbf{x} , but in that of the Present and Imperfect of roots of the 3rd (juhotyádi) class by \mathbf{x} ; e.g.

```
rt. मृ 'to bear;' Red. Perf. Par. बभार;
but Pres. Ind. Par. बिभार्त.
rt. तृ 'to cross;' Red. Perf. Par. ततार.
```

§ 232. Roots commencing with स्, followed by a vowel or a clental letter, and the roots स्मि, स्वप्, and स्वव्, generally change their initial स् to ष् (स्त् to ष्, स्प् to ष्, and स्व to ष्ण्) after any vowel of the reduplicative syllable except w or आ. But this change does not take place in roots containing the vowel क् or क्. E. g. Rt. सि, Redupl. Perf. सिषाय; rt. सि, सिष्मिय; rt. सिष्, सिष्मिय; rt. सिष्, सिष्मिय; rt. सिष्, सिष्मिय; rt. सु, सुष्पाव; rt. स्वप्, सुष्पाव; rt. स्वप्, सुष्पाव; rt. स्वप्, सुष्पाव; rt. स्वु, सुष्पाव; rt. स्कु, जुस्काव; rt. सु, सुष्पाव.—But rt. स्कु, जुस्काव; rt. सु, सुष्पाव; rt. स्कु, जुस्काव; rt. सु, पुष्पाव.

SPECIAL AND GENERAL TENSES.

§ 233. The Present tense in its three moods (Indicative, Potential, and Imperative) and the Imperfect are called *Special Tenses*; the remaining tenses and the Benedictive are called *General Tenses*.

This distinction is founded on the circumstance that the general tenses of all primitive roots are formed from the root in one and the same way, whereas in the special tenses a special base, which is formed in various ways, has to be derived from the root, before the characteristic marks of the tenses and moods and the personal terminations can be added.

A .- SPECIAL TENSES.

Present (Indicative, Potential, Imperative) and Imperfect.

- § 234. The special base of the special tenses is formed in nine different ways. Accordingly all primitive roots have by the native grammarians been divided into nine classes, each class being denominated after the root which stands first in it.
 - § 235. Formation of the Special Base in the nine classes :—
- 1. Special base of roots of the first class (>বাৰি i. e. 'commencing with মু'):
 - (a) Is added to the root;
- (b) The vowel of the root is gunated, except when it is prosodially long (§ 8) and not final; (observe § 46); e.g.

बुध 'to know;' special base बोध.

भू 'to be;' ,, ,, भो + अ = भव. (§ 49.)

नी 'to lead;' ,, ,, ने + अ = नय.

है 'to call;' ,, ,, है + अ = ह्रय.

गै 'to sing;' ,, ,, गै + अ = गाय.

वद 'to speak;' ,, ,, वद.

But निन्द 'to blame;' special base निन्द.

कूज् 'to sing;' ,, ,, कूज.
मुद्ध् 'to faint;' ,, ,, मूर्छ.

2. Special base of roots of the second class (अवादि i.e. 'commencing with अव्'): the root remains unchanged; e.g.

अद् 'to eat;' special base अद. दुइ 'to milk;' ,, ,, दुइ. या 'to go;' ,,' ,, या.

3. Special base of roots of the third class (जुहोत्यादि i.e. 'commencing with जुहोति i.e. हु'): the root is reduplicated (§ 230); e.g.

हु 'to sacrifice;' special base जुहु. दा 'to give;' ,, ,, ददा. भृ 'to bear;' ,, ,, बिभृ.

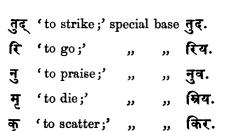
4. Special base of roots of the fourth class (दिवादि i.e. 'commencing with दिव्'): य is added to the root (observe §§ 46 and 48); e.g.

नह् 'to bind;' special base नहा.
तुष् 'to be pleased;' " " तुष्य.
दिव् 'to play;' " " दीव्य.
जृ 'to grow old;' " " जीर्य.

5. Special base of roots of the fifth class (स्वादि i.e. 'commencing with सु'): नु (changeable to पु by § 58) is added to the root; e.g.

स्र 'to squeeze out;' special base सनु. आप्'to obtain;' ,, ,, आप्रु. धृष् 'to dare;' ,, ,, धृष्णु.

6. Special base of roots of the sixth class (तुसाद i.e. 'commencing with तुर्'): आ is added to the root; (before this आ, final इ and ई become इय्, final उ and ऊ become उय्, final ऋ becomes ह्य्, sy 45, 47, 48); e.g.



7. Special base of roots of the seventh class (रवादि i.e. 'commencing with रुप्'): a nasal homogeneous with the final consonant of the root is inserted between the radical vowel and the final consonant, except in roots which have a nasal for their penultimate letter; e.g.

8. Special base of roots of the eighth class (तनादि i.e. 'commencing with तन्'): उ is added to the root; e.g.

9. Special base of roots of the ninth class (ऋगाई i.e. 'commencing with ऋगे'): नी (changeable to जी by § 58) is added to the root; before it a penultimate radical nasal is dropped; e.g.

- § 236. Some roots form their special base in two or more ways; e.g. g 'to join,' belongs both to the second (adādi) and to the ninth (kryādi) class; Spec. base g and युनी. क्रम् 'to go,' belongs to the first (bhvādi) and to the fourth (divādi) class; Spec. base क्राम and क्राम्य (both irregular). To which class or classes a root belongs, must be ascertained from the practice of the best writers or from the dictionary.
- § 237. Unchangeable special base and changeable special base. The special base of roots of the first (bhvádi), fourth (divádi), and sixth (tudádi) classes remains, with some slight modifications, unchanged throughout all the forms of the special tenses and moods in Parasmaipada



and Âtmanepada. The special base of the roots of the remaining six classes has generally two forms, a strong base and a weak base. Accordingly the conjugation of roots of the first, fourth, and sixth classes differs in the special tenses from that of roots of the second (adādi), third (juhotyādi), fifth (svādi), seventh (rudhādi), eighth (tanādi), and ninth (kryādi) classes.

(a.)—Special Tenses of Roots with Unchangeable Special Base.

(1st, 4th, and 6th classes.)

1.—PRESENT INDICATIVE.

§ 238. The personal terminations given in col. I. of § 227 are added to the special base; e.g.

- rt. भू 1 cl. spec. B. भव; Pres. Ind. Par. भवति; Åtm. भवते. rt. दिव् 4 cl. " " दीव्य; " " " दीव्यति; " दीव्यते. rt. तुद् 6 cl. " " तुद्; " " " तुद्ति; " तुद्ते.
- § 239. (a) Before terminations beginning with म् or व् the final अ of the special base is lengthened; e.g. 1 Sing. Par. भवामि.
- (b.) The final अ of the special base combines with the अ of the terminations अन्ति and अन्ते to अ, and with the termination ए and with the आ of the terminations आये and आते to ए; e.g. 3 Plur. Par. भवन्ति; 1 Sing. Âtm. भवे; 2 Du. Âtm. भवेथे.

2.—PRESENT POTENTIAL.

§ 240. ξ (changeable to ξz before vowel-terminations) is added to the special base, and to the base so modified the personal terminations given in col. II. of § 227 are added; e.g.

rt. भू $1\,\mathrm{cl.}$ sp. B. भव; $Pot.\,P$. भव $+\xi+\eta=$ भवेत्; \hat{A} . भव $+\xi+\eta=$ भवेत. rt. दिव् $4\,\mathrm{cl.}$, , , दीव्य; , , , दीव्य $+\xi+\eta=$ दीव्येत्; , , दीव्य $+\xi+\eta=$ दीव्येत. rt. तुद् $6\,\mathrm{cl.}$, , , , तुद्; , , , तुद् $+\xi+\eta=$ तुदेत्; , , तुद् $+\xi+\eta=$ तुदेत्.

§ 241. द: is substituted for the termination अन् of the 3 Plur. Par., अ for इ of the 1 Sing. Âtm., and रन् for अन्त of the 3 Plur. Âtm.; e.g.

- 3 Plur. Par. भव + इय् + उ: = भवेयु:.
- 1 Sing. Âtm. भव + इय् + अ = भवेय.
- 3 Plur. Âtm. भव + इ ' + रन् भवेरन्.

3.—Present Imperative.

- \S 242. The personal terminations given in col. IV. of \S 227 are added to the special base; e.g.
- rt. भू 1 cl. spec. В. на; Imper. Par. над; Âtm. налін.
- rt. दिव् 4 cl. " " दीव्य; " " तीव्यतु; " दीव्यताम्.
- rt. तुद् 6 cl. ,, ,, तुद; ,, ,, तुदतु; ,, तुदताम्.
- § 243. (a) The termination of the 2 Sing. Par. is dropped; e.g. 2 Sing. Par. স্ব.
- (b) The final अ of the special base combines with the अ of the term. अन्तु and अन्ताम् to अ, and with the initial आ of the terminations आयाम् and आताम् to ए; e.g. 3 Plur. Par. भवन्तु; 2 Du. Âtm. भवेशाम्; 3 Du. Âtm. भवेताम्.
- (c) নান may optionally be substituted for the terminations বি and \mathfrak{F} of the 2 and 3 Sing. Par. when these two forms have a benedictive sense; e.g. মুবনান 'may you be!' 'may he be!'

4.—IMPERFECT.

- § 244. The special base receives the augment (§ 229), and the personal terminations given in col. II. of § 227 are added to it; e.g.
- rt. मू 1 cl. spec. B. भव; Impf. Par. अभवत; Âtm. अभवत. rt. दिव् 4 cl. ,, ,, दीव्य; ,, ,, अदीव्यत्; ,, अदीव्यत. rt. तुद् 6 cl. ,, ,, तुद्; ,, ,, अतुद्द; ,, अतुद्द.
- § 245. (a) Before terminations beginning with म or द the final अ of the special base is lengthened; e.q. 1 Du. Par. अभवाद ; Âtm. अभवादहि.
- (b) The final w of the special base combines with the w of the term. अम्, अन्, and अन्त to w, and with the initial w of the terminations সাথাদ্ and आताम to ए; e. g. 1 Sing. Par. अभवम; 2 Du. Atm. अभवेथाम्.

Paradigms.

§ 246. The Special Tenses of भू cl. 1 'to be;' दिव् cl. 4 (commonly only P.) 'to play;' तुद् cl. 6 'to strike.'

 Root:
 भू
 दिव्
 तुद्

 Spec. Base.
 भव
 दीव्य
 तुद

12 s

1.—Present Indicative.

Parasmai.		Parasmai.		Parasmai.	Âtmane.
_. (1. भवामि	भवे	दीव्यामि	दीव्ये	तुदामि	तुदे
्र्≝ू 2. भवसि	भवसे	दीव्यसि	दीव्यसे	तुदसि	तुदसे
धं धं 2. भवसि 3. भवति	भवते	दीव्यति	दीव्यते ं	<u>नु</u> दति	तुदते
ी. भवावः	भवावहे	दीव्यावः	दीव्यावहे	तुदावः	तुदावहे
ही 2. भवथः	भवेथे	दीव्यथः	दीव्येथे	तुद थः	तुदेथे
ैं ि ३. भवतः	भवेते	दीव्यतः		तुद तः	तुदेते
. (¹ . भवामः	भवामहे	दीव्यामः	दीव्यामहे	तुदामः	नुदामहे
ह्यं	भवध्वे	दीव्यथ	दीव्यध्वे	तुदय	तु दध्वे
2. भवथ 3. भवन्ति	भवन्ते	दीव्यन्ति	दीव्यन्ते	तुदन्ति	तुदन्ते
	2	.—Present I	Potential.	*	•
1. भवेयम्	भवेय	दीव्येयम्	दीव्येय	तुदेयम्	तुदेय
\mathbb{E}^{2} $\{2$. भवेः	भवेथाः	दीव्येः	दीव्येथाः	तुदेः	तुदेथाः
ँ (३. भवेत्	भवेत	दीव्येत्	दीव्येत	तुदेन्	तुदेत
. (¹ . भवेव	भवेवहि	दीव्येव	दीव्येवहि	तुदेव	तुरेवहि
. अवेयम् 2. भवेः 3. भवेत् 1. भवेव 2. भवेतम् 3. भवेतम्	भवेयायाम्	दीव्येतम्	दीव्येयाथाम्	्तुदेतम्	तुदेयाथाम्
ि ्॑₃ भवेताम्	भवेयाताम्	दीव्येताम्	. दीव्येयाताम्	तुदेताम्	तुदेयाताम्
ाः मधम	नपनार	षाञ्च न	दा व्यमाह	તુ ષ્મ	पुष्याह
$\begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{2} \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}$ $\begin{bmatrix} 2 \end{bmatrix}$ $\begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{2} \\ \frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix}$	भवेध्वम्	दीव्येत	दीव्येध्वम्	तुदेत	तु देध्वम्
हैं 2. भवेत 3. भवेयुः	भवेरन्	दीव्येयुः	दीव्येरन्	तुदेयुः	तुदेरन्
	3.	—Present In	nperative.		
ig(1.) भवानि	भवै	दीव्यानि	दीव्यै	तुदानि	तुदै
2. भव	भवस्व	दीव्य	दीव्यस्व	तुद	तुदस्व
्र ^{ञ्} ट or भवतात्	Ţ	or दीव्यता	त्	or तुदतात्	ζ
३. भवतु	भवताम्	दीव्यतु	दीव्यताम्	तुदतु	तुदताम्
1. भवानि 2. भव or भवतात् 3. भवतु or भवतात्	Ţ	or दीव्यता	त्	or तुदतात्	Ţ

	Parasmai.	Atmane.	Parasmai.	$\hat{\mathbf{A}}$ tmane.	Parasmai.	$\mathbf{\hat{A}tmane}$.
•	ी. भवाव	भवावहै	दीव्याव	दीव्यावहै	तुदाव	नुदाव है
Dual	1. भवाव 2. भवतम् 3. भवताम्	भवेथाम्	दीव्यतम्	दीव्येथाम्	तुदतम्	तुदेथाम्
• •	3. भवताम्	भवेताम्	दीव्यताम्	दीव्येताम्	तुदताम्	तुदेताम्
	ी. भवाम	भवामहै	दीव्याम	दीव्यामहै	तुदाम	तुदाम है
Plur	2. भवत	भवध्वम्	दीव्यत	दीव्यध्वम्	नुदत	तुद ध्वम्
	1. भवाम 2. भवत 3. भवन्तु	भवन्ताम्	दीव्यन्तु	दीव्यन्ताम्	तुदन्तु	तुदन्ताम्
			4.—Imperfe	ect.		
	1. अभवम् 2. अभवः 3. अभवत्	अभवे	अदीव्यम्	अदीव्ये	अतुदम्	अतुदे
Sing	2. अभवः	अ भवथाः	अदीव्यः	अदीव्य थाः	अतुद:	अतुदथाः
02	3. अभवत्	अभवत	अदीव्यत्	अदीव्यत	अतुदत्	अतुदत
	1. अभवाव	भभवावहि	अदीव्याव	अदीव्यावहि	अतुदाव	अनुदावहि
Jual.	2. अभवतम्	अभवेथाम्	अदीव्यतम्	अदीव्येथाम्	अतुदतम्	अतुदेथाम्
1	2. अभवतम् 3. अभवताम्	(अभवेताम्	अदीव्यताम्	अदीव्येताम्	अतुदताम्	अतुदेताम्
1	1. अभवाम	अभवामहि	अदीव्याम	अ दीव्यामहि	अनुदाम	अनुदामहि
 - -	2. अभवत	अभवध्वम्	अदीव्यत	अदीव्यध्वम्	अनुदत	अतुदध्वम्
_	1. अभवाम 2. अभवत 3. अभवन्	अभवन्त	'अदीव्यन्	अदीव्यन्त	अतुदन्	अतुदन्त े

Irregular roots of the 1st, 4th and 6th classes.

§ 247. All roots of the 1st, 4th, and 6th classes form their special tenses from their special bases exactly like भू, दिव, and तुद, but some are irregular as far as the formation of their special base is concerned. Of these the more common are:—

First Class (Bhvadi).

- § 248. (a) गुह P. Â. 'to hide,' चम P. (with prep. आ) 'to sip,' and छिव P. 'to spue' lengthen their vowel; e.g. rt. गुह, Spec. B. गृह, Pres. Ind. Par. गृहति.—क्रम् 'to go' does the same in Par.; Par. क्रामति, Âtm. क्रमते.—मृज् P. 'to wipe' substitutes Vriddhi for its vowel, and सह P. 'to sit' (also cl. 6) changes it to ई; मार्जित, and सीसति. (क्रम् and छिव also follow cl. 4; क्राम्यति below, and छीड्यति).
 - (b) दंश P. 'to bite,' रञ्ज P. A. 'to colour,' सञ्ज P. 'to adhere,' and

- स्वञ्ज Â. 'to embrace,' drop their nasal; e.g. rt. इंग्, Spec. B. इज्ञ, Pres. Ind. Par. इज्ञाति, (रञ्जू also follows cl. 4).
- (d) ध्ना P. 'to blow' and झा P. 'to record,' form ध्रम and मन; Pres. Ind. ध्रमति, मनति.
- (e) च्चा P. 'to smell,' पा P. 'to drink,' and स्था P. Â. 'to stand' form जिन्न, पिब, and तिष्ठ; Pres. Ind. Par. जिन्नति, पिबति, तिष्ठति.—The spec. base for दृज् P. 'to see' is पद्य; Pres. Ind. Par. पद्यति.
- (f) हा P. 'to give,' सृ P. 'to run,' and हाह P. 'to fall,' form यच्छ , धाव, and ज्ञीय Âtm. respectively; e.g. यच्छति, धावति, ज्ञीयते.
- (g) गुप् P. 'to guard' and धूप् P. 'to fumigate' add आब instead. of अ; Pres. Ind. गोपायित and धूपायति.

Fourth Class (Divadi).

- § 249. (a) Roots ending in अम्, and मह् P. 'to be intoxicated,' lengthen their vowel; भ्रम् P. 'to roam' does it optionally. E.g. rt. कम् P. 'to go,' Spec. B. क्लाम्य, Pres. Ind. क्लाम्यित; मह्, माद्यति; भ्रम्, भ्रम्यति or भ्राम्यति (or according to cl. 1 भ्रमति).
- (b) मिर् P. 'to be unctuous' gunates its vowel; Spec. B. मेद्य; Pres. Ind. मेद्यति.
 - (c) जन् Â. 'to be born' forms जाय; Pres. Ind. जायते.
- (d) Roots ending in ओ drop their ओ; e.g. rt. शो P. 'to sharpen,' Spec. B. इय, Pres. Ind. इयति.
- (e) भंग or भंस P. 'to fall,' and रह्म P. Â. 'to colour,' drop their nasal; e.g. rt. भंग, Spec. B. भरूय, Pres. Ind. भरूयति.
- (f) হয়ন্ P. 'to strike' substitutes হ for its radical য; Spec. B. বিংয, Pres. Ind. বিংয়ার.

Sixth Class (Tudádi).

- § 250. (a) कृत् P. 'to cut,' मुच् P. Â. 'to loosen,' लिए P. Â. 'to anoint,' झुण् P. Â. 'to break,' विद् P. Â. 'to find,' and सिच् P. Â. 'to sprinkle' insert a nasal before their final consonant; e.g. rt. कृत्, Spec. B. कृन्त, Pres. Ind. कृन्तति; मुद्धति; लिम्पति &c.
- (b) মন্ত P. 'to ask,' খুবর P. Â. 'to fry,' and সুস্থ P. 'to tear' substitute বা for their radical ৻; e.g. rt. মন্ত, Spec. B. বুৰুত, Pres. Ind. বুৰুতিন.—হবৰ P. 'to surround' substitutes ৻ for ব; Spec. B. বিষ; বিষ্বি.
 - (c) ব্য P. 'to wish' forms বৃত্ত ; Pres. Ind. বৃত্তানি.



- (b.)—Special Tenses of Roots with Changeable Special Base (2nd, 3rd, 5th, 7th, 8th, and 9th classes).
- § 251. The special base of roots of the 2nd, 3rd, 5th, 7th, 8th, and 9th classes has generally two forms, a strong and a weak base. The strong base is used in the strong forms, the weak base in the weak forms. The strong forms are—
 - (a) The three persons of the singular of the Pres. Indic. in Parasmai.
 - (b) The three persons of the singular of the Imperfect in Parasmai.
- (c) All the first persons of the Pres. Imperative in Parasmai. and Âtmane.
 - (d) The 3rd person singular of the Pres. Imperative in Parasmai. All the remaining forms are weak.
- § 252. Formation of the special strong base. The weak base does not, in general, differ from the special base formed in accordance with the rules laid down in § 235. The strong base is derived from it thus:
- (a) In roots of the 2nd and 3rd (adddi and juhotyddi) classes the radical vowel is gunated (except when it is prosodially long and not final); in roots consisting of two syllables the last vowel is gunated; e.g.
- rt. \(\xi \) cl. 2. 'to go;' Spec. weak B.\(\xi \); —Strong B.\(\xi \). " " विद् ; rt. विद cl. 2. 'to know;' " ,, वेद्. rt. दिष् cl. 2. 'to hate;' ,, " **द्विष्** ; — ,, द्वेष्. rt. दुइ cl. 2. 'to milk;' ,, ,, दोह्. " . " दुह् ; rt. जागु cl. 2. 'to wake;',, ,, जागृ; — ,, जागर्. " " बिभे. rt. भी cl. 3. 'to fear;' ,, ,, बिभी; rt. भ cl. 3. 'to bear;' ,, बिभृ; — " बिभर्. rt. या cl. 2. 'to go;' ,, या ; — ,, या. rt. ईश् cl. 2. 'to rule:' ,, ,, ईश्; — ,, ईश्. rt. जन् cl. 3. 'to bring forth;',, ,, जजन्;— ,,

(b) Of roots of the 5th and 8th (svádi and tanádi) classes the final \overline{s} of the special base is gunated; e.g.

```
rt. सु cl. 5. 'to squeeze out;' Spec. weak B. सुनु; — Strong B. सुनो. rt. भृष्टी. 5. 'to dare;' ,, ,, ,, भृष्णु; — ,, ,, भृष्णो. rt. तन् cl. 8. 'to stretch;' ,, ,, ,, तनु; — ,, ,, तनो.
```

- (c) In roots of the 7th (rudhádi) class π i. e. na is substituted for the penultimate nasal of the special base; this π is liable to be changed to π by § 58; e.g.
- rt. रुध् cl. 7. 'to obstruct;' Spec. weak B. रुन्ध; —Strong B.रुगध. rt. युज् cl. 7. 'to join;' "", युज्ज;— ", युज्जः rt. उन्द्cl. 7. 'to moisten;' ", ", उन्द्;— ", जनदः
- (d) Of roots of the 9th (kryddi) class आ is substituted for the final of the special base; e.g.
- rt. यु cl. 9. 'to join;' Spec. weak B. युनी; —Strong B. युना. rt. क्री cl. 9. 'to buy;' " " क्रीणी;— " " क्रीणा. rt. स्तम्भ cl. 9. 'to support;' " " " स्तभी;— " " स्तभा.
- § 253. General rules of Sandhi for the combination of final letters of the special (strong and weak) base with initial letters of terminations:
- 1. A final vowel of a special base combines with the initial vowel of a termination according to the rules of Sandhi in § 44, &c. Initial consonants of terminations after final vowels of special bases remain unchanged, except that the Ξ of the terminations Ξ , Ξ , and Ξ is changed to Ξ after all vowels but Ξ (§ 59), and that the termination Ξ of the 2 Sing. Pres. Imperat. Par. is after all vowels (and semivowels) changed to Ξ ; e.g.

```
या cl. 2. 'to go;'
                    3 Plur. Pres. Ind.
                                          Par. या + अन्ति 🖘 यान्ति
                                                          = यासि
                    2 Sing.
                                            " या + सि
                                    ,,
                                  Imper.
                                               या + धि
                                                         = याहि
                                               ए + सि
                                                          = एषि
cl. 2. 'to go;'
                    2
                                  Ind.
                                            "इ+धि
                                                          = इहि
                                  Imper.
                        ,,
                                              चिनो +आनि = चिनवानि
चि cl. 5. 'to collect;' 1
                                    ,,
                               ,,
```

§ 254. (2.) When final consonants of special bases meet with initial vowels, semivowels, or nasals of terminations, both the final letters of the bases and the initial letters of the terminations remain unchanged (§ 50); e.g.

दुज cl. 7. 'to join;' Strong base दुनज्, Weak base दुज़;

- 1 Sing. Pres. Ind. Âtm. बुझ् + ए = बुझे
- 1 Dual. Pres. Ind. Par. बुद्ध + व: = बुउडव:
- 1 Sing. Pres. Ind. Par. युनज् + मि = युनज्मि
- § 255. (3.) When final consonants of special bases meet with initial \mathbf{q} , \mathbf{q} , \mathbf{q} , \mathbf{q} or Visarga of terminations, the rules laid down in § 51 &c. are observed. The following changes deserve special notice:
- (a) The terminations: (A) and A of the 2 and 3 Sing. Impf. Par. are dropped (§ 52); at the same time—

final च् and ज् of the Spec. B. become क;

final इ of the Spec. B. becomes इ, but in roots commencing with इ it becomes क् (observe § 53);

final T of the Spec. B. becomes Visarga;

final त्, (य्), इ, ध्, and स् of the Spec. B. become त् in the 3 person, and they may optionally become त् or Visarga in the 2 person; e.g.

- $3 \text{ Sing. Impf. Par. of हन् cl. } 2 = अहन् ; of वच् cl. } 2 = अवक् ; of गुज् cl. } 7 = अगुनक्; of वज् cl. } 2 = अवट्; of हिष् cl. } 2 = अहेट्; of लह् cl. } 2 = अलेट्; of हुह् cl. } 2 = अधोक्; of भू cl. } 3 (strong B. बिभर्) = अबिमः (i.e. आबिभर्).$
- 3 Sing. Impf. Par. of शास् cl. 2= अशात्; of भिर् cl. 7= अभिनत् ; of रुध् cl. 7= अरुपत्.
- 2 Sing. Impf. Par. of ज्ञास् = अज्ञात् or अज्ञाः; of निर् = अभिनत् or अभिनः; of रुध् = अरुपत् or अरुपः.
 - (b) Before the स् of the terminations सि, से, and स्व—

final च्, ज्, ग्, ष्, क्, and इ of the Spec. B. are changed to क् (observe § 53), after which the initial स् of the termination becomes ष् (§ 59);

final त्, (थ्), इ, and ध् become त् (\S 51);

final q becomes Anusvâra;

final $\boldsymbol{\xi}$ and $\boldsymbol{\eta}$ remain unchanged, but $\boldsymbol{\eta}$ after $\boldsymbol{\xi}$ is changed to $\boldsymbol{\eta}$; e.g.

- $2 \text{ Sing. Pres. Ind. Par. of युज् = युनिक्ष ; of द्विष् = द्वेक्षि; of दुह् = धोक्षि; of रुध् = रुपत्सि; of हन् = हंसि ; of मृ = बिनार्ष ; of शास् = शास्सि.$
 - 2 Sing. Pres. Imper. Âtm. of चक्ष cl. 2 = चक्ष.
 - (c) Before terminations commencing with त् and थ् final च् and ज् become क्;

final त्, (य्), and इ become त् (§ 51); final ध् combines with the initial त् and थ् to द्ध (§ 55);

final ξ is changed to ξ (§ 51); final ξ remains unchanged, and final ξ and ξ are changed to ξ ; after ξ and ξ the initial ξ and ξ respectively (§ 56);

final इ of roots commencing with इ combines with the initial त् and श् to न्य; final इ of other roots combines with त् and श to द, before which short vowels (except क) are lengthened; e.g.

- 3 Dual. Pres. Ind. Par. of युज = युद्धः; of विद् cl. 2 'to know'= वित्तः; of रुष् = रुन्दः;
- 3 Sing. Pres Ind. Par. of इन् = इन्ति; of भू = विभित्ते; of ज्ञास् = शास्ति; of क्रिप् = देष्टि;
 - 3 Sing. Pres. Ind. Atm. of { cl. 2. = { };
 - 2 Dual Pres. Ind. Par. of दुइ = दुग्धः; of लिह् = लीढः.
 - (d) Before terminations commencing with y-

final च् and ज् become ग्;

final त्, (य्), इ, and ध् become इ (§ 51);

final द, ज्, प्, and se combine with ध् to दू;

final ₹ is dropped;

final ह of roots commencing with इ combines with ध to न्य; final ह of other roots combines with ध to इ, before which short vowels (except इट) are lengthened; e.g.

- 2 Sing. Pres. Imper. Par. of युज् = युङ्ग्ध ; of रुध् = रुन्दि ;
- 2 Plur. Pres. Ind. Atm. of रह cl. 2 = रूपे;
- 2 Sing. Pres. Imper. Par. of and = as;
- 2 Plur. Pres. Ind. Âtm. of चक्ष् cl. 2 = चड्ढ्रे ; of आस् cl. 2 = आध्वे ;
- 2 Sing. Pres. Imper. Par. of बुह = दुग्धि; of लिह = लीढि.

Before terminations beginning with $v_{\overline{q}}$ the inital \overline{v} of roots ending in \overline{v} (\overline{v} and \overline{v} is changed to $v_{\overline{q}}$; e.g.

2 Plur. Pres. Ind. Âtm. of दिह cl. 2 = घिग्ध्दे; but 2 Sing. Pres. Imper. Par. दिग्धि.

1.—Present Indicative.

§ 256. The personal terminations given in col. I. of § 227 are added to the special strong base in the Sing. Par., to the special weak base in the Du. and Plur. Par. and in the whole Âtm.; e.g.

Root.	Spec	. Strong B.	l Sing. Par.	Spec. Weak B.	1 Plur. Par.
द्विष्	cl. 2.	द्वेष्;	हे ^{©िम} ;	द्विष् ;	द्विष्मः.
100	cl. 3.	जुहो;	जुहोिम;	जुहु;	जुहुमः.
स्र	cl. 5.	स्रुनो;	स्रनोमि;	खनु ;	स्रनुमः.
रुध्	cl. 7.	रुणध्;	रुणध्मः;	रुन्ध्;	रुन्ध्मः,
तन्	cl. 8.	तनो;	तनोिम;	तनु;	तनुमः.
क्री	cl. 9.	क्रीणा;	क्रीणामि;	क्रीणी;	क्रीणीमः.

§ 257. (a) अते is substituted for the term. अन्ते of the 3 Plur. Åtm. in all the six classes, and अति for the term. अन्ति of the 3 Plur. Par. of roots of the 3rd (juhotyádi) class, and of the roots चकास, जभ, जागृ, रिद्रा, and शास of the 2nd class; e.g.

हिष् 3 Plur. Âtm. हिषते. हु 3 Plur. Par. जुहुति. शास् 3 Plur. Par. शासाते.

- (b) Final इ and ई, उ and ऊ, and ऋ of special weak bases of roots of the 2nd class are before vowel-terminations changed to इय्, उद्, and ए respectively; final इ and ई, उ, and ऋ of special weak bases of roots of the 3rd class are before vowel-terminations changed to य्, य, and ए; the ई of ही cl. 3 is changed to इय्; e.g.
- 3 Plur. Par. of झू cl. 2 = झुवन्ति; of जागृ cl. 2 = जामिति; of भी cl. 3 = बिस्यति; of ही cl. 3 = जिहियति.
- (c) The final ব of the special weak base of roots of the 5th class is before vowel-terminations changed to বৰু when it is preceded by more than one consonant; otherwise it is changed to ব; e.g.
 - 3 Plur. Par. of आप् = आप्रुवन्ति ; of सु = सुन्वन्ति.
- (d) The final $\frac{1}{2}$ of the special weak base of roots of the 9th class is dropped before vowel-terminations; e.g.
 - 3 Plur. Par. of क्री = क्रीणन्ति.
- (e) The final उ of the special weak base of roots of the 5th and 8th classes may optionally be dropped before terminations beginning with य or म, provided उ be preceded by only one consonant; e.g.
 - 1 Plur. Par. of सु = सुनुम: or सुन्म:, but of आप only आध्रम:.

2.—Present Potential.

§ 258. या is added to the special weak base in Parasmaipada, and है (changeable to ह्रंग् before vowel-terminations) to the special weak base in Atmanepada; to the base so modified the personal terminations given 13 s

in col. II. of § 227 are added. Final vowels of the special weak base undergo before § the changes specified in § 257 (b), (c), and (d). E.g.

Root.	Spec. Weak B.	3 Sing. Par.	3 Sing. Âtm.
इिष् cl. 2	· हिष्;	द्दिष्यात् ;	द्दिषीत.
ह cl. 3	• जुहु ;	जुहुयात् ;	जुड्डीत.
स cl. 5	· द्य नु ;	स्रनुयात् ;	स्रुन्वीत.
रुध् cl. 7	. रुन्ध् ;	रुन्ध्यात् ;	रुन्धीत.
तन् cl. 8.	्र तनुः	तनुयात् ;	तन्वीत.
क्री cl. 9	क्रीणी;	क्रीणीयात् ;	क्रीणीत.

- § 259. (a) द: is substituted for the termination अन् of the 3 Plur. Par., अ for इ of the 1 Sing. Âtm., and रन for अन्त of the 3 Plur. Âtm.
- (b) The \mathfrak{M} of the characteristic \mathfrak{A} is dropped before the termination \mathfrak{F} : of the 3 Plur. Par. E.g.
 - द्विष , 3 Plur. Par. द्विष्यु:; 1 Sing. Âtm. द्विषीय ; 3 Plur. Âtm. द्विषीरन्. 3.—Present Imperative.
- § 260. The personal terminations given in col. IV. of § 227 are added to the special strong base in all first persons, and in the 3 Sing. Par., to the special weak base in the remaining forms; e.g.

Root. Sp. Strong B. 3 Sing. Par. Sp. Weak B. 3 Sing. Atm.

द्विष्	cl. 2.	हेष्;	बेधु;	द्विष् ;	द्विष्टाम्.
で	cl. 3.	जुहो;	जुहोतु ;	जुहु ;	जुहुताम्.
स्र	cl. 5.	स्रनो;	स्रनोतु ;	स्नु ;	स्रनुताम्.
रुध्	cl. 7.	रुणध्;	रुणडुः ;	रुन्ध् ;	रुन्द्राम्.
तन्	cl. 8.	तनोः;	तनातु ;	तनु ;	तनुताम्.
क्री	cl. 9.	क्रीणा;	क्रीणातु ;	क्रीणी;	क्रीणीताम्,

§ 261. (a) The term. If of the 2 Sing. Par. is (as stated in § 253) changed to it after special bases ending in vowels (except in still from s) and semivowels. It is dropped after the special bases of roots of the 5th and 8th classes, when the final s of these bases is preceded by only

one consonant. Roots of the 9th class that end in consonants substitute in the 2 Sing. Par. आन (or आज) for नीहि (or जीहि). E.g.

- या cl. 2, यहि; भू cl. 3, बिभृहि;—सु cl. 5, Spec. weak base सुनु, 2 Sing. Par. सुनु; but आए cl. 5, Spec. weak base आमु, 2 Sing. Par. आमुहि;— अदा cl. 9, Spec. weak base अमी, 2 Sing. Par. अद्यान (not अमीहि); but की, कीणीह.
- (b) अताम is substituted for the term. अन्ताम of the 3 Plur. Âtm. in all the six classes, and अतु for the term. अन्तु of the 3 Plur. Par. of roots of the 3rd (juhotyúdi) class, and of the roots चकास्, जस्, जागृ, दरिद्रा, and ज्ञास् of the 2nd class; e.g.
- हिष्, 3 Plur. Âtm. हिषताम् ; हु, 3 Plur. Par. जुहुतु ; शास्, 3 Plur. Par. शासतु.
- (c) Final vowels of special weak bases are before vowel-terminations changed according to the rules laid down in § 257 (b), (c), (d).
- (d) নান may optionally be substituted for the terminations মি and ব্ৰ of the 2 and 3 Sing. Par. when these two forms have a benedictive sense. In both persons this নান is added to the spec. weak base; e.g. সাৰ্ cl. 5, 2 or 3 Sing. Par. সামুনান 'may you obtain!' 'may he obtain!'

4.—IMPERFECT.

§ 262. The special base receives the augment (§ 229), and the personal terminations given in col. II. of § 227 are added to the special strong base in the Sing. Par., to the special weak base in the Du. and Plur. Par., and in the whole Âtm.; e.g.

Sp. Strong B. 1 Sing Par. Sp. Weak B. Root. 1 Plur. Par. अद्वेषम् ; द्विष् cl. 2. द्वेष्; द्विष् ; अद्विष्म. cl. 3. जुहो ; अजुहवम्; जुहु; अजुहुम. सु cl. 5. सुनो; असुनवम्; सुन्; असुनुम. रुध् cl. 7. रुणध्; अरुणधम् ; रन्ध् ; अरुन्ध्म. तन् cl. 8. तनो ; अतनवम्; त्न्; अत्नुम. क्री ते. १. क्रीण: अक्रीणाम्; क्रीणी; अक्रीणीम.

§ 263. (a) अन is substituted for the term. अन्त of the 3 Plur. Atm. in all the six classes, and उ: for the term. अन् of the 3 Plur. Par. of roots of the 3rd (juhotyádi) class, and of the roots चकास्, जञ्ज, जागृ, चित्रा, शास् and विद् of the 2nd class; उ: is substituted for अन् also optionally after roots of the 2nd class that end in आ, and after दिष्. A final vowel of the special base is gunated before उ:; a final आ is dropped. E.g.

796115A

로 리 3*

हिंद् 3 Plur. Âtm. अहिषत ; शास् 3 Plur. Par. अशासु:; हु 3 Plur. Par. अजुहबु:; या 3 Plur. Par. अयान् or अयु:.

(b) The rules specified in § 257 (b), (c), (d), (e) apply also in the Imperfect.

Paradigms:

§ 264. The Special Tenses of दिस् cl. 2 'to hate,' हु cl. 3 'to sacrifice,' सु cl. 5 'to squeeze out,' रुध् cl. 7 'to obstruct,' तन् cl. 8 'to stretch,' क्री cl. 9 'to buy.'

हिया ती 2

Root ·

	Roo	ot: ાક્રબ્ cı. 2.	€ CI.	. 3.*		
	Spec. St. Ba	ase : हेष्	. जुहो			
	Spec. W. Ba	ase : हिष्	जुह			
	Parasmai.	Âtmane.	Parasmai.	Âtmane.		
		1.—Present In	idicative.			
	1 होष्म	हिषे	जुहोमि	जुहे		
ing	1 होष्म 2 हेसि 3 हेष्टि	इ क्षे	जुहोषि	जुहुषे		
02	3 द्वेष्टि	इं ष्टे	जुहोति	जुड्डते		
	1 हिष्यः 2 हिष्ठः	द्विष्वहे	जुहुव:	जुहुवहे		
Dual	{ 2 द्विष्ठः	द्विषाये	जुहुथः	जुह्राये		
	3 द्विष्टः	द्धिषा ते	जुहुत:	जुह्नाते		
	1 द्विष्मः	इि ष्महे	जुहुमः	जुडुमहे		
Plur	1 हिष्मः 2 हिष्ठ 3 हिषन्ति	द्विड् दे	जुहुय	जुहुध्वे		
	3 इस्पन्ति	द्विषते	जुह्नति े	जुह्नते		
	2.—Present Potential.					
	ी द्विष्याम् 2 द्विष्याः 3 द्विष्यान्	द्विषीय	जुडुयाम्	जुहीय		
Sing	$\begin{cases} 2$ द्विष्याः	इिषीयाः	जुहुयाः	जुह्रीथाः		
	3 द्विष्यात्	द्विषीत	जुहुयात्	जुह्रीत		

^{*} The rt. \(\overline{\mathbb{g}}\) is really conjugated only in Parasmaipada. The \(\hat{A}\)tmanepada-forms have been given here merely in order to show the difference between Par. and \(\hat{A}\)tm. in one and the same verb.

9 204.]	CONSUGNITION	OI VENESI	
Parasmai.	Âtmane.	Parasmai.	$\mathbf{\hat{A}}$ tmane.
. (¹ द्विष्याव	द्विषीवहि	जुहृयाव	जुह्मीवहि
्हें रें 2 द्विष्यातम्	द्विषीयायाम्	जुहुयातम्	जुह्रीयाथाम्
2 द्विष्यातम् 3 द्विष्याताम्	द्विषीयाताम्	जुहुयाताम्	जुह्रीयाताम्
	द्विषीमहि	जुहृयाम	जुह्वीमहि
ूंं र् 2 द्विष्यात	द्विषीध्वम्	जुहृयात	जुह्नीध्वम्
$\sum_{\substack{i \text{n} \in A} \\ Ai} \begin{cases} 1 & \textbf{द्विष्याम} \end{cases}$	द्विषीरन्	जुह्नयुः	जुह्रीरन्
	3.—Present	Imperative.	
(1 द्वेषाणि	हेपै	जुहवानि	जुहवै
2 द्विड्डि or हिष्टात् 3 द्वेष्ट्र or	द्विक्व	जुहुधि or	जुहुष्व
्रें हिष्टात्		जुहुतात्	
3 द्वेष्टु or	इिष्टाम्	जुहोतु or	जुहुताम्
इिष्टा न्		जुहुतात्	
1 द्देषाव	द्वेषावहै	जुहवाव	जुहवावहै
$rac{1}{2} \left\{ egin{array}{l} rac{1}{2} & rac{1}{2} rac{1}{2$	द्विषाथाम्	जुहुतम्	जुह्नाथाम्
ें 3 द्विष्टाम्	द्विषाताम्	जुहुताम्	जुह्वाताम्
	ब्रेषाम है	जुहवाम	जुहवामहै
^{Lin} d 2 हिष्ट	इड्डिम्	जुहुत	जुहुध्वम्
$\sum_{\mathrm{LII}}^{1} \begin{cases} 1 & \mathbf{\hat{g}} \mathbf{\hat{g}} \mathbf{\hat{g}} \mathbf{\hat{g}} \mathbf{\hat{g}} \mathbf{\hat{g}} \mathbf{\hat{g}} \\ 2 & \mathbf{\hat{g}} \mathbf{\hat{g}} \mathbf{\hat{g}} \mathbf{\hat{g}} \mathbf{\hat{g}} \mathbf{\hat{g}} \end{cases}$	द्विषताम्	जुह्नतु	जुह्नताम्
	4.—Imp	erfect.	
्र 1 अद्वेषम्	अद्विषि	अजुहवम्	अजुिह
$\overset{ ilde{g}}{\overset{ ilde{g}}}{\overset{ ilde{g}}{\overset{ ilde{g}}}{\overset{ ilde{g}}{\overset{ ilde{g}}{\overset{ ilde{g}}}{\overset{ ilde{g}}{\overset{ ilde{g}}{\overset{ ilde{g}}{\overset{ ilde{g}}{\overset{ ilde{g}}{\overset{ ilde{g}}}{\overset{ ilde{g}}}{\overset{ ilde{g}}}{\overset{ ilde{g}}}{\overset{ ilde{g}}}{\overset{ ilde{g}}}{\overset{ ilde{g}}}{\overset{ ilde{g}}}{\overset{ ilde{g}}{\overset{ ilde{g}}}{\overset{ ilde{g}}}}{\overset{ ilde{g}}}{\overset{ ilde{g}}}{\overset{ ilde{g}}}{\overset{ ilde{g}}}{\overset{ ilde{g}}}}{\overset{ ilde{g}}}{\overset{ ilde{g}}}}{\overset{ ilde{g}}}{\overset{ ilde{g}}}{\overset{ ilde{g}}}{\overset{ ilde{g}}}{\overset{ ilde{g}}}{\overset{ ilde{g}}}{ ilde$	अद्विष्ठाः	ॅअजु होः	अजुहुथाः
$\sum_{\substack{i \text{SIR} \\ i \text{SIR}}}^{i \text{SIR}} \begin{cases} 1 \text{ अहेषम} \\ 2 \text{ अहेर} \end{cases}$	अद्विष्ट	अजुहोत्	अजुहुत
	अद्विष्वहि	अजुहुव	अजुडुवहि
$\left\{ \begin{array}{c} 2 \end{array} ight.$ $\left\{ \begin{array}{c} 2 \end{array} ight.$ अक्षिष्टम्	अद्दिषाथाम्	अजुहुतम्	अजुह्नाथाम्
$ \frac{1}{2} $ अहिष्य $ \frac{2}{3} $ अहिष्टम्	अद्विषाताम्	अजुहुताम्	अजुह्वाताम्

•	Parasmai.	Âtmane.	. P	Parasmai.		$\mathbf{\hat{A}}$ tmane.
	1 अद्दिष्म	अद्भिष्महि	9	ाजुहुम	3	गजुहुम हि
, <u>;</u>	2 अद्दिष्ट	अहिड्ढूम्	अ	ाजुहुत	9	रजु हु ध्वम्
Plur.	3 अद्विषन् or	अद्विषत	<i>6</i>	जुहवुः	Э	नजु ह्नत
İ	अद्विषुः	•				

Root: द्व cl. 5.

रुध् cl. 7.

Spec. St. Base: सुनो

` ` `

Spec. W. Base: सुनु

रुन्ध्

	$\int 1$ सुनोमि	सुन्वे	रुणध्मि	रुन्धे	
Sing	🗧 2 स्रनोषि	सुनुषे	रुणि्स	रुन्त्से	
	$\left\{egin{array}{l} 1 & \mathbf{g}$ नोमि $2 & \mathbf{g}$ नोपि $3 & \mathbf{g}$ नोति	सुनु ते	হণব্ধি	रुन्द्धे	
	ी सनुवः or	सुनुवहे or	रुन्ध्वः	रुम्ध्वहे	
ıa].	सुन्वः	सुन्वहे			
Ā	2 सनुषः	स्रन्वाथे	रुन्द्रः	रुन्धाये	
	सुन्यः 2 सुनुषः 3 सुनुतः	ग्र न्वाते	रुन्द्रः	रुन्धाते	
	ी सुनुमः or सुन्मः	स्रुनमहे or	रुन्ध्मः	रुन्ध्महे	
ij.	्र ा सुन्मः	सुन्महे			
百	2 सनुथ	सुनु ध्वे	रुन्द्ध	रुन्द्वे	
	द्धन्मः 2 द्धनुथ 3 द्धन्वन्ति	ग्रन्वते	रुन्धन्ति [ं]	रुन्धते रु न्धते	
	2. —Present Potential.				
	(1 ਸ਼ਕਸ਼ਾਜ	=-0 -r			

	1 सनुयाम्	ग्ज न्वीय	रुन्ध्याम्	रुन्धीय
Sing	2 स्रनुयाः	स्रन्वीयाः	रुन्ध्याः	रुन्धीथाः
-	³ स्रनुयान्	स्रन्वीत	रुन्ध्यात्	रुन्धीत

	Parasmai.	Âtmane.	Parasmai.	Âtmane.
	🚺 सुनुयाव	सुन्वीवहि	रुन्ध्याव	रुन्धीवहि
)ual.	2 सुनुयातम्	सुन्वीया थाम्	रुन्ध्यातम्	रुन्धीयायाम्
4	³ स्रनुयाताम्	छन्वीयाताम्	रुन्ध्याताम्	रुन्धीयाताम्
	(1 सुनुयाम	सुन्वीम हि	रुन्ध्याम	रुन्धीमहि
Jur.	² सुनुयात	छन्वी ध्वम्	रुन्ध्यात	रुन्धीध्वम्
H	³ छनुयुः	ग्र न्वीरन्	रुन्ध्युः	रुन्धीरन्
	_	3.—Present 1		_
	(1 सुनवानि	सुनवै	रुणधानि	रुणधै
٥'n	2 सुनु or स्रुनुतात् 3 सुनोतु or	सुनुष्व	रुन्द्धि or	रुन्त्स्व
Sing	सुनुतात्		रुन्द्वात्	
	3 सुनोतु or	सुनु ताम्	रुणदु ा	रुन्द्राम्
	.		रुन्द्धात्	
	1 सुनवाव	सुनवाव हे	रुणधाव	रुणधावहै
Dual	2 सुनुतम्	सुन्वाथाम्	रुन्द्रम्	रुन्धाथाम्
	ि स्रनुताम्	स्रन्वाताम्	रुन्द्राम्	रुन्धाताम्
	1 सुनवाम	सुनवामहै	रुणधाम	रुणधामहै
Plur.	2 सुनुत	स्रनु ध्वम्	रुन्द	रुन्द्वम्
• •	3 स्नुन्वन्तु	सुन्वताम्	रुन्धन्तु .	रुन्धताम्
		4.—Imp		_
	(1 असुनवम्	अस्रन्वि	अरुणधम्	अरुन्धि
ng.	2 असुनोः	अस्रनुथाः	अरुणः or	अरुन्द्धाः
SS.)	•	अरुणत्	
	3 असुनोत्	अम्रनुत	अरुणत्	अरुन्द
	1 असुनुव or	अस्रनुवहि or	भरन्ध्व	अरुन्ध्वहि
al.	असुन्व	असुन्वहि		
ď,	2 असुनुतम्	असुन्वाथाम्	अरुन्द्रम्	अरुन्धाथाम्
	³ अस्रनुताम्	अस्रन्वाताम्	अरुन्द्राम्	अरुन्धाताम्

	Parasmai.	Âtmane.	Parasmai.	Âtmane.
ľ.	(1 असुनुम or असुन्म	असुनुमहि or असुन्महि	अरुन्ध्म	अरुन्ध्मिह
$\operatorname{Plur}_{\stackrel{ o}{\sim}}$	2 असुनुत 3 असुन्वन्	अस्रनुध्वम् अस्रन्वत	अरुन्द्र अरुन्धन्	अरुन्द्वम् अरुन्धत

Root: तन् cl. 8.

क्री cl. 9.

Spec. St. Base: तनो

क्रीणा

Spec. W. Base: तनु

क्रीणी

1.—Present Indicative.

1	ी तनोमि	तन्वे	क्रीणामि	क्रीणे
ii.g	2 तनीषि	तनुषे	क्रीणासि	क्रीणीषे
مِ ا	2 तनोषि 3 तनोति	ंतनुते	क्रीणाति	क्रीणीते
1	ी तनुवः or	तनुवहे or	क्रीणीवः	क्रीणीवहे
J.	ी तनुवः or तन्वः	तन्वहे		•
Da	2 तनुषः	तन्वाथे	क्रीणीथः	क्रीणाथे
	तन्वः 2 तनुयः 3 तनुतः	तन्वाते	क्रीणीतः	क्रीणाते
	(1 तनुमः or	तनुमहे or	क्रीणीमः	क्रीणीमहे
ı.	ी तनुमः or तन्मः	तन्महे		
Plur.	2 तनुथ	तनुष्वे	क्रीणीय	क्रीणीध्वे
	2 तनुथ 3 तन्वन्ति	तन्वते	क्रीणन्ति	क्रीणते

2.—Present Potential.

Sing.	ी तनुयाम्	तन्वीय	क्रीणीयाम्	क्रीणीय
	1 तनुयाम् 2 तनुयाः	तन्वीथाः	क्रीणीयाः	क्रीणीयाः
	3 तनुयात्	तन्वीत	क्रीणीयात्	क्रीणीत

Parasmai.	Âtmane.	Parasmai.	$\hat{\mathbf{A}}$ tmane.
_ ितनुयाव	तन्वीवहि	क्रीणीयाव	क्रीणीवहि ़
हिं 2 तनुयातम्	तन्वीयाथाम्	क्रीणीयातम्	क्रीणीयाथाम्
ि 🛭 🖁 तनुयाताम्	तन्वीयाताम्	क्रीणीयाताम्	क्रीणीयाताम्
्रि तनुयाम	तन्त्रीमहि	क्रीणीयाम	क्रीणीमहि
	तन्वीध्वम्	क्रीणीयात	क्रीणीध्वम्
र्हें { 2 तनुयात 3 तनुयुः	तन्वीरन्	क्रीणीयुः	क्रीणीरन्
	3.—Present In	mperative.	·
$oldsymbol{eta}^1$ तनवानि	तनवै	क्रीणानि	क्रीणै
2 तनु or	तनुष्व	क्रीणीहि or	क्रीणीष्व
्रेष्ट्र 🖁 🖁		क्रीणीतात्	
2 तनु or तनुतात् 3 तनोतु or	तनुताम्	क्रीणातु or	क्रीणीताम्
तनुतात्		क्रीणीतात्	
$\int 1$ तनवाव	तनवाव है	क्रीणाव	क्रीणावहै
्हूं { 2 तनुतम्	तन्वाथाम्	क्रीणीतम्	क्रीणाथाम्
$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 $	तन्वाताम्	क्रीणीताम्	क्रीणताम्
	तनवामहै	क्रीणाम	क्रीणा महै
ी तनवाम 2 तनुत	तनुध्वम्	क्रीणीत	क्रीणीध्वम्
ि । ३ तन्वन्तु	तन्वताम्	क्रीणन्तु	क्रीणताम्
•	4.—Impe	rfect.	,
$\int_{0}^{1} $ अतनवम्	अतन्वि	अक्रीणाम्	अक्रीणि
ूर्ट 2 अतनोः 3 अतनोत्	अतनुषाः	अक्रीणाः	अक्रीणीथाः
3 अतनोत्	अतनुत	अक्रीणात्	अक्रीणीत
(1 अतनुव or	अतनुवहि or	अक्रीणीव	अक्रीणीवहि
न्ह्वं 📗 अतन्व	अतन्वहि		
न्द्रं अतन्व 2 अतनुतम् 3 अतनुताम्	अतन्वाथाम्	अक्रीणीतम्	अक्रीणाथाम्
ि अतनुताम्	अतन्वाताम्	अक्रीणीताम्	अक्रीणाताम्
14 s			

F.	Parasmai. (1 अतनुम or अतन्म	Âtmane. अतनुमहि or अतन्महि	Parasmai. अक्रीणीम	Âtmane. अक्रीणीमहि
Plur.	2 अतनुत	अतनुध्वम्	अक्रीणीत	अक्रीणीध्वम्
	३ अतन्वन्	अतन्वत	अक्रीण्न्	अक्रीणत

- § 265. In order to exemplify the rules contained in §§ 253, &c. we proceed to give some forms of the regular verbs **या**, वी, जागृ, ईर्, चक्र्, आस्, बुह्, लिह्; ही, भृ; शक्; बुज़्, पिष्, हिंस्; and बन्ध्. The student may conjugate each of these roots in full.
- 1. या cl. 2. P. 'to go;' Pres. Ind. यामि, यासि, याति; यावः, यायः, यातः; यामः, यापः, यान्ति. Pres. Pot. यायाम्. Pres. Imperat. 2 Sing. याहि. Imperf. 3 Plur. अयान् or अयुः.
- 2. वी cl. 2. P. 'to go;' Pres. Ind. वेमि, वेषि, वेति; वीव:, वीय:, वीत:; वीम:, वीय, वियन्ति. Pres. Pot. वीयाम्. Pres. Imperat. वयानि, वीहि, वेतु. Imperf. अवयम्; 3 Plur. अवियन् (or, according to some, अञ्यन्).
- 3. जागृ cl. 2. P. 'to wake;' Pres. Ind. जागिम, जागिष, जागित ; जागृवः; 3 Plur. जामित. Pres. Pot. जागृयाम्. Pres. Imperat. जागराणि, जागृहि, जागितुं; 3 Plur. जामृतु. Imperf. अजागरम्, अजागः, अजागः; अजागृवः; 3 Plur. अजागरः.
- 4. ईर् cl. 2. Å. 'to go;' Pres. Ind. ईरे, ईर्चे, ईर्ने; 3 Plur. ईरते. Pres. Pot. ईरीय. Pres. Imperat. ईरे, ईर्व्व, ईर्नाम्. Imperf. ऐरि.
- 5. चक्ष cl. 2. Å. 'to speak;' Pres. Ind. चक्षे, चक्षे, चहे; चक्ष्यहे; 2 Plur. चक्के; 3 Plur. चक्षते. Pres. Pot. चक्षीय. Pres. Imperat. चक्षे, चक्ष्य, चहाम्. Imperf. अचिक्ष, अचहा:, अच्छ. (This root is conjugated only in the special tenses, and optionally in the Perfect.)
- 6. आस् cl. 2. Â. 'to sit;' Pres. Ind. आसे, आस्से, आस्ते; 2 Plur. आध्ये. Imperf. आसि.
- 7. बुह cl. 2. P. Â. 'to milk;' Pres. Ind. Par. दोझि, धोक्षि, दोग्धि; बुद्दु:, बुग्धः; बुग्धः; बुग्धः, बुग्धः, बुग्धः, बुग्धः, बुग्धः, बुग्धः, बुग्धः, बुग्धः, बुग्धः, प्रेति Pres. Ind. Âtm. बुहे, धुक्षे, बुग्धे; 2 Plur. धुग्ध्वे. Pres. Imperat. Par. दोहानि, दुग्धि, दोग्धु. Imperf. Par. अदोहम्, अधोक्, अधोक्; अदुद्दु.
- 8. लिह् cl. 2. P. Â. 'to lick;' Pres. Ind. Par. लेक्कि, लेक्कि, लेकि; लिहू:, लीढ:, लीढ:; लिक्क:, लीढ, लिह्नित. Pres. Ind. Âtm. लिहे, लिक्के, लीढे; 2 Plur. लीढे़. Pres. Imperat. Par. लेहानि, लीढि, लेढु. Imperf. Par. अलेह्म्, अलेट्, अलेट्; अलिहु.
- 9. ही cl. 3. P. 'to be ashamed;' Pres. Ind. जिहेमि, जिहेषि, जिहेति; जिहेिया:, 3 Plur. जिहियति. Pres. Pot. जिहीयाम्. Pres. Imperat. जिह्याण, जिहीहि. Imperf. अजिह्यम्, अजिहें:, अजिहेत्; अजिहीव; 3 Plur. अजिह्य:

- 10. भृ cl. 3. P. Å. 'to bear;' Pres. Ind. Par. बिर्भाम, बिर्भाष, बिर्भात; विभूव:; 3 Plur. बिभ्रति. Pres. Ind. Åtm. बिभ्रे, बिभृषे. Pres. Pot. Par. बिभ्याम; Åtm. बिभ्रीय. Pres. Imperat. Par. बिभराण, बिभृहि; Åtm. बिभरे, बिभृष्य. Imperf. Par. अबिभरम्, अबिभः; अबिभृव; 3 Plur. अबिभरः; Åtm. अबिभ्र, अबिभृयाः.
- 11. शक् cl. 5. P. 'to be able;' Pres. Ind. शक्कोमि, शक्कोषि, शक्कोति; शक्कुव: (only); 3 Plur. शक्कुवन्ति. Pres. Pot. शक्कुवाम्. Pres. Imperat. शक्कवानि, शक्कुहि, शक्कोतु; 3 Plur. शक्कुवन्तु. Imperf. अशक्कवम्; 1 Du. अशक्कुव; 3 Plur. अशक्कुवन्.
- 12. युज् cl. 7. P. Â. 'to join;' Pres. Ind. Par. युनिक्त, युनिक्त, युनिक्त, युक्तः, Pres. Ind. Âtm. युक्ते; 2 Plur. युक्तः, Pres. Pot. Par. युक्तयाम्; Âtm. युक्तीय. Pres. Imperat. Par. युनजानि, युक्तिप्, युनक्तः, Âtm. युनजे. Imperf. Par. अयुनजम्, अयुनक्, अयुनक्; Atm. अयुक्ति.
- 13. पिष् cl. 7. P. 'to pound;' Pres. Ind. पिनिष्म, पिनिक्ष, पिनिष्ट; पिंध्व:, पिंछ:, पिंछ:, पिंछ्न:, पिंछ, पिंधिन्त. Pres. Pot. पिंध्याम्. Pres. Imperat. पिनषाणि, पिण्डू, पिनष्टु. Imperf. अपिनषम्, अपिनट्, अपिनट्; अपिंध्व.
- 14. हिंस् cl. 7. P. 'to strike;' Pres. Ind. हिनस्मि, हिनस्सि, हिनस्ति; हिंस्य:. Pres. Pot. हिंस्याम्. Pres. Imperat. हिनसानि, हिन्धि, हिनस्तु. Imperf. अहिनसम्, अहिन: or अहिनत्, आहिनत्.
- 15. बन्ध् cl. 9. P. 'to bind;' Pres. Ind. बन्नामि; 1 Plur. बन्नीम:. Pres. Pot. बन्नीयाम्. Pres. Imperat. बन्नामि, बधान, बन्नानु. Imperf. अबन्नाम्; 1 Plur. अबन्नीम.

Irregular roots of the 2nd, 3rd, 5th, 7th, 8th and 9th classes.

Second Class (Adádi).

- § 266. Roots ending in उ substitute V riddhi instead of Guna for their final vowel in strong forms the terminations of which begin with consonants; e.g. य P. 'to join;' Pres. Ind. यौमि, यौषि, यौति; द्यवः. Pres. Imperat. यवानि, युहि, यौतु; यवाव, युतम्. Pres. Pot. युयाम्. Imperf. अयवम्, अयौः, अयौत्; अयुत. (See § 272 and § 273.)
- § 267. अर् P. 'to eat,' forms the 2 Sing. Imperf. आर. and the 3 Sing. Imperf. आरत् (instead of आ: or आत्, and आत्).
- § 268. अन् P. 'to breathe,' जञ्च P. 'to eat,' रुद् P. 'to weep,' यस् P. 'to sigh,' and स्वप P. 'to sleep,' insert इ between the root and terminations beginning with consonants, except य; before the terminations: and त of the 2 and 3 Sing. Imperf. they insert optionally either ई or अ; e.g. Pres. Ind. रोदिनि, रोदिनि, रोदिनि; रदिव:; 3 Plur. रदिन्त. Pres. Pot. रुद्याम्. Pres. Imperat. रोदानि, रदिहि, रोदिनु. Imperf. अरोदम्, अरोदी: or अरोद:, अरोदीत् or अरोदः, अरोदीत् or अरोदः, अरोदीत् or अरोदः, अरोदीत् or अरोदः अरदिव.—Rt. जञ्च, 3 Plur. Pres. Ind. जञ्चति &c.

§ 269. अस P. (and, when used as an auxiliary verb, Â. in Pres. Ind.) 'to be,' drops its radical अ in weak forms except when it is combined with the augment, and is otherwise irregular:—

\mathbf{Pres}	Pres. Ind.		Pres. Imperat.	perat. Imperf.	
Par.	$\mathbf{\hat{A}tm}$.	Par.	Par.	Par.	
. (1 अस्म <u>ि</u>	हे	स्याम्	असानि ं	आसम्	
2 असि	हे से	स्याः	एधि	आसीः	
$^{\infty}$ $lacksquare$ 3 अस्ति	स्ते	स्यात्	अस्तु	आसीत्	
_ 1 स्वः	स्वहे	स्याव	असाव	आस्व	
िहुँ हैं स्थः नि 3 स्तः	साथे	स्यातम्	स्तम्	आस्तम्	
⊟ ८ 3 स्तः	साते '	स्याताम्	स्ताम्	आस्ताम्	
_{मं} (1 स्मः	स्महे	स्याम	असाम	आस्म	
.: ि स्मः 2 स्य	ध्वे	स्यात	स्त	आस्त	
⁷ ८३ सन्ति	सते	स्युः	सन्तु	आसन्	

- § 270. इ P. 'to go,' changes its इ to य in the 3 Plur. Pres. Ind. and Imperat. When combined with the preposition अधि, in the sense of 'to go over, to read, to study,' it is Âtm. and changes its इ before vowel-terminations regularly to इय. E.g. Pres. Ind. Par. एमि, एषि, एपि; इवः; 3 Plur. यन्त. Pres. Pot. इयाम्. Pres. Imperat. अयानि, इहि, एतु; 3 Plur. यन्तु. Imperf. आयम्, ऐ:, ऐत्; ऐव.—Âtm. with अधि; Pres. Ind. अधीये, अधीये, अधीये; अधीयहे, अधीयाथे. Pres. Pot. अधीयीय. Pres. Imperat. अध्यये, अधीव्य. Imperf. अध्येया, अध्येयाः, अधीवः, अधी
- § 271. ईश Â. 'to rule,' and ईड् Â. 'to praise,' insert इ between the root and the terminations से, स्व, ध्वे, and ध्वम् of the 2 Sing. and 2 Plur. Pres. Ind. and Imperative (not the Imperfect); e.g. ईश्; Pres. Ind. ईशे, ईशिषे, ईष्टे; 2 Plur. ईशिध्वे. Pres. Pot. ईशीय. Pres. Imperat. ईशे, ईशिष्व, ईष्टाम; 2 Plur. ईशिध्वम्. Imperf. ऐशि; 2 Plur. ऐड्ढ्रम्.—ईड्; Pres. Ind. ईडे, ईडिषे, ईक्टे; 2 Plur. ईडिध्वे. Pres. Pot. ईडीय. Pres. Imperat. ईडे, ईडिप्व, ईहाम; 2 Plur. ईडिध्वम्. Imperf. ऐडि; 2 Plur. ऐड्ड्रम्.
- § 272. ऊर्णु P. Â. 'to cover,' may optionally substitute V riddhi for its final उ in strong forms the terminations of which begin with consonants, except in the 2 and 3 Sing. Imperf. Par. E.g. Pres. Ind. Par. ऊर्णोमि or ऊर्णोमि, ऊर्णोमि, ऊर्णोमि, अर्णोमि, अर्णोम

l

- § 273. तु P. 'to grow,' रू P. 'to sound,' and स्तु P. Â. 'to praise,' optionally prefix ई to all terminations beginning with consonants; observe § 266. E.g. Pres. Ind. Par. स्तौम or स्तवीम, स्तौष or स्तवीष, स्तौत or स्तवीत; स्तुव: or स्तुवीव:; 3 Plur. स्तुवन्ति. Pres. Pot. स्तुवाम or स्तुवीवाम्. Pres. Imperat. स्तवानि, स्तुहि or स्तुवीहि, स्तौतु or स्तवीनु. Imperf. अस्तवम्, अस्तौ: or अस्तवी:. Pres. Ind. Âtm. स्तुवे, स्तुषे or स्तुवीषे. Pres. Pot. स्तुवीय. Pres. Imperat. स्तवे, स्तुष्व or स्तुवीह्त. Imperf. अस्तुवी.
- § 274. ब्रिज़ P. 'to be poor,' drops its final आ in weak forms before vowel-terminations, and substitutes इ for it in weak forms before consonantal terminations; e.g. Pres. Ind. ब्रिज़ामि, व्रिज़ासि, व्रिज़ाति; व्रिज़: 3 Plur. व्रिज़ित. Pres. Pot. व्रिज़ियाम्. Pres. Imperat. व्रिज़ाणि, व्रिज़ित्, व्रिज़ातु; 3 Plur. व्रिज़तु. Imperf. अव्रिज़ाम्, अव्रिज़: अव्रिज़ात; अव्रिज़ित; अव्रिज़ित; अव्रिज़ित;
- § 275. ज्रू P. Â. 'to speak' (used only in the special tenses) prefixes in strong forms ई to consonantal terminations; e.g. Pres. Ind. Par. अवीनि, अवीचि, अवीनि ; जूव:; 3 Plur. ज्रुवन्ति. Pres. Pot. ज्रूयाम्. Pres. Imperat. अवाणि, ज्रूहि, अवीनु. Imperf. अज्ञवम्, अज्ञवी:, अज्ञवीन्; अज्ञवा, अज्ञवन्. Pres. Ind. Âtm. ज्रुवे. Pres. Pot. ज्रुवीय. Pres. Imperat. ज्रवे. Imperf. अज्ञवन्. अज्ञवन्.
- § 276. मुज्ञ P. 'to wipe,' forms its special strong base by substituting Vriddhi instead of Guṇa for its radical vowel; Vriddhi is optionally substituted also in the 3 Plur. Pres. Ind., Imperat., and Imperf. The final ज is treated like ष before terminations beginning with त, ध, and स्. E.g. Pres. Ind. मार्डिंग, मार्कि, मार्टि; सुड्य:, सृष्ट:, सृष्टः; सृडमः, सृष्ट, सृज्ञन्ति or मार्जन्ति. Pres. Pot. सृज्याम्. Pres. Imperat. मार्जानि, सृष्टि, मार्ड्ड; मार्जाय, सृष्टम्, सृष्टाम्; मार्जाम, सृष्ट, सृजन्तु or मार्जन्तु. Imperf. अमार्जम, अमार्ट्ड, अमार्ट्ड; असुड्य; 3 Plur. असृजन् or अमार्जन्.
- § 277. वस् P. 'to speak,' is deficient in the 3 Plur. Pres. Ind.; according to others in the whole Plural; according to others all third persons of the Plur. are wanting. Otherwise it is regular. E.g. Pres. Ind. वस्मि, विक. &c.
- § 278. वशु P. 'to wish,' contracts its radical व to उ in all weak forms. E.g. Pres. Ind. विहेम, विश्त , विष्ट ; उद्दाः, उष्टः; उद्दाः, उष्टः, उप्ताः, उष्टः, उप्ताः, उष्टः, अव्दः, अव्दः, अव्दः, औत्यः, औष्टमः.
- § 279. विद् P. 'to know,' is conjugated regularly (cf. § 263 Imperf. 3 Plur.); e.g. Pres. Ind. वेदि, वेद्सि, वेति; विद्वः; 3 Plur. विदन्ति. Pres. Pot. विद्याम्. Pres. Imperat. वेदानि, विद्धि, वेत्तु. Imperf. अवेदम्, अवेः or अवेत्, अवेत्; अविद् ; 3 Plur. अविदु:. But in the Pres. Ind. it may optionally take the Perfect terminations given in § 227, col. III.; वेद,

- वेत्य, वेद; विद्यु:, विद्यु:, विद्यु:, विद्यु:, विद्यु:. The Pres. Imperat. may optionally be formed periphrastically by adding the termination आम् to विद् (= विदाम्) and by combining विदाम् with the Pres. Imperat. Par. of rt. क् (§ 293); e.g. विदांकरवाणि, विदांकुर, विदांकरोतु &c.
- § 280. बास् P. 'to command,' is changed to शिष् in weak forms before consonantal terminations, except in the 2 Sing. Pres. Imperat. (cf. § 255, d); e.g. Pres. Ind. बास्मि, बास्मि, बास्मि, शिष्टः; शिष्टः; शिष्टः; शिष्टः; शिष्टः, श
- § 281. शी Â. 'to lie down,' gunates its vowel in all the forms of the special tenses; in the 3 Plur. Pres. Ind., Imperat., and Imperf. र is prefixed to the terminations. E.g. Pres. Ind. शये, शेषे, शेते; शेवह; 3 Plur. शेरते. Pres. Pot. शयीय. Pres. Imperat. शये, शेष्य; 3 Plur. शेरताम्. Imperf. अशिया:; 3 Plur. अशेरत.
- § 282. सू Â. 'to bring forth,' does not gunate its vowel in strong forms, but changes it to उद; e.g. Pres. Ind. सुदे, सूपे. Pres. Pot. सुदीय. Pres. Imperat. सुदे, सूप्त, सूताम; सुदावहै. Imperf. असुदि, असूथा:.
- § 283. हन् P. (rarely Â.) 'to strike,' drops its final न in weak forms before consonantal terminations except those commencing with न ; व or य; in weak forms before vowel-terminations it drops its radical अ, and changes its ह to य. The 2 Sing. Pres. Imperat. Par. is जिंह (instead of हिं). E.g. Pres. Ind. Par. हन्मि, हंसि, हन्ति; हन्य:, ह्य:, हत:; हन्म:, ह्य, च्चित. Pres. Pot. हन्याम्. Pres. Imperat. हनानि, जिंह, हन्तु; हनाव, हतम; 3 Plur. चन्तु. Împerf. अहनम्, अहन्, अहन्; अहन्य, अहत्म; 3 Plur. चन्तु. Âtm. Pres. Ind. हते; Pot. चित्र &c.)

Third Class (Juhotyádi).

- § 284. ऋ P. 'to go,' forms its special strong base इयर्, its special weak base इय् ; e.g. Pres. Ind. इयिं , इयिं , इयिं , इय्व: 3 Plur. इयिंत. Pres. Pot. इय्याम्. Pres. Imperat. इयराणि, इय्हि, इयिंतु ; 3 Plur. इयतु. Imperf. ऐयरम्, ऐयः, ऐयः; ऐय्व; 3 Plur. ऐयह:.
- § 285. दा P. Â. 'to give,' and धा P. Â. 'to place,' form their special weak bases दद and दध; the final ध of दध combines with त and ध to न and दथ. Whenever the final ध of दध becomes त or द, the initial द is changed to ध. The 2 Sing. Pres. Imperat. Par. is देहि (of दा) and धिह (of धा). E.g. दा; Pres. Ind. Par. ददामि, ददाति; दद:, दत्थ:, दत्त:; दद:, दत्थ, ददति. Pres. Pot. ददाम्. Pres. Imperat. ददानि, देहि, ददातु. Imperf. अददान, अददान, अददान; अददान; अददान, अददान; अददान, अददान; अददान, अददान; अददान, अददान, अददान,

- इदे, दत्से, दत्ते. Pres. Pot. द्दीय. Pres. Imperat. द्दे, दत्स्य. Imperf. अवृद्धि. अवृत्याः; 2 Plur. अवृद्धम्.—भा; Pres. Ind. Par. दभामि; Du. दृष्यः, भृतः; 3 Plur. दृष्या. Pres. Pot. दृष्याम्. Pres. Imperat. दृश्याने, भिहे, दृश्याने, भृतम्, भृतम्, अतृष्याम्, Plur. अदृष्य, अभृतः, अदृष्यः. Pres. Ind. Âtm. दृष्ये, भृत्से, भृतः; 2 Plur. भृद्धे. Pres. Pot. दृश्याय. Pres. Imperat. दृष्ये, भृत्स्य. Imperf. अदृष्यः, अभृतः, 2 Plur. अधृत्यः. Pres. Imperat. दृष्ये, भृत्स्य. Imperf. अदृष्यः, अभृतः, 2 Plur. अधृत्यः.
- § 286. निज् P. Â. 'to cleanse,' विज् P. Â. 'to separate,' and विष् P. Â. 'to pervade,' gunate the vowel हू of the reduplicative syllable in all special forms, and do not gunate their radical vowel in strong forms before vowel-terminations; e.g. Pres. Ind. Par. नेनेजिम, नेनेकि, नेनेकि; नेनिज्य: Pres. Pot. नेनिजयाम्. Pres. Imperat. नेनिजानि, नेनिग्धि, नेनेक्; नेनिजाव. Imperf. अनेनिजम, अनेनेक्, अनेनिक; अनेनिक्य; 3 Plur. अनेनिजु:. Pres. Ind. Âtm. नेनिजे. Pres. Pot. नेनिजीय. Pres. Imperat. नेनिजी. Imperf. अनेनिजि.
- § 287. पृ P. 'to fill,' is conjugated regularly like अ; e.g. Pres. Ind. पिपर्मि, पिपप्ति, पिप्ति; पिपृवः, पिपृयः, पिपृतः; पिपृतः, पिपृयः, पिपृतः, पिपृतः, पिपृतः, पिपृतः, पिपृतः, पिपृतः, पिपृतः, But पृ P. 'to fill,' changes its final ऋ in weak forms before consonantal terminations to ऊर्, and before vowel-terminations (except in the 3 Plur. Imperf.) to उर्; e.g. Pres. Ind. पिप्पि, पिप्षि, पिप्ति; पिपूर्वः, पिपूर्यः, पिपूर्वः, पिप्रातः, अपिपः, अपिपः, अपिपः, अपिपः, अपिपः, अपिपः, अपिपः, अपिपः, अपिपः,
- § 288. भी, P. 'to fear,' optionally shortens its radical vowel in weak forms before consonantal terminations; e.g. Pres. Ind. बिभेमि; Du. बिभीय: or बिभिय:, बिभीय: or बिभिय:, विभीत: or बिभित:; 3 Plur. बिभ्यति. Pres. Pot. बिभीयाम् or बिभियाम्. Pres. Imperat. बिभयानि, बिभीहि or बिभिहि. Imperf. अबिभयम्, अबिभे:; 1 Du. अबिभीय or अबिभिय; 3 Plur. अबिभयु:.
- § 289. मा Â. 'to measure,' and हा Â. 'to go,' form their special bases before consonantal terminations मिमी, जिही, before vowel-terminations मिम्. जिह, e.g. मा, Pres. Ind. मिमे, मिमीषे, मिमीते; मिमीवहे, मिमाथे. Pres. Pot. मिमीय. Pres. Imperat. मिमे, मिमीष्व, मिमीताम्; मिमावहे. Imperf. अमिमि, अमिमीया:, अमिमीत; 3 Plur. अमिमत.—हा, Pres. Ind. जिहे, जिहीषे, जिहीते; जिहीवहे, जिहाथे; 3 Plur. जिहते.
- § 290. हा P. 'to abandon,' forms its special weak base before consonantal terminations, except in the Pres. Pot., जहीं or जिह, before vowel-terminations and in the Pres. Pot. जह; the 2 Sing. Pres. Imperat. is जहाहि or जिहाह. E.g. Pres. Ind. जहािन, जहािन, जहािन, जहािन; जहिन: or जिह्नय:; जहिन: or जिहान: or जिहान: or जिहान: प्राप्त. Pres. Pot. जहाान. Pres. Imperat. जहािन, जहिंदि, जहािन, जहिंदि, ज

जहीतम् or जिहतम्; 3 Plur. जहतु. Imperf. अजहाम्; 1 Plur. अजहीव or अजिहतः, 3 Plur. अजहुः.

Fifth Class (Svådi).

§ 291. श्रु P. 'to hear,' substitutes in the special base ऋ for रु; e.g. Pres. Ind. शृणोमि, शृणोपि, शृणोति; शृपुत्र: or शृण्द: &c.

Seventh Class (Rudhádi).

§ 292. तह P. 'to kill,' forms its special strong base before consonantal terminations त्योह, before vowel-terminations regularly त्याह; e.g. Pres. Ind. त्योह्मि, त्योहि, त्योहि, त्याहः, त्याहः, 3 Plur. तहन्ति. Pres. Pot. तहाम्. Pres. Imperat. त्याहानि, त्याहि, त्योदु, आत्याहम्, अत्याहम्, अत्याहम्, अत्याहम्, अत्याहम्, अत्याहम्, अत्याहम्, अत्याहम्, अत्याहम्,

Eighth Class (Tanádi).

§ 293. कु P. Å. 'to do,' forms its special strong base करो, its special weak base कुरु; the final उ of the latter is dropped before terminations beginning with य or म्, and in the Pres. Pot. Par. E.g. Pres. Ind. Par. करोमि, करोषि, करोषि, करोषि, कुर्वः, कुरुयः, किर्याय, कुरुतम्. Imperf. अकरवम्, अकरोः, अकरोत्; अकुर्वे, अकुरुतम्. Pres. Ind. Åtm. कुर्वे, कुरुषे. Pres. Pot. कुर्योय. Pres. Imperat. करवे. Imperf. अकुर्वे, अकुरुयाः.

Ninth Class (Kryadi).

- § 294. The roots भू P. Â. 'to shake,' पू P. Â. 'to purify,' लू P. Â. 'to cut,' री P. 'to go,' &c., ली P. 'to attain,' श्ली P. 'to go,' &c., and all roots ending in जू shorten their radical vowel in the special tenses; e.g. पू, Pres. Ind. Par. पुनाम; Âtm. पुने. स्तृ 'to cover,' Pres. Ind. Par. स्त्रणाम; Âtm. स्त्रणे.
- § 295. मह P. Â. 'to seize,' and ज्या P. 'to grow old' contract their radical र and या in the special tenses to ऋ and इ respectively; e.g. मह, Pres. Ind. Par. गृह्लामि; Pres. Imperat. गृह्लानि, गृहाप, गृह्लानु. ज्या, Pres. Ind. जिनामि, जिनासि, जिनासि &c.
- § 296. ज्ञा P. Â. 'to know,' forms its special strong base ज्ञाना, its special weak base ज्ञानी; e.g. Pres. Ind. Par. 3 Sing. ज्ञानाति; Âtm. जानीते.

B.—General Tenses.

Perfect, Aorist, Future, Conditional, Benedictive.

§ 297. The rules for the formation of the general tenses apply equally to all primitive roots, i. e. to all roots of the first nine classes.

- § 298. (a) Roots ending in ψ , ψ , and \Re change their final diphthong in all general tenses and derivative forms to \Re , and are then treated like roots originally ending in \Re .
- (b) नि 'to throw,' नी 'to destroy,' and नी 'to perish,' change their final vowel to आ wherever Guṇa or Viddhi ought to be substituted for it, and are then treated like roots originally ending in आ; ती 'to attain,' does the same optionally.

1.—THE PERFECT.

§ 299. The Perfect is formed either by reduplication (Reduplicated Perfect) or by means of certain auxiliary verbs (Periphrastic Perfect).

§ 300. (a) The Reduplicated Perfect is formed—

- 1. Of all monosyllabic roots beginning with consonants, except कास Â. 'to cough,' and इय Â. 'to pity;'
- 2. Of all monosyllabic roots beginning with अ and आ, except अर् Â. 'to go,' and आस् Â. 'to sit;'
- 3. Of all monosyllabic roots beginning with इ, उ, or ऋ, provided these vowels are prosodially short (§ 8), and of ऊर्ज P. Â. 'to cover.'
 - (b) The Periphrastic Perfect is formed—
- 1. Of all roots which contain more than one syllable, except কণ্ড (a, 3); e.g. of चकास;
- 2. Of all roots which commence with a vowel that is prosodially long, except अ and आ, and of अय् and आस (a, 2); e.g. of इन्ध्, उन्द्, ईङ्, जह, ईक्ष, एध् &c.
 - 3. Of **कास्** and **इय्** (a, 1).
 - (c) Both Perfects may optionally be formed-
- 1. Of उष् P. 'to burn,' विद् P. 'to know,' जागृ P. 'to wake,' दिद्रा P. 'to be poor;'
- 2. Of A P. 'to fear,' & P. A. 'to bear,' \ P. 'to sacrifice,' and \ P. 'to be ashamed;' these four roots take in the Periphrastic Perfect the same reduplicative syllable which they take in the Present tense.

(a.)—The Reduplicated Perfect.

- § 301. The base is formed by reduplication of the root.
- (a) Roots beginning with consonants are reduplicated according to the rules laid down in § 230, &c.; e.g.

15 s



```
3 Plur. P. बुबुधु:.
 rt. बुध्; Perf. Base बुबुध्;
                                     " " " चिच्छिदः.
 rt. डिंदु ;
                         चिच्छिद् ;
                                     3 Sing. A. चकमे.
· rt. कम्;
                         चकम् ;
                                     3 Plur. P. चक्रमः.
  rt. क्रम्;
                         चक्रम् ;
                         चस्कन्द् ;
 rt. स्कन्द ;
                                       ,, ,, चस्कन्दुः.
                                     1 Plur. P. चक्रम.
                         चकु ;
  rt. 吾;
  rt. सिच्;
                         सिषिच्; 3 Plur. P. सिषिचुः.
  rt. स्तु ;
                                     1 Plur. P. तृष्ट्रम.
                         तुष्टु ;
```

(b) When roots begin with ξ or \Im , these vowels are doubled; subsequently $\xi + \xi$ and $\Im + \Im$ unite to ξ and \Im ; but when the radical ξ and \Im are changed to any vowel not homogeneous (\S 9) with them, the first ξ and \Im are changed to $\xi \Im$ and \Im respectively; e.g.

```
rt. इष्; Perf. B. इ + इष्; 3 Pl. P. इ + इषु: = ईषु:; 3 Sg. P. इ + एष = इयेष.
rt. उत्यः; ,, उ + उत्यः; ,, ,, उ + उत्यः; = ऊत्यः; ,, ,, उ + ओल = उवेल.
rt. इ; ,, इ + इ; ,, ,, इ + इयु: = ईयु:; ,, ,, इ + आय = इयाव.
```

(c) Initial 347 remains unchanged; initial 34, when prosodially short, is changed to 347; e.g.

```
rt. आप्; Perf. Base आप्; 3 Plur. P. आपु:. rt. अस्; " " आस्; " " आस्:.
```

(d) To roots beginning with \Re , prosodially long, and to roots beginning with \Re , the syllable \Re is prefixed; e.g.

```
rt. अञ्ज् ; Perf. Base आनञ्ज् ; 3 Plur. P. आनञ्जुः. rt. ऋज् ; " " आनृज् ; 3 Sing. Â. आनृजे.
```

§ 302. Strong and weak forms: The base of the Redupl. Perf. has often two forms, a strong base and a weak base. The strong base is used in the strong forms, the weak base in the weak forms. Strong forms are the three persons of the Singular in Parasmai.; the remaining forms of the Parasmai. and all the forms of the Âtmane. are weak.

§ 303. The weak base does generally not differ from the base formed by § 301. The strong base is formed from it thus:

(a) For penultimate (prosodially short) इ, उ, and ऋ Guṇa (ए, ओ, and अर्) is substituted; e.g.

- rt. मिद्; Weak B. बिमिद्; Strong B. बिमेद्; 3 Sing. P. बिमेद.
 rt. तुद्; ""तुत्द; "" तुतोद्; "" "तुतोद्.
 rt. कृष्; " "चकृष्; " "चकर्ष; " " चकर्ष.
 But rt. निन्द; only Perf. Base निनिन्द; " " " निनिन्द.
 rt. मील्; " " " मिमील्; " " " मिमील्.
- - rt. नी; Weak base निनी; Strong base निने or निनै; 1 Sing. Par. निनय or निनाय; 2 Sing. निनय or निनयय; 3 Sing. निनाय.
 - rt. हु; Weak base दुद्र; Strong base दुद्रो or दुद्री; 1 Sing. Par. दुद्रव or दुद्राव; 2 Sing. दुद्रोथ; 3 Sing. दुद्राव.
 - rt. कृ; Weak base चक्न; Strong base चकर् or चकार; 1 Sing. Par. चकर or चकार; 2 Sing. चकर्थ; 3 Sing. चकार.
- (c) Penultimate (prosodially short) \Im is in the 1 Sing. Par. optionally lengthened; in the 2 Sing. it remains unchanged; in the 3 Sing. it must be lengthened; e.g.
 - rt. पच्; 1 Sing. Par. पपच or पपाच; 2 Sing. पपक्य (or पेचिय, § 317); 3 Sing. पपाच.
- But rt. बन्ध्; 1 Sing. Par. बबन्ध; 2 Sing. बबन्द्ध or बबन्धिय; 3 Sing. बबन्ध.

§ 304. The intermediate $\xi:$

The terminations given in col. III. of § 227 are added to the reduplicated (strong or weak) base. In many instances the vowel इ must be prefixed to the consonantal terminations (थ, व, न, से, वहें, नहें, and ध्वे) before they can be added to the base; in other cases इ may optionally be prefixed. The special rules for the optional addition of इ to consonantal terminations may be learned from § 306; but for practical purposes it is sufficient to know that इ is prohibited only after the roots mentioned in § 305, and that it therefore may be employed after all other roots.

§ 305. (a) ξ is never prefixed to the consonantal terminations when they are added to the eight roots:—

कु 'to do' (except when it is changed to स्कृ; see § 487, b), भू 'to bear,' ह 'to choose,' स 'to go,' हु 'to run,' भु 'to hear,' स्तु 'to praise,' and हु 'to flow;' e.g.

rt. कु; Weak B. चकु; 1 Pl. P. चकुम; Strong B. चकर्; 2 Sg. चकर्य.

(But of संस्कृ 2 Sing. P. संचस्करिय. वृ likewise forms the 2 Sing. Par. in classical Sanskrit ववरिय.)

(b) Besides, ξ is never prefixed to the termination u after monosyllabic roots ending in u, except u 'to go,' and u 'to sound;' e.g.

rt. स्मृ; 2 Sing. P. सस्मर्थ.

§ 306. (a) \P may optionally be prefixed to the consonantal terminations when they are added to the roots enumerated in § 374, b, 2 and 3; e.g.

- rt. सिध्; Weak B. सिषिध्; 1 Plur. P. सिषिध्म or सिषिधिम; Strong B. सिषेध; 2 Sing. P. सिषेद्ध or सिषेधिय.
- (b) Besides, ξ may optionally be prefixed to the termination ξ , when it is added to roots ending in vowels (except ξ), or to roots which contain the vowel ξ , provided that after these roots ξ is forbidden to be prefixed to the terminations of the Periphrastic Future (\S 374 a); ξ is optionally prefixed to ξ also after ξ and ξ ; e.g.
 - rt. नी; Strong B. निने; 2 Sing. P. निनेथ or निनयिय.
 - rt. हन्; ,, ,, जघन्; ,, ,, जघन्थ or जघनिथ.
 - rt. स्वृ; ,, ,, सस्वर्; ,, ,, सस्वर्थ or सस्विरिय.

Exception: अर् 'to eat,' and ड्ये 'to cover,' must insert इ before थ; 2 Sing. P. आहिंथ, विञ्ययिथ.

§ 307. Sandhi:—

Before vowel-terminations (including the consonantal terminations when ξ is prefixed to them) final vowels of the reduplicated base undergo the following changes:—

(a) ξ and ξ , when preceded by one consonant, are changed to ξ ; when preceded by more consonants, to $\xi \xi$; e.g.

- rt. चि; Weak B. चिचि; 2 Plur. P. चिच्य; 1 Plur. P. चिच्यम.
- rt. नी; ,, " निनी; " " " निन्य; ,, " ,, निन्यम.
- rt. क्षि; ", " चिक्षि; " " , चिक्षिय; " " , चिक्षिय।
- rt. प्री; ", " पिप्री; ,, ", पिप्रिय; ", ", पिप्रियम.
 - (b) उ and ऊ are always changed to उव; e.g.
- rt. दु; Weak B. दुदु; 2 Plur. P. दुदुव; 1 Plur. P. दुदुविम.
- rt. पू; ,, ,, पुपू; ,, ,, ,, पुपुव; ,, ,, ,, पुपुविम.
 - (c) $\overline{*}$, when preceded by one consonant, is changed to $\overline{*}$; when preceded by more consonants, to $\overline{*}$; e.g.
- rt. पृ; Weak B.दधृ; 2 Plur. P. दध्र; 1 Plur. P. दध्रिम.
- rt. स्मृ; " "सस्मृ; " " सस्मर; " " " सस्मरिम.

(When क is changed to स्क (see § 487, b), it is in the Redupl. Perf. treated like a root commencing with two consonants; e.g. 2 Plur. Par. संचस्कर; 1 Plur. Par. संचस्करग).

- (d) ऋ is changed to आए; optionally to आए or ए in हू, पू, and शू; e.g.
- rt. कू; Weak B. चकू; 2 Plur.P. चकर; 1 Plur. P. चकरिम.
- rt. दृ; ,, ,, दद्र or दद्र; ,, ,, दद्रिम or दद्रिम.
 (e) ए, ऐ, ओ, and औ, when they are Guṇa or Vṛiddhi substitutes
- (e) ए, ऐ, ओ, and ओ, when they are Guna or Vriddhi substitutes for final इ, ई, उ, and ऊ, are changed to अय, आय, अव, and आव, respectively; e.g.
 - rt. नी; Strong B. निने or निनै; 1 Sing P. निनय or निनाय.
 - rt. स्तु; " " तुष्टो or तुष्टी; " " " तुष्टव or तुष्टाव.
- § 308. The rules which regulate the euphonic changes which take place when final consonants of the reduplicated base come in contact with initial letters of terminations apply equally to the finals of roots and to the initial letters of terminations in other general tenses and in the formation of words generally. They are therefore, in order to make them more widely applicable, and to save repetition, given here somewhat more fully than would have been necessary for the Reduplicated Perfect. With some of these rules the student has been made acquainted in § 255.
- § 309. When final consonants of roots meet with initial letters of terminations the rules given in §§ 50—59 must be observed. Moreover—

(a) Final \mathbf{z} and \mathbf{z} are dropped before all initial consonants except \mathbf{z} ; e.g.

$$q_{\overline{q}} + n = q_{\overline{n}}; \underline{q}_{\overline{q}} + n = q_{\overline{q}} (\S 46; 58).$$

(b) Final म is changed to न before all initial consonants except य and स; e.g.

जगम् + वस् = जगन्वस् ; गम् + तुम् = गन्तुम् ; चक्षम् + ध्वे = चक्षन्ध्वे ; चक्षम् + वहे = चक्षण्यहे (\S 58.)

§ 310. Before initial # -

(a) Final च्, घ, छ, ज, ज, ज, ज, व, भ, and ह are changed to क (observe § 53), after which स is changed to च (§ 59); the final ह of नह, however, is changed to न; e.g.

पच् + स्यति = पश्यिति; व्रश्न + स्यति = व्रक्ष्यिति; आनग् + से = आनक्षे; जगाह् + से = जघाक्षे; नह् + स्यति = नत्स्यिति.

(b) Final \(\pi \) and \(\pi \) are changed to Anusvâra; e.g.

(c) Final स is changed to त; e.g.

- § 311. Before an initial surd dental (त् or ध्)—
- (a) Final স্ , র (except of the roots mentioned under b), and the final ক্ of লক্ক are changed to ক; e.g.

 $y=+n=y_m;$ पप=+u= पप=u; $y=+n=y_m;$ तत्यy=+u=

(b) Final খু, ছ, ল, ছ, জ, the final জ of প্লাজ, মূল, বল, বল, বল, কল, and the final জল of প্লাল are changed to ছ, after which the initial dental is changed to the corresponding lingual (§ 56); e.g.

वत्रभ् + थ = वत्रष्ठ ; दृश् + त = दृष्ट ; स्त्रश् + थ = स्त्रष्ठ ; आनभ् + थ = आनष्ठ ; स्त्रश् + त = स्रष्ट ; सत्रश् + थ = सत्रष्ठ .

(c) Final ह of roots beginning with इ combines with initial त or य to ग्य; e.g.

दह्
$$+$$
 त $=$ दग्ध ; ददह् $+$ थ $=$ ददग्ध.

(d) Final ह of other roots combines with initial त or ध to द, before which (short) अ, इ, and उ are lengthened, except in वह and सह, the अ of which is changed to ओ; e.g.

लिह् + त = लीढः ववर्ह् + थ = ववर्ढः उवह् + थ = उवोढः वह् + तुम् = वोद्धमः

(e) The final ह of हुइ, मुइ, सिइ, and सुइ may follow either (c) or (d); the final ह of नइ combines with न or थ to द ; e.g.

द्रोह + तुम् = द्रोग्धुम् or द्रोढुम्; मुह् + त = मुग्ध or मूढ; नह् + त = नद्ध; नन्ह् + थ = ननद्ध.

- § 312. Before initial &
- (a) The finals mentioned in § 311 (a) are changed to \mathbf{v} , those mentioned in § 311 (b) to \mathbf{v} ; after the latter, \mathbf{v} is changed to \mathbf{v} ; e.g.

(b) Final ϵ combines with the ϵ of ϵ as it combines with an initial surd dental (§ 311 c, d, e); but here § 53 must be observed; e.g.

- § 313. The initial v of the termination v of the 2 Plur. Perf. Atm.—
- (a) Must be changed to ₹ when it is preceded by (radical) ₹ or ₹; e.g.

(b) May optionally be changed to ξ when the intermediate ξ is prefixed to it, provided this ξ be preceded by a semivowel or ξ ; e.g.

्राप्त. लू ; छुलू + इध्वे (by § 307
$$b$$
) = लुलुव् + इध्वे = छुलुविध्वे or छुलुविद्वे. $Paradigms$:

§ 314. The Reduplicated Perfect of निर् P. Å. 'to split,' तुर् P. Å. 'to strike,' निन्द् P. 'to blame,' क्रम् P. Â. 'to go,' अस् P Â. 'to be' (only used as an auxiliary verb), अञ्च P. 'to anoint,' इच् P. 'to wish,' ऋच् P. 'to praise,' नी P. Â. 'to lead,' क्री P. Â. 'to buy,' यु P. Â. 'to join,' स्तु P. Â. 'to praise,' तृ P. Â. 'to do,' यु Â. 'to die' (which forms the Redupl. Perf. in Par.), स्य P. 'to remember,' कृ P. Â. 'to scatter.'

	1 Rt.	भिद्	2 Rt. तुद्		
	Strong B.	बिभेद्.	Strong B. तुनीद्.		
	Weak B.	बिभिद्.	Weak B. तुतुद्.		
	Par.	Âtm.	Par.	Âtm.	
. [1 बिभेद	बिभिंदे	नु नोद	तुनुदे	
Sing.	2 बिमेदिथ	वि भिदिषे	नु तोदिथ	नुतुदिषे	
" [3 बिभेद	बिभिदे	नु तोद	नुनुदे	

$\stackrel{\text{I gin}}{\stackrel{\text{gn}}{\cap}} \left\{ egin{array}{ll} 1 & extbf{ alheque} \ 2 & extbf{ alheque} \end{array} ight.$ $\left. \left\{ egin{array}{ll} 3 & extbf{ alheque} \end{array} \right. ight.$	बिभिदिवहे	तुतुदिव	तुतुदिवहे
	बिभिदाये	तुतुदयुः	तुतुदाये
	बिभिदाते	तुतुदतुः	तुतुदाते
$\stackrel{ ext{in}}{ ilde{ in}} \left\{ egin{array}{ll} 1 & extbf{ lambda} & extbf{ lambda} \ 2 & extbf{ lambda} & extbf{ lambda} \ 3 & extbf{ lambda} & extbf{ lambda} \end{array} ight.$	विभिदिमहें	तुनुदिम	तुतुदिमहे
	-विभिदिष्वे	तुनुद	तुतुदिध्वे
	विभिदिरे	तुनुदुः	तुतुदिरे

3 Rt. निन्द् 4 Rt. क्रम् 5 Rt. अस्
Perf. B. निनिन्द् S. B. चक्राम् or चक्रम्. Perf. B. आस्.
W. B. चक्रम्.

 Par.
 Âtm.
 Par.
 Âtm.

 1
 निनिन्द
 चक्राम
 चक्रम

 2
 निनिन्द्य
 चक्रमिय
 चक्रमिय
 आसिय
 आसिय

 3
 निनिन्द
 चक्राम
 चक्रमिय
 आसिय
 आसिय

 3
 निनिन्द
 चक्राम
 चक्रमिव
 आसिव
 आसिव

 2
 निनिन्द
 चक्रमिव
 आसिव
 आसिव
 आसिव

 3
 निनिन्द
 चक्रमिव
 आसिव
 आसिव
 आसाये

 3
 निनिन्द
 चक्रमिव
 आसिव
 आसाये

 3
 निनिन्द
 चक्रमिव
 आसिव
 आसिव

 3
 निनिन्द
 चक्रमिव
 आसिव
 आसिव

 3
 निनिन्द
 चक्रमिव
 आसिव
 आसिव

 4
 मिनिन्द
 चक्रमिव
 आसिव
 आसिव

 4
 निनिन्द
 चक्रमिव
 आसिव
 आसिव

 4
 निनिन्द
 चक्रमिव
 आसिव
 आसिव

 5
 निनिन्द
 चक्रमिव
 आसिव
 आसिव

 6
 कि.
 अच्निन्द
 अप्तिव
 अप्तिव
 अप्तिव

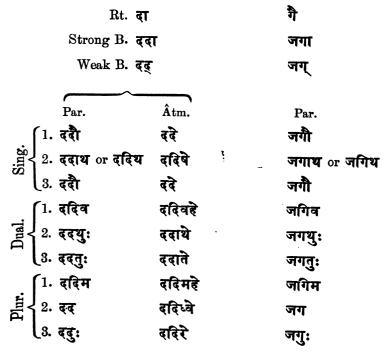
				~	
	Par.		Par.	Par.	Âtm.
1	ी आनञ्ज	इयेष	आनर्च	निनाय ०२ निनय	निन्ये
g.	2 आनिज्जिय	इयेषिय	आर्नाचिय	निनयिय	निन्यिषे
Sit	or आनङ्क्य		O	r निनेय	
ı	३ आनञ्ज	इयेष	आनर्च	निनाय ०: निनय निनयिय : निनेय निनाय	निन्ये
	1 आनिज्जव	ईषिव	आनृचिव	निन्ययुः निन्यतुः निन्यम निन्य निन्य	निन्यिवहे
al.	or आनञ्ज्व				
Da	2 आनञ्ज्यः	ईष थुः	आनृचयुः	निन्यथुः	निन्याये
	३ आनञ्जतुः	इ षतुः	आनृचतुः	निन्यतुः	निन्याते
	🚺 आनिद्धिम	इंषिम	आनृचिम	निन्यिम	निन्यमहे
ür.	or आनञ्ज्म				
Ę,	2 आनञ्ज	ईष	आनृच ़	निन्य	निन्बिध्वे or द्वे
	3 आवद्याः	\$	भाजन	A	
	(॰ जानज्युः	£3:	બારૃયુઃ	।मन्युः	। नान्यर
		रुपुः t. क्री	બા રૃપુ:	14-g: 11 Rt. 5	
	10 R	t. क्री		11 Rt.	3
	10 R	ि क्री B. चिक्रे	आरृषुः or चिक्रै	11 Rt.	यु युयो or युयो
	10 R Strong	ि क्री B. चिक्रे		11 Rt. Strong B.	यु युयो or युयो
	10 R Strong	ि क्री B. चिक्रे		11 Rt. Strong B.	यु युयो or युयो
	10 R Strong Weak I	t. क्री B. चिक्रे 3. चिक्री	or चिक्नै	Strong B. Weak B. Par.	पु युयो or युयौ पुयु ——————————————————————————————————
Sing.	10 R Strong Weak I	t. क्री B. चिक्रे 3. चिक्री	or चिक्नै	Strong B. Weak B. Par.	पु युयो or युयौ पुयु ——————————————————————————————————
Sing.	10 R Strong Weak I	t. क्री B. चिक्रे 3. चिक्री	or चिक्नै	Strong B. Weak B.	पु युयो or युयौ पुयु ——————————————————————————————————
Sing.	10 R Strong Weak I Par. 1 日新四 01 2 日新四 0	tt. क्री B. चिक्रे 3. चिक्री	or चिक्कै Âtm. चिक्किये चिक्किये	Strong B. Weak B. Par.	पु युयो or युयौ पुयु ——————————————————————————————————
ual. Sing.	10 R Strong Weak I Par. 1 日新四 01 2 日新四 0	tt. क्री B. चिक्रे 3. चिक्री	or चिक्कै Âtm. चिक्किये चिक्किये चिक्कियये चिक्कियाथे	Strong B. Strong B. Weak B. Cong Par. Year. Year or Year Year and Year Year a	यु यो or युया यु यो कि यु या Ātm. वि यु यु वे यु यु विषे यु यु वे
Dual. Sing.	10 R Strong Weak I	tt. क्री B. चिक्रे 3. चिक्री	or चिक्कै Âtm. चिक्किये चिक्किये	Strong B. Strong B. Weak B. To Par. Quia or Quia quia quia quia	पुषो or युवी पुषो or युवी पुषु Ātm. व युयुवे युयुविषे युयुविषे युयुविवहे

```
 \stackrel{\stackrel{i}{\to}}{\overset{i}{\to}} \left\{ \begin{array}{lll} 1 & \frac{1}{2} 
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       13 Rt. 雾
                                                                12 Rt. स्तु
                                    Strong B. gel or gel
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          Strong B. चकर् or चकार्
                                            Weak B. तुष्टु
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 Weak B. चक्र
                                                                                                                                                                                                           \mathbf{\hat{A}tm}.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         Par.
1. तुष्टाव or तुष्टव तुष्टुवे
2. तुष्टोय तुष्टुवे
3. तुष्टाव नुष्टुवे
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 चकार or चकर चक्रे
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   चकर्थ
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                चक्रषे
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   चकार
\bigcap_{\substack{i=1\ C}}^{1} \begin{cases} 1. \ \mathbf{g}षुव\mathbf{q} \mathbf{g}पुवहे चक्रव \mathbf{g}पुवाथे चक्रयुः \mathbf{g}पुवाथे चक्रयुः \mathbf{g}पुवापे चक्रतुः \mathbf{g}पुवापे चक्रतुः
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             चक्रवहे
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  चक्राथे
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          चक्राते
1. तुष्टुम तुष्टुमहे
2. तुष्टुव तुष्टुहे
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           चकुमहे
                                                                                                                                                                                                        तृष्टुविरे चक्रुः
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  चक्रिरे
                              14 Rt. मृ 15 Rt. स्मृ 16 Rt. कृ
Strong B. ममर् or Strong B. सस्मर् or Strong B. चकर् or
                                                                                                           ममार्
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                चकार्
                                                                                                                                        Weak B. सस्म Weak B. चक्
        Weak B. मम
                                                                                                                                                                                    Par.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 Par.
 \left\{ egin{array}{lll} 1. & \mbox{ ममर लक्ष्मर लक्ष्म
```

	1. मम्रिव	सस्मरिव	चकरिव	चकरिवहे
Dual.	2. मम्रथुः	सस्मरथुः	चकरथुः	चकराथे
_	3. मम्रतुः	सस्मरतुः	चकरतुः	चकराते
	1. मम्रिव	सस्मरिम	चकरिम	चकरिमहे
Plur.	2. 中城	सस्मर	चकर	च करि ध्वे or °ह्वे
	^{3.} मम्रुः	सस्मरुः	चकरः	चकरिरे

The Reduplicated Perfect of Roots the Reduplicated Base of which is weakened in the weak forms.

§ 315. Roots in आ, (ए, ऐ, and ओ, cf. § 298, a) drop their final vowel in all weak forms, and in the 2 Sing. Par. before the termination इथ. In the 1 and 3 Sing. Par. the final radical आ combines with the termination आ to औ. E.g. स P. Å. 'to give,' मै P. 'to sing;'



§ 316. The roots गम 'to go,' हन 'to strike,' जन 'to be born,' खन 'to dig,' and घस 'to eat,' drop their radical vowel in all weak forms;

٠.

the ह of हन् is changed to घ in all reduplicated forms. E.g. rt. मन्, Strong B. जगाम् or जगम्, Weak B. जग्म;

	P	ar.			Atm.	
	·	^				
	Sing.	Dual.	Plur.	Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
1.	जगाम or जगम	जग्मिव	जग्मिम	जग्मे	जग्मिवहे	जग्मिमहें
2.	जगमिथ ० जगन्थ	जग्मथु:	जग्म	जग्मिषे	जग्माथे	जग्मिध्वे
3.	जगाम	जग्मतुः	जग्मुः	जग्मे	जग्माते	जिंगिरे

Perf. Par. of हन्=जधान or जधन, जधनिथ or जधन्य, जधान; जिप्तिव &c.

\$ 317. Roots which contain the vowel अ between two simple radical consonants, and which do not begin with a guttural, nor with an aspirate letter, nor with द, instead of taking reduplication, change their radical vowel to ए in all weak forms and before the termination इय of the 2 Sing. Par. E.g. rt. पच् P. Å. 'to cook,' Strong base पपच् or पपाच, Weak base पेच;

Par.			Âtm.		
	~				
Sing.	Dual.	Plur.	Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
1. पपाच or पपच	पेचिव	पेचिम	पेचे	पेचिवहे	पेचिमहे
2. पपक्थ or पेनिथ	पेचथुः	पेच	पेचिषे	पेचाथे	पेचिध्वे
३. पपाच	पेचतुः	पेचुः	पेचे	पेचाते	पेचिरे

- \S 318. (a) The roots \overline{aq} \hat{A} . 'to be ashamed,' \overline{qq} P. 'to burst,' \overline{qq} P. A. 'to share,' \overline{q} P. 'to cross' (by \S 303 b and 307 d changeable to \overline{qq} in the 2 Sing. and in weak forms) and \overline{qq} in the sense of 'to injure' likewise follow \S 317; e.g.
- rt. भज् ; 3 Sing. Par. बभाज, Du. भेजतु:, Plur. भेजु:; 3 Sing. Âtm. भेजे. rt. नृ ; 3 Sing. ततार, Du. तेरतु:, Plur. तेरः.
- (b) The roots लस् P. 'to tremble,' अम् P. 'to roam,' स्यम् P. 'to sound,' स्वन् P. 'to sound'; ज्रृ P. 'to grow old'; भ्राज् Â. 'to shine', राज् P. Â. 'to shine'; मन्ध् P. 'to tie,' and रम्भ P. 'to deceive' follow § 317 optionally. प्रम्थ and रम्भ when they follow § 317, drop their nasal. E.g.

- or ang:, or **ब्रेसु**:; rt. वस ; तत्रसतुः तवसुः तवास, or **जेरः;** ` rt. जृ ; or जेरतु:, जजार, ज जरतुः जजरः or रेजत:. or **रेज़**ः; rt. राज् ; रराजतुः रराज्ञः रराज. जगन्धतुः or मेथतु:, जमन्थुः or मेथु:. जमन्थ. rt. मन्यु ;
- (c) श्वस् P. 'to strike' forms its Perfect (against § 317) according to the general rule; e.g.
 - 3 Sing. शशास, Du. शशसतु:, Plur. शशस:.
- § 319. (a) The roots वच्'to speak,' वद्'to say,' वप्'to sow,' वश्'to wish,' वस्'to dwell,' and वह्'to carry,' substitute उ for the reduplicative syllable व (e.g. वच्, reduplicated उवच्); in the weak forms they further substitute उ also for the radical व, and contract the reduplicative उ and the radical उ to s (उ + उच् = s s). E.g. rt. वच् s. Strong base उवच् or उवाच्, Weak base s s

Par	•			Atm.	
<u> </u>					
Sing.	Dual.	Plur.	Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
l. उवा च or उवच	ऊचिव	ऊचिम	ऊचे	ऊ चिवहे	ऊचिमहे
2. उवक्थ or उवचिथ	ऊ चथुः	ऊच	ऊचिषे	ऊचाये	ऊ चिध्वे
३. उवाच	ऊचतुः	ऊ चुः	ऊचे	ऊचाते	ऊचिरे

Perf. Par. of वह, उवाह or उवह, उवोढ (\S 311, d) or उवहिथ, उवाह; ऊहिव &c.; Âtm. ऊहे &c.

- (b) Similarly यज् 'to sacrifice,' forms its strong base इयज् or इयाज्, and its weak base ईज्; e.g. Par. इयाज or इयज, इयजिथ or इयष्ठ, इयाज; ईजिव &c.
- § 320. (a) The roots ब्यस् P. 'to surround,' ब्यध् P. 'to strike,' ज्या P. 'to grow old,' and स्वप् P. 'to sleep' substitute in weak forms इ and उ for य or या and उ respectively, and they have the same vowels in the reduplicative syllable of the whole of the Perfect; e.g.
 - rt. व्यध्; विव्याध, विविधतुः, विविधुः;
 - rt. स्वप्; सुष्वाप, सुषुपतुः, सुषुपुः;
 - rt. ज्या; Sing. जिज्यी, जिज्याथ or जिज्यिथ, जिज्यी; Dn. जिज्यिय.
- (b) মূহ্ P. Â. 'to seize' substitutes in weak forms হ্ল for ₹; e.g. জদাহ, জন্মুহরু:, জন্মুহু:.

 $Irregular\ Reduplicated\ Perfects.$

§ 321. * P. A. 'to be,' forms its Reduplicated Perfect thus:

Par.

Âtm.

Sing. Dual. Plur. Sing. Dual. Plur.

- बभूव बभूविव बभूविम बभूवे बभूविवहे बभूविमहे
- 2. बभूविय बभूवयुः बभूव बभूविषे बभूवाये बभूविध्वे or है
- अवभूव बभूवतुः बभूवुः बभूवे बभूवाते बभूविरे
- § 322. (a) द्युत् \hat{A} . 'to shine' and ज्यथ् \hat{A} . 'to suffer' take in the reduplicative syllable the vowel ξ ; e.g. 3 Sing. दिख्ते, विज्यथे.
- (b) अज्ञ Â. 'to pervade' forms its Perfect base आनज्ञ; e.g. 3 Sing. आनज्ञ; 2 Sing. आनज्ञि or आनक्षे; &c.
- (c) ऋ P. 'to go' and ऋछ P. 'to go' form their Perfect bases आर् and आनर्छ respectively; e.g. rt. ऋ, Sing. आर, आरिथ, आर; 3 Plur. आरु:; rt. ऋछ्, 3 Sing. आनर्छ; Du. आनर्छतु:; Plur. आनर्छु:.
- (d) जि P. Å. 'to conquer' and हि P. 'to throw' substitute ग् and ण् respectively for their radical consonant; चि P. Å. 'to gather' optionally substitutes क्. E.g. जि, Perf. B. जिगि; 3 Sing. Par. जिगाय, Âtm. जिग्ये.—हि, Perf. B. जिथि; 3 Sing. जिथाय, Plur. जिथ्यु:—चि, Perf. B. चिचि or चिकि; 3 Sing. Par. चिचाय or चिकाय, Âtm. चिच्ये or चिक्ये.
- § 323. कुद् 'to be crooked' and certain other roots of the sixth class retain their radical vowel unchanged in the 2 Sing. Par. and optionally in the 1 Sing. Par; e.g. चुकोट or चुकुट, चुक्टिय, चुकोट. The same roots retain their vowel unchanged also in other tenses which usually require the radical vowel to be gunated.
- § 324. दृश् P. 'to see' and सृज् P. 'to emit' optionally insert इ in the 2 Sing., द्रशिथ or दद्रष्ठ; ससर्जिथ or सम्रष्ठ; otherwise they are regular; e.g. 1 Sing. द्रश्, Du. दृश्विन, &c.
- § 325. (a) प्याय् Â. 'to grow,' and हे P. Â. 'to call' form their Perfects from पी and हू respectively; नि P. 'to swell' optionally forms its Perfect from जू. E.g. प्याय, 3 Sing. पिप्ये.—हे, 3 Sing. Par. जुहाव; Âtm. जुहुने.—न्दि, 3 Sing. शिशाय or द्युशाव.
- (b) ब्ये P. Â. 'to cover' forms the strong base विष्यय, and the weak base विवी; e.g. Par. विष्याय or विष्यय, विष्याय, विष्याय; विष्याय और. Âtm. विष्ये.
- (c) दे P. A. 'to weave' is regular; or forms its strong base उवस्, and its weak base ऊद् or ऊद्. E.g. 3 Sing. Par. वदो or उदाद; 3 Du. ववतः or ऊदाः or ऊदाः.

- § 326. (a) स्वञ्ज Â. 'to embrace' optionally drops its nasal; e.g. 3 Sing. सस्यञ्जे or सस्यजे.
- (b) है Â. 'to guard' forms its Perfect base दिशि; e. g. 3 Sing. दिग्ये.
- § 327. Of the Perfect of आह 'to say,' only the following forms of the Parasmai, are in use:

Sing.	Du.	Plur.
2. आत्थ	आहथुः	
3. आह	आहतुः	आहुः

All these forms convey the sense of a Present tense ('he says' &c.), and are by the native grammarians considered as optional substitutes for the corresponding forms of the Present tense of rt. .

b.—The Periphrastic Perfect.

§ 328. The Periphrastic Perfect is formed by affixing आग् to the root and by adding to the base formed in this manner the Redupl. Perfect Parasmai of अस् 'to be' (§ 314, 5) or of भू 'to be' (§ 321) or the Redupl. Perf. Parasmai or Âtmane of क् 'to do' (§ 314, 13). The Red. Perf. Parasmai of क is employed after verbs which are conjugated in the Parasmaipada, the Red. Perf. Âtmane of क after verbs which are conjugated in the Âtmanepada. The Perf. Par. of अस and भू are used both after Parasmai and after Âtmanepada verbs. E.g.

उन्द् P. 'to moisten,' $3 \operatorname{Sing}$. उन्दामास, or उन्दांबभूव, or उन्दांचकार. एथ् $\hat{\mathbf{A}}$. 'to grow,' $3 \operatorname{Sing}$. एथामास, or एथांबभूव, or एथांचक्रे.

- § 329. (a) उड् (§ 300, c, 1) gunates its vowel when आम् is affixed to it; e.g. ओषांचकार (or उवोष).
- (b) जागृ, भी, भृ, हु, and ही (§ 300, c,) gunate their final vowel before आम; e.g. जागरामास (or जजागार), बिभयामास (or बिभाय), बिभरामास (or बभार), &c.

Paradigms:

§ 330. The Periphrastic Perfect of उन्द् P. 'to moisten,' and of आस् A. 'to sit.'

ी. उन्दामास or उन्दांबभूव or उन्दांचकार or ॰चकर 2. उन्दामासिथ उन्दांबभूविथ उन्दांचकर्थ 3. उन्दामास उन्दांबभूव उन्दांचकार

\int_{-1}^{1}	. उन्दामासिव	•	उन्दांबभूविव		उन्दांचकृव
right 2	. उन्दामासयुः . उन्दामासयुः . उन्दामासतुः		उन्दांबभू वथु:		उन्दांचक्रथुः
	. उन्दामासतुः		उन्दांबभूवतुः		उन्दां चक्रतुः
\int_{-1}^{1}	. उन्दामासिम . उन्दामास . उन्दामासः		उन्दांबभू विम		उन्दांचकृम
$\frac{1}{2}$. उन्दामास		उन्दांबभू व		उन्दांचक्र
$\begin{bmatrix} 3 \end{bmatrix}$. उन्दामासुः		उन्दांबभू वुः		उन्दांचक्रुः
			${f \hat{A}tm}$.		
. [1	. आसामास	or	· आसांबभूव	or	आसांचक्रे
	. आसामासि थ		आसांबभूविय		आसांचकृषे
- La	. आसामास . आसामासि य 3. आसामास		आसांबभूव		आसांचक्रे व
. ſ ¹	. आसामासिव		आसांबभूविव		आसांचकृवहे
	. आसामासिव . आसामासथुः ३. आसामासतुः		आसांबभूवयुः		आसांचक्राये
. [8	3. आसामासतुः		आसांबभूवतुः		आसांचक्राते
۱ ,	।. आसामासिम		आसां ब भूविम	•	आसांचकृमहे
	2. आसामास		आसांबभूव		आसांचकृद्वे
_ [{	. आसामासिम २. आसामास ३. आसामाद्धः		आसांब भूवुः		आसांचक्रिरे

2.—THE AORIST.

§ 331. The common characteristic of all Aorists is the augment 37, prefixed to the root (§ 229).

§ 332. The personal terminations are either added immediately to the root or to a base formed from the root by the addition of ST (Radical Aorist), or a Sibilant is prefixed to them before they are added to the root (Sibilant-Aorist). There are three varieties of the Radical Aorist (Forms I., II., and III.) and four varieties of the Sibilant-Aorist (Forms IV., V., VI., and VII.)

a.—The Radical Aorist.

1.—First Form (only Parasmaipada).

§ 333. The personal terminations given in col. II. of § 227 are

added immediately to the root; in the 3 Plur. उ: is substituted for अन्, and before it a final radical vowel is dropped.

§ 334. Paradigms: The first Form of the Radical Aorist of \P P. 'to drink,' \P P. 'to suck,' \P P. 'to finish' (see § 298, a).

Parasmaipada.

	1. अपाम्	अधाम्	असाम्
Sing	{ 1. अपाम् 2. अपाः	अधाः	अ साः
02	3. अपान्	अधात्	असात्
	ी. अपाव	अधाव	असाव
)ual	र्थातम्	अधातम्	असातम्
-	2. अपातम् 3. अपाताम्	अधाताम्	असाताम्
	1. अपाम	अधाम	असाम
Plur.	र्थ ३. अपात	अधात	असात
	[3. અપુઃ	अ धुः	असुः

- § 335. Irregular Aorists of the first Form:
- (a) মু 'to be,' retains the termination সন্ in the 3 Plur. and changes its final ক before vowel-terminations to কব; e.g. সমূবদ্, সমূন; 3 Plur. সমূবন্.
 - (b) इ 'to go,' forms this Aorist from गा; e.g. 3 Sing. अगात्.
- § 336. Only twelve roots take this form of the Radical Aorist in Parasmai., viz. इ 'to go' (अगात,) ब्रा 'to smell,' छो 'to cut,' दा 'to give,' दो 'to cut,' धा 'to place,' धे 'to suck,' पा 'to drink,' भू 'to be,' दो 'to sharpen,' सो 'to finish,' and स्था 'to stand.' Of these, ब्रा, छो, चो, and सो take also form VI. (अन्नासीत, अच्छासीत् &c.); धे takes also forms III. and VI. (अद्धत् and अधासीत्). दा, धा, and स्था take in Âtmane. form IV. (अद्धित, अधित, अस्थित), and भू takes in Âtmane. form V. (अभविष्ट).— The root इ with the prep. अधि takes in Âtmane. form IV. (अस्था or अध्येष्ट 'he has studied').
 - II.—Second Form (Parasmai,, and rarely Âtmane.).
- § 337. (a) we is added to the root and to the base formed in this way the personal terminations given in col. II. of § 227 are added.
- (b) A final ऋ or ऋ is gunated before अ; e.g. स, असरत्; जॄ, अजरत्; a penultimate nasal is dropped; e.g. स्कन्द, अस्करत्.

17 s

Sing.

- (c) The rules given in § 245 apply to the final अ of the base and the initial letters of the terminations; e.g. असिच् + अ + त् = असिचत्; असिच् + अ + अम् = असिचम्; असिच् + अ + म = असिचाम; असिच् + अ + आताम् = असिचेताम्.
- § 338. Paradigm: The second Form of the Radical Aorist of सच P. Å. 'to sprinkle:'

Parasmai. Âtmane. Dual. Plur. Sing. Dual. Plur.

- 1. असिचम् असिचाव असिचाम असिचे असिचावहि असिचामहि
- 2. असिचः असिचतम् असिचत असिचथाः असिचेथाम् असिचध्वम्
- 3. असिचत् असिचताम् असिचन् असिचत असिचेताम् असिचन्त

§ 339. Irregular Aorists of the second Form:

- 1. अस् 'to throw,' 3 S. P. आस्थत् 4. ज्ञास् 'to rule,' 3 S. P. आज्ञीषत्
- 2. ख्या 'to speak,' " " अख्यत् 5. वि 'to swell,' " " अश्वत्
- 3. हुज् 'to see,' " " अर्द्शत् 6. हें 'to call,' " " अहुत्
- § 340. 1. The following roots must take this form of the Radical Aorist in either Pada in which they may be used: अस् 'to throw,' ऋ cl. 3, ख्या, शास, and स cl. 3 (e.g. स cl. 3, असरत; but स cl. 1, असार्थात्).
- 2. The roots लिए, सिच्, and हे must take this form in Par., and in Âtm. they may optionally take this form or form IV.; e.g.

rt. लिप्, Par. अलिपत्; Âtm. अलिपत or अलिप्त.

- 3. The following are the common roots which must take this form in Parasmai.:—
- (a) Of roots of the 1st class: क्रूप, क्षुम् (also when belonging to cl. 4; but when belonging to cl. 9, अक्षोभीत्), द्युत्, ध्वस् , भ्रंश् (also when belonging to cl. 4), मिर् (also when belonging to cl. 4), रूच, यूर्, युर्, स्थर्, संस्, स्वर् (also when belonging to cl. 4).
- (b) Of roots of the 4th class: उच्, ऋध् (but ऋध् cl. 5 &c. आर्थीत्), कुप्, कुग्, ऋध्, ऋन्, ऋह्, क्षम्, धुध्, हिन्न्, गृध्, तम्, तुष्, हप् (but हप् cl. 5 or 6 अताप्सीत् or अताप्सीत् or अतपीत्), हप्, दम्, दुष्, दूप्, हुह्, नग्, पुष् (but पुष् cl. 9 or 1 अपोषीत्), अम् (but अम् cl. 1 अभ्रमीत्), मह्, युह्, यस् (but यस् cl. 1 or 6 अयसीत्), रघ्, रुष् (but रुष् cl. 1 अरोषीत्), छुट् (but छुट् cl. 1 अलोटोत्), छुप् (also when belonging to cl. 6), सुभ् (but सुभ् cl. 6 अलोभीत्), शक् (also when belonging to cl. 5), शम्, शुध्, शुष्, अम्, शिष्

(except in the sense of 'to embrace,' see § 366), सिध् (but सिध् cl. 1 'to govern,' असैत्सीत् or असेधीत्, and सिध् cl. 1 'to go,' असेधीत्), सिह, ह्यू.

- (c) The roots आप, गम, घस, पिष, मुच, विद cl. 6, शद, शिष cl. 7, सद, स्प. Those of the roots enumerated under a, b, c, which are found among the 100 roots in § 374 a, 2, take in Âtm. form IV.; e.g. rt. मुच, अमुक्त; those roots which are found among the roots enumerated in § 374 b, 2 and 3, take in Âtm. form IV. or V.; e.g. rt. स्यन्द, अस्यन्त or अस्यन्दिष्ट; the remaining roots take in Âtm. form V.; e.g. rt. स्यन्द, अस्योतिष्ट.
- 4. (a) The roots शुर्, छिर्, दृश्, निज्, भिर्, युज्, रिच्, रुथ, विच्, and स्कन्द may optionally take this form or form IV. in Par.; in Âtm. they can take only form IV.; e.g. rt. शुर्, Par. अशुर्त or अशोत्सीत्; Âtm. अशुन.
- (b) The roots घुष्, च्युत, छूद, जू, दद, बुध cl. 1, रद, शुच cl. 4, क्युत, and स्तम्भ may optionally take this form or form V. in Par.; in Âtm. they can take only form V.; e.g. rt. छूद, Par. अच्छुदत् or अच्छुदीत्; Âtm. अच्छुदिष्ट.
- (c) শ্বি takes in Par. optionally this form or form III. or form V.; সম্বন, সংয়িশ্বিয়ন, or সম্বানি; in Atm. it would not take this form.

III.—Third Form (Parasmai. and Atmane.).

- § 341. (a) The root is reduplicated before it takes the augment.
- (b) It is added to the root and to the base so formed the personal terminations given in col. II. of § 227 are added as they are added in form II.
- (c) Final इ and उ are changed to इय् and उव् before आ; final आ (for ए) is dropped; e.g. कम, 3 Sing. Âtm. अचकमत; अ, 3 Sing. Par. अशिश्यत; धे, 3 Sing. Par. अश्वित्यत; धे, 3 Sing. Par. अश्वत्र.
- § 342. Paradigm: The third Form of the Radical Aorist of PA P. \hat{A} . 'to go:'

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
	Parasmai.	
1. अशिश्रियम्	अशिश्रियाव	अ शिश्रियाम
2. अ शिश्रियः	अ शिशियतम्	अशिश्रियत
3. अशिश्रियत्	अशि श्रियताम्	अशिश्यिन्
	$\mathbf{\hat{A}tmane}$.	
1. अशिशिये	अशिश्रियावहि	अशिशियामहि
2. अशिश्रियषाः	अशिभियेथाम्	अशिश्रियध्वम्
3. अशिश्रियत	अशिशियेताम्	अशिश्रियन्त े

§ 343. A P. Â. 'to go,' F. P. 'to run,' F. P. 'to flow,' and A A. 'to love,' take only this form of the Aorist. A P. 'to swell,' takes this form, or form II. or V. (§ 340, 4, c,); F. 'to suck,' takes this form, or form I. or VI. (§ 336).

§ 344. पत 'to fall,' forms irregularly अपप्तत्; and वस् 'to speak,' अवोचन.

b.—The Sibilant-Aorist.

§ 345. The four forms of the Sibilant-Aorist have this in common that the letter \mathbf{q} or a syllable containing the letter \mathbf{q} (changeable to \mathbf{q}) is prefixed to the personal terminations given in col. II. of § 227, before they are added to the root.

IV .- Fourth Form (Parasmai. and Atmane.).

- § 346. (a) The letter स् (changeable to ष in accordance with § 59) is prefixed to the personal terminations given in col. II. of § 227 before they are added to the root. In the 2 and 3 Sing. Par., § is inserted between this स् or ष and the terminations: (स्) and त्, in order to prevent the loss of these terminations. In the 2 Plur. Âtm. स is dropped before ध्वम. In the 3 Plur. Par. and Âtm. उ: and अत are substituted for अन् and अन्त.
 - (b) Table showing the terminations of form IV. of the Aorist:

Parasmai.			${f \hat{A}tmane.}$			
					_	
Sing.	Du.	Plur.	Sing.	Du.	Plur.	
1. सम्	स्व	स्म	सि	स्वहि	स्महि	
2. सीः	स्तम्	स्त	स्थाः	साथाम्	ध्वम्	
३. सीत्	स्ताम्	स्रः	स्त	साताम्	सत	

- § 347. (a) The terminations beginning with स्त् and स्य drop their स after short vowels and consonants except nasals and र; e.g. rt. कृ, 3 Sing. Âtm. अकृ + स्त = अकृत; rt. क्षिप्, 2 Sing. Âtm. अकिप् + स्याः = अकिप्याः; but rt. हे, 3 Sing. Âtm. अहुा + स्त = अकृत्द; rt. कृ, 2 Plur. Par. अकार् + स्त = अकार्ष.
- (b) Final radical consonants combine with the initial letters of the terminations according to the rules given in § 309 &c.; e.g.

```
rt. पच्; 3 \text{ Sg. P.} अपाच् +सीत्=अपाक्षीत्; 3 \text{ Sg. } \hat{\mathbf{A}}. अपच् +स्त =अपक्त. rt. त्रश्च; ,, ,, ,, अत्राश्च +सीत्=अत्राक्षीत्; 3 \text{ Du. P.} अत्राश्च +स्ताम्=अत्राष्टाम्. rt. प्रछ्; ,, ,, ,, अपाङ् +सीत्=अपाक्षीत्; 3 \text{ Du. P.} अप्राङ् +स्ताम्=अप्राष्टाम्. rt. नह्; ,, ,, ,, अनाह् +सीत्=अपाक्षीत्; 3 \text{ Du. P.} अवाह् +स्ताम्=अदाग्धाम्. rt. नह्; ,, ,, ,, अनाह् +सीत्=अनात्सीत्; 3 \text{ Sg. } \hat{\mathbf{A}}. अनह् +स्त =अनद्ध. rt. वह्; ,, ,, ,, अवाह् +सीत्=अवाक्षीत्; 3 \text{ Sg. } \hat{\mathbf{A}}. अवह् +स्त =अवोढ. rt. वस्; ,, ,, ,, अवास् +सीत्=अवात्सीत्; 3 \text{ Du. P.} अवास् +स्ताम्=अवात्ताम्.
```

(c) The initial धू of the termination ध्वम् is changed to द् after all vowels except अ and आ, and after इ; e.g.

```
rt. चि; 2 Plur. Âtm. अचे +ध्वम्=अचेद्रम्.
rt. कु; " " अकु +ध्वम्=अकुद्रम्.
rt. स्तृ; " " अस्तीर्+ध्वम्=अस्तीर्द्रम्. (§ 48.)
But rt. पच्; " " अपच् +ध्वम्=अपग्ध्वम्.
```

- § 348. (a) In Parasmaipada Vriddhi is substituted for the vowel of the root; e.g. rt. चि, 3 Sing. Par. अचैषीत्; rt. नी, अनैषीत्; rt. शु, अश्रीषीत्; rt. कृ, अकार्षीत्; rt. भज्, अभाक्षीत्; rt. भज्, अभाक्षीत्; rt. भुज्, अभीक्षीत्.
- (b) In Âtmanepada Guṇa is substituted for final radical इ, ई, उ, and ऊ; e.g. rt. चि, 3 Sing. Âtm. अचेष्ट; rt. नी, अनेष्ट; rt. च्यु, अच्योष्ट; rt. सू, असोष्ट; other radical vowels remain unchanged in Âtmanepada; e.g. rt. कु, 1 Sing. Âtm. अकृषि; rt. पच, अपिश. But final क् is liable to be changed to ईर् or ऊर् by § 48; e.g. rt. स्तृ, अस्तीषि; rt. वृ, अवृषि.
- (c) दृश् 'to see,' and सृज् 'to emit,' substitute ए for the Vriddhi आर् in Par., and other roots with penultimate হ do optionally the same; e.g. दृश, 3 Sing. Par. अद्राक्षीत; rt. কুষ্ 'to draw,' अकाक्षीत् or अकाक्षीत्.
- § 349. Paradigms: The fourth Form of the Aorist (i. e. the first Form of the Sibilant-Aorist) of $\Re P$. A. 'to lead,' $\Re P$. A. 'to do,' $\Im P$. A. 'to strike.'

Parasmai.

ें र्री. अनैषम् अकार्षम् अतौत्सम् अनेषि अकृषि अतुत्सि 2. अनेषीः अकार्षीः अतौत्सीः अनेष्ठाः अकृषाः अतुत्याः 3. अनेषीत् अकार्षीत् अतौत्सीत् अनेष्ट अकृत अतुत्त

Âtmane.

1. अनैष्व अकार्ष्व अतीत्स्व अनेष्वहि अकृष्विह अनुस्विहि
2. अनैष्टम् अकार्ष्टम् अतीत्तम् अनेषायाम् अकृषायाम् अनुत्सायाम्
3. अनैष्टाम् अकार्ष्टाम् अतीत्ताम् अनेषाताम् अकृषाताम् अनुत्साताम्

§ 350. Irregular Aorists of the fourth Form:

- 1. गम् 'to go,' drops its final म् optionally in Âtmanepada; e.g. Sing. अगंसि, अगंस्था:, अगंस्त; Du. अगंस्वहि &c. or Sing. अगसि, अगथा: अगत; Du. अगस्वहि &c. In. Par. गम् takes form II., अगमत्.
- 2. यम in the sense of 'to marry,' follows the analogy of गम्; e.g. with prep. उप, उपायंसि or उपायंसि. In Par. यम् takes form VI., अयंसीत्.
- 3. दा 'to give,' दे 'to protect,' धा, 'to place,' स्था 'to stand' (and likewise दो 'to cut,' and घ 'to suck,' when they take the form of the Âtmane.) change their final to द in Âtmanepada; afterwards § 347 (a) applies to the terminations beginning with स्त and स्थ; e.g. Sing. अदिष, अदिथा:, अदित; Du. अदिव्हि: 2. Plur. अदिदृष् (§ 347, c). When used in Parasmai, these roots take form I. अदात, अधात, अस्थात.
- 4. पर् Â. 'to go,' is regular (e.g. अपस्ति) except in the 3 Sing. Â. where it takes the passive form अपादि; बुध (बुध्यते) 'to awaken,' does the same optionally; 3 Sing. अबुद्ध or अबोधि.
- § 351. Provided that they are not restricted to Form I., II., III., VI., or VII.—
- 1. All roots enumerated in § 374 a, 1 and 2, must take this form of the Sibilant-Aorist;—e.g. rt. कू, Par. अकार्यीत्, Âtm. अकृत; rt. पच्, Par. अपाकीत्, Âtm. अपक्त; except—
- (a) स्तु and सु 'to squeeze out,' take form V. in Par.; e.g. Par. अस्तावीत; Âtm. अस्तोष्ट.
- (b) Roots in ऋ preceded by more consonants than one may take form IV. or V. in Âtm.; e.g. स्मृ, Par. अस्मार्थीत्; Âtm. अस्मृत or अस्मार्थेट.
- (c) ऋम् and सु take form V. in Par. and IV. in Âtm.; e.g. Par. अक्रमीत्; Âtm. अक्रंस्त.
- 2. All roots enumerated in § 374 b, 1, 2, and 3, may optionally take this form or form V.; e.g. rt. त्रश्, Par. अत्राक्षीत् or अत्रश्रीत्; except—

- (a) अञ्च takes only form V., आञ्चीत्;
- (b) ঘু takes only form V. in Par.; স্থাবীন্; Atm. স্থান্থ or স্থাবিষ্ট.
- 3. The root **g** and all roots ending in **ऋ** optionally take form IV. or V. in Âtm; e.g. rt. कृ, Par. अकारीन, Âtm. अकीर्ट or अकारिट, अकरीट.

V.—Fifth Form (Parasmai. and Âtmane.).

§ 352. (a) The terminations of this form of the Sibilant-Aorist are obtained by prefixing the intermediate ξ to the terminations of form IV. (observe § 59); the terminations of the 2 and 3 Sing. Par. however are ξ : and $\xi \eta$.

(b) Table showing the terminations of form V. of the Aorist:

]	Parasmai.			$\mathbf{\hat{A}tmane}$.	
Gi	<i>D</i>	771	<u></u>	D:	TOL
Sing.	Du.	Plur.	Sing.	Du.	Plur.
1. इषम्	इब्ब	इष्म	इषि	इष्वहि	इष्महि
2. ई:	इष्टम्	इष्ट	इष्टाः	इषाथाम्	इध्वम्
3. ईत्	इष्टाम्	हषुः	इष्ट	इषाताम्	इषत

- § 353. (a) The initial ξ of these terminations may optionally be lengthened in the Âtmane. of ξ and of roots ending in ξ e.g. rt. ξ , 3 Sing. Âtm. अवरिष्ट or अवरीष्ट; स्तृ, अस्तिरिष्ट or अस्तिरीष्ट; ξ must be lengthened in the Par. and Âtm. of मह 'to seize;' e.g. 1 Sing. Par. अमहीषम; Âtm. अमहीष.
- (b) The धू of the termination of the 2 Plur. Âtm. इध्वम् or इध्वम् is optionally changed to इ when the termination is immediately preceded by a semivowel or इ; e.g. rt. स्तृ, 2 Plur. Âtm. अस्तरिध्वम् or अस्तरिद्वम्; अस्तरिध्वम् or अस्तरिद्वम्.
- § 354. (a) Vriddhi is substituted for final radical vowels in Parasmaipada, and Guṇa for final radical vowels in Âtmanepada; e.g. rt. तू; 1 Sing. Par. अलो + इषम् = अलाविषम्; Âtm. अलो + इषि = अलविषि.
- (b) Guna is substituted for penultimate (prosodially) short radical vowels in Parasmai, and Âtmane.; e.g. rt. ভুগু, 1 Sing. Par. अভীঘিষ্ণ; rt. ক্লুখু, 1 Sing. Âtm. সকল্পিছি.
- (c) The penultimate अ of roots ending in अर् and अल, and of वर् 'to speak,' and ब्रज्ञ 'to go,' is lengthened in Parasmai.; e.g. rt. ज्यल, 1 Sing. Par. अज्यालिषम्; rt. वर्, अवारिषम्. Other roots with penultimate अ, provided they begin with a consonant, lengthen their vowel

optionally in Parasmai.; e.g. rt. पर्, 1 Sing. Par. अपित्रम् or अपित्रम्. But roots ending in इ, म्, or य, अस् 'to breathe,' इस् 'to laugh,' and some other less common roots do not lengthen their penultimate आ; e.g. rt. मह, 1 Sing. Par. अमहीषम्; rt. क्रम्, अक्रीमषम् &c.

§ 355. Paradigms: The fifth Form of the Aorist (i.e. the second Form of the Sibilant-Aorist) of नू P. Â. 'to cut,' स्तृ P. A. 'to spread,' क्यू P. 'to know,' क्रूप Â. 'to be fit.'

Parasmai.

	1. अलाविषम्	अस्तारिषम्	अबोधिषम्
Sing.	2. अलावीः 3. अलावीत्	अस्तारीः	अबोधी:
02	3. अलावीत्	अ स्तारी न्	अबोधीत्
	(1. अलाविष्व	अस्तारि ^{द्} व	अबोधिष्व
Jual.	2. अलाविष्टम्	अस्तारिष्टम्	अबोधिष्टम्
	 अलाविष्टाम् 	अस्तारिष्टाम्	अ बोधिष्टाम्
	1. अलाविष्म	अस्तारिष्म ः	अबोधिष्म
Plar	2. अलाविष्ट	अस्तारिष्ट	अबोधिष्ट
	3. अलाविषुः	अस्तारिषुः	अबोधिषुः

Âtmane.

	1. अलविषि	ं अस्तरिषि or	अस्तरीषि	अकल्पिषि
Sing.	2. अलविष्ठाः		अस्तरीष्टाः	
04	3. अलविष्ट	अस्तरिष्ट	अस्तरीष्ट	अकल्पिष्ट
	1. अलविष्वहि	अस्तरिष्वहि	अस्तरीष्व हि	अकल्पिष्वहि
Dual	$egin{pmatrix} 2. & $ अलिवषाथाम्	म् अस्तरिषाथाम्	अस्तरीषाथाम्	अकल्पिषाथाम्
П	3. अलविषाताम	न् अस्तरिषाथाम् ए अस्तरिषाताम्	अस्तरीषाताम्	अकल्पिषाताम्
		अस्तरिष्महि		
ır.	2. अलविध्वम्	अ स्तरिध्वम्	अस्तरीध्वम्	भकल्पिध्वम्
Plur.	or °ह्बम्	^{or} °ढ्वम् अस्तरिषत	or °द्बम्	
~	3. अलविषत	अस्तरिषत	अस्तरीपत	अकल्पिषत

- § 356. Irregular Aorists of the fifth Form:
- 1. वि 'to swell,' Par. अश्वयीत ; (see § 340, 4, c.)
- 2. Roots of the 8th class in न or ण optionally drop their final consonant and substitute था: and त for the terminations इष्ठा: and इष्ट in the 2 and 3 Sing. Âtmane. only; e.g. rt. तन, 2 Sing. Âtm. अतिनष्ठा: or अतथा:; 3 Sing. अतिनष्ट or अतत. सन् lengthens its radical vowel when न is dropped; e.g. 2 Sing. Âtm. असिन्छा: or असाथा:.
- 3. The roots दीप 'to shine,' जन 'to be born,' पूर 'to be full,' ताइ 'to spread,' and प्याद 'to grow,' optionally form the 3 Sing. Âtm. like the Passive; e.g. अदीपिष्ट or अदीप ; अजनिष्ट or अजनि &c.
- 4. विज् 'to tremble,' retains its radical vowel unchanged in this form of the Aorist, and in other tenses and derivative verbal forms the terminations of which begin with the intermediate इ; e.g. 3 Sing. Aor. Par. अविजीत; Simple Fut. विजिब्यति.
- § 357. All roots that are not restricted to any other form of the Aorist take this form. Accordingly, it is specially peculiar to those verbs that insert \$\xi\$ before the terminations of the Periphrastic Future (§ 374, c).

VI.—Sixth Form (only Parasmaipada).

- § 358. (a) The terminations of this form of the Sibilant-Aorist are derived from the Parasmaipada-terminations of the fifth form by prefixing **\mathbb{q}** to them.
 - (b) Table showing the terminations of form VI. of the Aorist:

Parasmai,				
Sing.	Dual.	Plur.		
1. सिषम्	सिष्व	सिष्म		
2. सी:	सिष्टम्	सिष्ट		
३. सीत्	सिष्टाम्	सिषुः		

- § 359. Final radical vowels remain unchanged (but observe § 298); final म is changed to Anusvâra (§ 310, b); e.g. rt. या, 1 Sing. Par. अयासिषम्; rt. गै, अगासिषम्; rt. नम्, अनंसिषम्.
- § 360. Paradigms: The sixth Form of the Aorist (i. e. the third Form of the Sibilant-Aorist) of या P. 'to go,' मै P. 'to sing,' नम् P. 'to bend.'

18 s

Parasmaipada.

्र 1. अयासिषम्	अगासिषम्	अनंसिषम्
$\frac{1}{100} \begin{cases} 2. & 3 \end{aligned}$ अयासीः	अगासीः	अनंसीः
$\sum_{i,j}^{\infty} \begin{cases} 1. & \text{अयासिषम} \\ 2. & \text{अयासी:} \\ 3. & \text{अयासीत} \end{cases}$	अगासीत्	अनंसीत्
. ी. अयासिष्व	अगासिष्व	अनंसिष्व
$\begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{2} \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}$ अयासिष्टम्	अगासिष्टम्	अनंसिष्टम्
¹ ि 3. अयासिष्टाम्	अगासिष्टाम्	अनंसिष्टाम्
1. अयासिष्म	अगासिष्म	अनंसिष्म
$\left \frac{E}{2} \right ^2 \leq 2$. भयासिष्ट	अगासिष्ट	अनंसिष्ट
$ \stackrel{[i]}{=} \begin{cases} 2. & \text{wallRe} \\ 3. & \text{wallRe}; \end{cases} $	अगासिषुः	अनं सिषुः

§ 361. All roots ending in आ, (ए, ओ, and ऐ, see § 298, a) which are not restricted to form I., II., or III., and the roots मि 'to throw,' मी 'to destroy' (§ 298, b), नम्, यम्, and रम् take this form of the Sibilant-Aorist in Par.; e.g. rt. ज्ञा 'to know,' अज्ञासीत्; rt. पा 'to protect,' अपासीत्; rt. मि 'to throw,' अमासीत्; &c. The root ही may optionally take this form or form IV. in Par., अलासीत् or अलेबीत् (§ 298, b). When used in Âtmane., all these roots take form IV.; e.g. ज्ञा, अज्ञास्त; नम्, अनस्त.

VII.—Seventh Form (Parasmai. and Atmane.).

§ 362. (a) The syllable \mathbf{a} (changeable to \mathbf{a} by § 59) is prefixed to the personal terminations given in col. II. of § 227 before they are added to the root. The \mathbf{a} of \mathbf{a} is dropped before vowel-terminations, and lengthened before terminations beginning with \mathbf{a} and \mathbf{a} .

(b) Table showing the terminations of form VII. of the Aorist:

Parasmai.			Atmane.		
Sing.	Du.	Plur.	Sing.	Du.	Plur.
1. सम्	साव	साम	सि	सावहि	सामहि
2. सः	सतम्	सत	सथाः	साथाम्	सध्वम्
3. सत्	सताम्	सन्	सत	साताम्	सन्त

§ 363. Final radical ज्, ज्, and इ combine with the initial स् of the terminations to अ (§ 310, a); afterwards initial म and इ of roots

ending in ξ become \mathfrak{q} and \mathfrak{v} (§ 53); e.g. rt. दिश, 3 Sing. Par. अदिक्षन; rt. दिश, अदिक्षन; rt. दिश, अस्किन; rt. लिह, अलिक्षन.

§ 364. Paradigm: The seventh Form of the Aorist (i. e. the fourth Form of the Sibilant-Aorist) of fee P. Â. 'to show.'

Parasmai.

Âtmane.

Sing. Dual. Plur. Sing. Dual. Plur

- 1. अदिक्षम् अदिक्षाव अदिक्षाम अदिक्षि अदिक्षाविह अदिक्षामिह
- 2. अदिक्षः अदिक्षतम् अदिक्षत अदिक्षयाः अदिक्षायाम् अदिक्षध्वम्
- 3. अदिक्षत् अदिक्षताम् अदिक्षन् अदिक्षत अदिक्षाताम् अदिक्षनत

§ 365. Irregular Aorists of the seventh form: The roots गुरू 'to hide,' दिह 'to smear,' दुह 'to milk,' and लिह 'to lick,' may optionally drop the initial स (or सा) of the terminations of the 2 and 3 Sing., 1 Du., and 2 Plur. in Âtmanepada; e.g.

- गुह्, 2 Sing. अधुक्षया: or अगूदा:; 3 Sing. अधुक्षत or अगूद;
 - 1 Du. अधुक्षावहि or अगुहुहि;
 - 2 Plur. अधुक्षध्वम् or अधूदुम्.
- दुह, 2 Sing. अधुसया: or अदुग्धा:; 3 Sing. अधुस्रत or अदुग्ध;
 - 1 Du. अधुक्षावहि or अवुहुहि;
 - 2 Plur. अधुक्षध्वम् or अधुग्ध्वम्.

3.—THE TWO FUTURES.

§ 367. As there are two forms of the Perfect,—a Reduplicated Perf. and a Periphrastic Perf.,—and two Aorists,—a Radical Aor. and a Sibilant-Aor.,—so there exist also two forms of the Future, viz. a Simple Future, and a Periphrastic Future; unlike however what is the case in the Perfect and Aorist, neither of these Futures is restricted to

a limited number or a particular class of verbal roots, but all roots may equally form both the Simple and also the Periphrastic Future.

a .- The Simple Future.

- § 368. (a) The syllable स्य (changeable to ध्य in accordance with § 59) is added to the root (e.g. rt. त्, Future base त्स्य), and to the base formed in this manner the personal terminations given in col. I. of § 227 are attached in Par. and Âtm. (e.g. 3 Sing. Par. त्स्य + ति = तस्यित; Âtm. त्स्य + ते = त्रस्यते). The rules laid down in § 239 apply to the vowel अ of स्य and the initial letters of the personal terminations; e.g. त्स्य + मि = त्रस्यामि, त्रस्य + अन्ति = त्रस्यन्ति; त्रास्य + ए = त्रस्य ; त्रस्य + आते = त्रस्यते.
 - (b) Table showing the terminations of the Simple Future:

Parasmai.			${f \hat{A}}{}$ tmane.			
Sing.	Du.	Plur.	Sing.	Du.	${m Plur}.$	
1. स्यामि	स्यावः	स्यामः	स्ये	स्यावह	स्यामहे	
2. स्यसि	स्यथः	स्यथ	स्यसे	स्येथे	स्यध्वे	
३. स्यति	स्यतः	स्यन्ति	स्यते	स्येते	स्यन्ते.	

§ 369. Final radical consonants combine with the initial \mathbf{q} of these terminations according to the rules given in § 309 &c.; e.g.

```
+ स्यति = शक्ष्यति.
rt. शक् 3. Sing. Par. शक्
                              + स्यति = पश्यति.
rt. पच् "
                        पच्
                        व्रश्च + स्यति = व्रक्ष्यति.
rt. 对我 "
rt. प्रछ "
                              + स्यति = प्रक्ष्यति.
                        সত্ত
                        ह्यज् + स्यति = ह्यक्ष्यति.
rt. स्यज् "
rt. लभ "
                   Åtm. ਲਮ੍
                               + स्यते = लप्स्यते.
rt. गम् "
                              + स्यते = गंस्यते.
                        गम्
rt. विश् "
                   Par. वेश्
                               + स्यति = वेक्ष्यति.
rt. वस् "
                        वस् + स्यति = वस्स्यति.
rt. <del>दह</del> "
                        दह्
                               + स्वति = धक्ष्यति.
rt. ਲਿਵ੍ਹ "
                               + स्यति = लेक्ष्यति.
                        लेह
rt. नह "
                               + स्यति = नत्स्यति.
                        नह
```

§ 370. (a) Roots which according to § 374 must or may insert the intermediate ξ before the terminations of the Periphrastic Fut., must or may insert it also before the terminations ξ &c. of the Simple Future; e.g.

Periph. Fut. 3 Sing. Simple Fut. Par.

rt. **पत्**,

rt. कृ,

पतिता; पत् $+ \xi + \epsilon a$ ति = पतिष्यति. करिता; कर् $+ \xi + \epsilon a$ ति = करिष्यति. क्रेहिता क्रेह् $+ \xi + \epsilon a$ ति = क्रेहिष्यति; rt. **क़ि**द,

or हेना; or हेर् + स्वति = हेल्स्वति.

(b) But roots ending in 表, and 表 to strike always insert in the Simple Future; e.g.

> rt. कू, $3 \operatorname{Sing. Par.}$ कर् + = + स्थित = करिष्यिति. rt. $\xi = 0$, , , , $\xi = 0$,

(c) The roots कृत् P. 'to cut,' चृत् P. 'to kill,' छुद् P. Â. 'to play,' हद P. Â. 'to kill,' and नृत् P. 'to dance,' insert इ optionally; e.g.

rt. कृत्, 3 Sing. Par. कर्तिष्यति or कर्त्स्यति.

(d) गम् inserts इ only in Parasmai.; इत्, इध्, स्यन्द्, and इध् only in Atmane.; e.q.

rt. गम्, 3 Sing. Par. गमिष्यति ; Âtm. (with prep. सम्) संगंह्यते.

rt. वृत्, " " वर्त्स्यति; " वर्तिष्यते.

(e) The intermediate T must be lengthened in the Simple Fut. of बह, and it may optionally be lengthened in the Simple Fut. of इ. and of roots ending in \mathbf{x} ; e.g.

rt. मह, 3 Sing. Par. महीष्यति. rt. कृ, ,, ,, ,, कारिष्यति or कारीष्यति.

- § 371. (a) Final radical ξ , ξ , ε , ε , and ε , and penultimate (prosodially short) इ, उ, ऋ, and ॡ, are gunated; e.g. rt. नी, 3 Sing. Par. नेष्यति ; rt. भिर्, भेत्स्यति ; rt. तुर्, तोत्स्यति ; rt. तुर्, बोधिष्यति. But rt. निन्द्, निन्दिष्यति ; rt. जीव्, जीविष्यति.
- (b) दृश 'to see,' and सूज् 'to emit,' must substitute ₹ for the Guna आर, and other roots with penultimate क, when they do not admit the intermediate , may do the same optionally; e.g. rt. , 3 Sing. Par. द्रक्ष्यति ; rt. तृप् , तप्स्यति or त्रप्स्यति (or तर्पिष्यति).
- § 372. Paradigms: The Simple Future of दा P. A. 'to give,' भू P. A. 'to be,' तुड् P. A. 'to strike,' बुधू P. A. 'to know,' र P. 'to sing,' and sfla P. 'to live.'

		4.	L J	
Rt.	दा	Rt. 4		
	~			
Par.	${f \hat{A}}$ tm.	Par.	Âtm.	
1. दास्यामि	दास्ये	भविष्यामि	भविष्ये	
ूं ं 2. दास्यसि	दास्यसे	भविष्यसि	भविष्यसे	
ूर्छ विस्यामि 2. दास्यसि 3. दास्यति	दास्यते	भविष्यति	भविष्यते	
(1. दास्यावः	दास्यावहे	भविष्यावः	भविष्यावहे	
्ट्वे ८ दास्यथः	दास्येथे	भविष्यथः	भविष्येथे	
्रिंडी 2. दास्यावः २. दास्यथः २. दास्यथः ३. दास्यतः	दास्येते	भविष्यतः	भविष्येते	
1. दास्यामः	दास्यामहे	भविष्यामः	भविष्यामहे	
ूर्व विस्यामः 2. दास्यय 3. दास्यन्त	दास्यध्वे	भविष्यय	भविष्यध्वे	
3. दास्यन्ति	दास्यन्ते	भविष्यन्ति	भविष्यन्ते	
Rt	तुर	Rt.	बुध्	
Rt	. तु र	Rt.	बुध्	
Rt Par.	Âtm.	Rt.	बुध् Âtm.	
Par.	Âtm.			
Par.	Âtm.	Par.	Âtm.	
Par.	Âtm.	Par. बोधिष्यामि	Âtm. बोधिष्ये	
Par. Par. 1. तोत्स्यामि 2. तोत्स्यसि 3. तोत्स्यति	Âtm. तोत्स्ये तोत्स्यसे तोत्स्यते	Par. बोधिष्यामि बोधिष्यसि	Âtm. बोधिष्ये बोधिष्यसे	
Par. Par. 1. तोत्स्यामि 2. तोत्स्यसि 3. तोत्स्यति	Âtm. तोत्स्ये तोत्स्यसे तोत्स्यते	Par. बोधिष्यामि बोधिष्यसि बोधिष्यति	Âtm. बोधिष्ये बोधिष्यसे बोधिष्यते	
Par.	Âtm. तोत्स्ये तोत्स्यसे तोत्स्यते	Par. बोधिष्यामि बोधिष्यसि बोधिष्यति बोधिष्यावः	Âtm. बोधिष्ये बोधिष्यसे बोधिष्यते बोधिष्यावहे	
Par. Par. 1. तोत्स्यामि 2. तोत्स्यति 3. तोत्स्यति 2. तोत्स्यावः 2. तोत्स्यथः 3. तोत्स्यगः	Âtm. तोत्स्ये तोत्स्यते तोत्स्यावहे तोत्स्योवे तोत्स्योवे	Par. बोधिष्यामि बोधिष्यसि बोधिष्यति बोधिष्यावः बोधिष्ययः	Âtm. बोधिष्ये बोधिष्यसे बोधिष्यते बोधिष्यावहे बोधिष्यावहे	
Par. Par. 1. तोत्स्यामि 2. तोत्स्यति 3. तोत्स्यति 2. तोत्स्यावः 2. तोत्स्यथः 3. तोत्स्यगः	Âtm. तोत्स्ये तोत्स्यते तोत्स्यावहे तोत्स्योवे तोत्स्योवे	Par. बोधिष्यामि बोधिष्यसि बोधिष्यति बोधिष्यावः बोधिष्ययः बोधिष्याः	Âtm. बोधिष्ये बोधिष्यते बोधिष्यते बोधिष्यावहे बोधिष्योथे	
Par. Par. 1. तोत्स्यामि 2. तोत्स्यसि 3. तोत्स्यति	Âtm. तोत्स्ये तोत्स्यते तोत्स्यावहे तोत्स्योवे तोत्स्योवे	Par. बोधिष्यामि बोधिष्यति बोधिष्यावः बोधिष्ययः बोधिष्याः	Âtm. बोधिष्ये बोधिष्यते बोधिष्यते बोधिष्यावहे बोधिष्येथे बोधिष्यामहे	

		Rt. गै	Rt. जीव्
		Par.	Par.
	(1.	गास्यामि	जीविष्यामि
ing.	2.	गास्यसि	जीविष्यसि
	गास्यति	जीविष्यति	
	§ 1.	गास्यावः	जीविष्यावः
Jual	$\frac{1}{2}$	गास्यथः	जीविष्ययः
	3.	गास्यतः	जीविष्यतः
	(1.	गास्यामः	जीविष्यामः
Plur.	$\begin{cases} 2. \end{cases}$	गास्यथ	जीविष्यथ
щ	(3.	गास्यन्ति	जीविष्यन्ति.

b.—The Periphrastic Future.

§ 373. (a) The terminations of the 3 Sing., Du., and Plur., both in Par. and in Âtm., are ता, तारी, तार: (i.e. the Nom. Sing., Du., and Plur. Masc. of the affix द; § 149); in the remaining forms ता is affixed to the root and to the base formed in this manner the corresponding forms of the Present Ind. Par. and Âtm. of अस 'to be' (§ 269) are added.

(b) Table showing the terminations of the Periphrastic Future:-

· Parasmai.			${f \hat{A}tmane}.$		
Sing.	\overline{Dual} .	Plur.	Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
1. तास्मि	तास्वः	तास्म:	ताहे	तास्वहे	तास्महे
2. तासि	तास्यः	तास्थ	तासे	तासाथे	ताध्वे
3. ता	तारी	तार:	ता	तारी	तारः

- § 374. These terminations are either added immediately to the root, or the intermediate \(\xi may \) or must be prefixed to them before they are added to the root:
 - (a) The intermediate ξ is forbidden after the following roots:—

- e.g. rt. दा, 3 Sing. दाता; rt. जि, जेता; rt. नी, नेता; rt. च्यु, च्योता; rt. कृ, कर्ता; rt. थे, धाता; rt. गं, गाता; rt. सो, साता. (But rt. भू, भितता; rt. कृ, करिता; rt. अ, अयिता; rt. जाग्, जागरिता &c.)
- 2. The following 100 roots ending in consonants: राक्, पच्, मुच्, रिच्, वर्च, विच्, सिच्; पछ; त्यज्, निज्, भज्, भञ्ज, भञ्ज, भञ्ज, मञ्ज, यज्ञ, यज्ञ, रञ्ज्, रज्ज्, वज् 'to separate,' सञ्ज्, र्चज्ञ, स्वञ्जः; अर्, शुर्, खिद्, छिद्, तुर्, गुर्, पद्, विद् (विद्यते 'to be found, to be,' विन्दति ?), द्यार्, सद, स्कन्द, स्विद्, हद्; कुध्, कुध्, कुध्, कुध्, वन्ध्, बुध् (बुध्यते), युध्, राध्, रुध्, व्यथ्, गुध्, साध्, सिध् (सिध्यति); मन् (मन्यते), हन्; आप्, किप्, छुप्, तप्, तिप्, लिप्, लुप्, वप, वाप, स्वप; यभ्, रभ्, लभ्; कम् (in Âtm.), गम्, नम्, यम्, रम्; कुद्य, दंग्, दिग्, दृद्य, मृग्, रिग्, रुग्, लिग्, विग्, द्याः, वुष्, दिष्, तुष्, दिष्, तुष्, सिष्, तिष्, तुष्, विष्, तुष्, दिष्, तुष्, विद्, तुर्, नह्, निह्, रुह्, लह्, वह्. When the terminations of the Periphrastic Future are added to these roots, the rules given in § 309 &c. must be observed; e.g. rt. शक्, 3 Sing. द्याः, rt. पच्, पक्ता; rt. पछ्, पटा; rt. स्यज्, स्यनः; rt. यज्, यहा; rt. लभ्, लब्धा; rt. गम्, गन्ता; rt. दह्, दर्था; rt. नह्, नद्दा; rt. वह, वोद्या &c.
- (b) The intermediate q may optionally be prefixed to the terminations after the following roots:—
- 1. धू, सू (सूते and सूयते), and स्ट्ट ; e.g. rt. सू, 3 Sing. सोता or सविता; rt. स्ट्र, स्वर्ता or स्वरिता.
- 2. तञ्च (तनिक्ति), त्रश्चः अञ्जः मृजः ह्निष्, स्यन्दः सिध् (सेधित 'to govern'); ह्नृप् (in Par. कल्प्ता, Âtm. कल्पिता), ग्रुप्, लप्ः क्षमः अश् (अशुते), ह्निश्चः अश्वः, तक्ष् ('to cut'), त्वश्चः, गाह्, गुह्, ग्लह्, तह्, तंह, माह्, वृह्, स्तहः e.g. rt. तञ्च,

श्राकृ पच् मुच् रिच् वच् विच् सिच् प्रच्छि त्यज निजिर्भेजः ।

भञ्ज् भुज् भ्रस्ज् मस्जि यज् युज् रुज् रञ्ज् विजिर् स्विञ्ज सञ्ज् स्जः ॥ १ ॥

अद श्रुद खिद छिद तुदि नुदः पय भिद् वियतिर्विदः ।

श्रद सदी स्वियतिः स्किन्द हदी कुध् श्रुधिबु-प्यती ॥ २ ॥

बन्धियुधिरुधी राधि व्यथ् शुधः साधिसि-प्यती ।

मन्य हनाप् क्षिप् छुपि तप् तिपस्तृप्यतिदृप्यती ॥ ३ ॥

लिप् लुप् वप् श्रप् स्वप् सपि यभ् रुम् लभ् गम् नम् यमो रिमः ।

कुश्विदेशिदिशी दृज् मृश् रिश् रुज् लिश् विश् स्रृशः कृषिः ॥ ४ ॥

त्वष् तुष् द्विष् दुष् पुष्य पिष विष् शिष् शुष् श्रुष्यतयो घसिः ।

वसतिर्दे हदि दुहो नह मिह् रुह् लिह् वहिस्तथा ॥ ५ ॥

For तृष् and दृष् see (b) 3.

^{*} These roots are contained in the following memorial verses which the student may learn by heart:—

- 3. Sing. तङ्गा or तन्त्रिता; rt. ब्रश्च्, ब्रष्टा or ब्रश्चिता; rt. ह्रिद्, ह्रेत्ता or ह्रेडिता, &c.
- (c) After all other roots the intermediate ξ must be prefixed to the terminations of the Periphrastic Future; e.g. rt. नू, 3 Sing. लिबता; rt. पत्, पतिता; rt. जागृ, जागरिता &c. The intermediate ξ is lengthened as in the Simple Future (§ 370, e); e.g. rt. मह; 3 Sing. महीता; rt कू, करिता or करीता.
- § 375. The rules given in § 371 apply also in the Periphrastic Future; e.g.
- (a) rt. नी, 3 Sing. नेता; rt. भिर्, भेत्ता; rt. तुर्, तोत्ता; rt. बुध्, बोधिता.— But rt. निन्द्, निन्दिता; rt. जीव्, जीविता.
 - (b) rt. इ.स., 3 Sing. इष्टा; rt. हप्, तप्ती or बप्ता (or तर्पिता § 374, b, 3).
- § 376. Paradigms: The Periphrastic Future of दा P. Å. 'to give,' भू P. Å. 'to be,' तुद् P. Å. 'to strike,' and गै P. 'to sing.'

	Rt.	दा	Rt. 4		
			~		
	Par.	Âtm.	Par.	${f \hat{A}}{ m tm}$.	
. (1. दातास्मि	दाताहे	भवितास्मि	भविताहे	
Sing \	 दानास्मि दानासि दाना 	दातासे	भवितासि	भवितासे	
	3. दाता	दाता	भविता	भविता	
۱.	ी. दातास्वः	दातास्वहे	भवितास्वः	भवितास्वहे	
[g]	 दातास्वः दातास्यः दातारौ 	दातासाथे	भवितास्थः	भवितासाथे	
_	्3. दातारी	दातारी	भवितारी	भवितारी	
. 1	ी. दातास्मः	दातास्महे	भवितास्मः	भवितास्महे	
# {	1. दातास्मः 2. दातास्थ 3. दातारः	दाताध्वे	भवितास्थ	भविताध्वे	
- 1	ु³. दातारः	दातार:	भवितारः	भवितारः	
	19 s				

Rt.	Rt. गै	
Par.	Âtm.	Par.
$\stackrel{\dot{\omega}}{{\overset{\dot{\omega}}{\sim}}} \left\{ egin{array}{ll} 1. & \dot{\Pi} \pi I \ \dot{\Xi} & \dot{\Pi} \pi I \ \dot{\Xi} & \dot{\Pi} & \dot{\Pi} \end{array} ight.$ $\left\{ egin{array}{ll} 2. & \dot{\Pi} \pi I \ \dot{\Xi} & \dot{\Pi} & \dot{\Pi} \end{array} ight.$	तोत्ता हे	गातास्मि
$\mathbb{E}^{2}_{\mathbb{F}}$ $\left\{ 2$. तोत्तासि	तोत्ता से	गातासि
3. तोत्ता	तोत्ता	गाता
$\bigcap_{\substack{1 \ \text{e} \\ \Omega}} \begin{cases} 1. & \text{तोत्तास्व:} \\ 2. & \text{तोत्तास्थ:} \\ 3. & \text{तोत्तारी} \end{cases}$	तोत्तास्वहे	गातास्वः
्र $\left\{ 2$ ं तोत्तास्थः	त ोत्ता साथे	गातास्थः
$\begin{bmatrix} 3 \end{bmatrix}$ तोत्तारी	नोत्तारी	गातारी
$\sum_{i=1}^{2} \begin{cases} 1. & \text{तोत्तास्म:} \\ 2. & \text{तोत्तास्थ} \\ 3. & \text{तोत्तार:} \end{cases}$	तोत्तास्महे	गातास्मः
$\stackrel{\mathbb{H}}{\underset{\sim}{\mathbb{H}}} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} 2. \end{array} \right.$ तोत्तास्थ	तोत्ताध्वे	गातास्थ
्रितोत्तारः विकास	नोत्तारः	गातारः

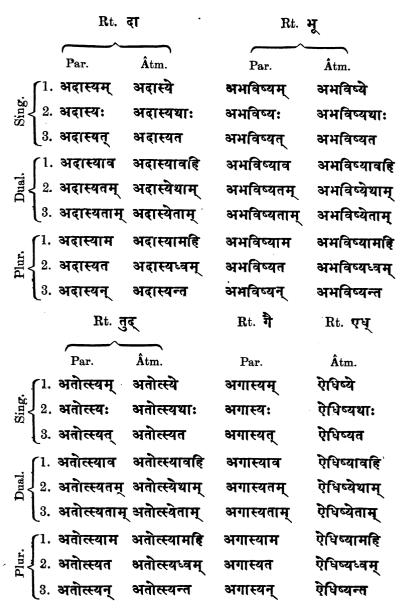
§ 377. Irregular Periphrastic Futures:

1.	इष् (इच्छति)	P. 'to wish;'	3 Sing.	एषिता or एष्टा.
	रिष्			रेषिता or रेष्टा.
3.	रुष्			रोषिता or रोष्टा.
4.	लु भ्			लोभिता or लोड्या.
5 .	सह्	Â. 'to bear;'	"	सहिता or सोढा (६ 311 d).

4.—THE CONDITIONAL.

§ 378. The Conditional is derived from the Simple Future by the addition of the augment (§ 229) and the substitution of the personal terminations अस्,:, त् &c. in col. II. of § 227 for the terminations कि, ति, ति &c.; e.g. rt. दा, Simple Fut. Par. रास्यति, Condit. अदास्यतः; Âtm. रास्यते, अदास्यतः; rt. इष् 'to wish,' Simple Fut. एषिड्यति; Condit. ऐषिड्यते &c.

§ 379. Paradigms: The Conditional of स P. Â. 'to give,' भू P. Â. 'to be,' मुद् P. Â. 'to strike,' मै P. 'to sing,' and एस् Â. 'to grow.'



5.—THE BENEDICTIVE.

§ 380. (a) In Parasmai. बास् is affixed to the root, and to the base formed in this way the personal terminations of the Parasmai. given in

- col. II. of § 227 are added; in the 3 Plur., however, द: is substituted for अन्. In the 2 and 3 Sing. यास +: and यास + त become या: and यात.
- (b) In Atmane. सी (changeable to दी by § 59) is affixed to the root, and to the base formed in this manner the personal terminations of the Atmane. given in col. II. of § 227 are added; but अ is substituted for इ, रन् for अन्त, and a sibilant is prefixed to the dental of the terminations था:, त, आयाम्, and आताम्. Before personal terminations commencing with a vowel सी (or दी) is changed to सीय (or दीय्).
 - (c) Table showing the terminations of the Benedictive:

Parasmai.			${f \hat{A}tmane.}$			
	Sing.	Du.	\overline{Plur} .	Sing.	Du.	Plur.
1.	यासम्		यास्म	-		सीमहि
	`	यास्तम्		सीष्टाः	सीयास्थाम्	सीध्वम्
3.	यात्	यास्ताम्	यासुः	सीष्ट	सीयास्ताम्	सीरन्

(d) The धू of the termination सीध्यम् (or पीध्यम्) must be changed to इ when the termination is immediately preceded by any radical vowel except अ or आ, or by ए; e.g. rt. घु, होषीढुम्; rt. स्तृ, स्तीषींढुम्. It may optionally be changed to इ when the termination is preceded by the intermediate इ and this intermediate इ again is preceded by a semivowel or ह; e.g. rt. सू, लिवधीध्यम् or लिवधीढुम्. But rt. तुर्, तुस्सीध्यम्; rt. इध्, बोधिषीध्यम् &c.

(a).—Parasmaipada.

- § 381. (a) The terminations are added immediately to the root; e.g. rt. भू, 3 Sing. भूयात्; rt. नृत्, नृत्यात्.
 - (b) The following are the only changes that take place in the root:
- 1. A penultimate nasal is generally dropped; e.g. rt. इंश्, इस्यान; rt. बन्ध, बध्यात .—But rt. नन्द, नन्द्यात्; rt. निन्द, निन्द्यात् &c.
- (Note: The following are the common roots that drop their penultimate nasal by this and similar rules that will be given below (§§ 387, 461, &c.): अञ्च, भञ्च, रञ्च, सञ्च, स्वज्ञ्; मन्थ, मन्थ्; उन्द्, स्कन्द्, स्यन्द्; इन्ध्, बन्ध्; उन्म्, स्तम्भ; रंग्, भंग् or भ्रंस्; ध्वंस्, श्वंस्, न्नंस्; वत्यं, त्रंस्; and द्वह).
 - 2. Final इ and उ are lengthened; e.g. rt. चि, चीयात ; rt. स्तु, स्त्यात्.
- 3. Final ऋ when preceded by one radical consonant is changed to दि; when preceded by more consonants, and in rt. ऋ 'to go,' to आर्; e.g. rt. क्, कियात; rt. स्मृ, स्मर्थात; rt. ऋ, अर्थात.

- 4. Final ऋ is changed to ईर्; but when preceded by a labial, to ऊर् (§ 48); e.g. rt. कृ, कीर्योत; rt. पृ, पूर्यात.
- 5. The final vowel of दा 'to give,' दो, धा, धे, मा, स्था, गै, पा 'to drink,' हा 'to abandon,' and सो, must be changed to ए; and final आ or ऐ preceded by more radical consonants than one may optionally be changed to ए or remain आ (§ 298, a); e.g. rt. दा, देवात्; rt. गै, गेवात्; rt. कै क्लेयात् or क्लायात्; but rt. पा 'to protect,' पायात् &c.
- 6. The roots वस्, वर्, वर्, वर्, वर्, वर् 'to dwell,' वह्, and स्वर् substitute उ for व; यज्, व्यस्, and व्यध् substitute इ for य; मह्, प्रञ्, अज्ञ, and अश्व substitute क for र; ने, हे, and श्व substitute क for ने and नि; व्ये and ज्या substitute ई for ये and या; शास substitutes इ for आ; e.g. rt. वस्, उच्यान; rt. यज्, इज्यान; rt. मह्, गृह्यान; rt. हे, हूयान; rt. व्ये, नीयान; rt. श्वास्, शिष्यान.
 - 7. Observe § 46; e.g. rt. दिव्, दीव्यात्.

(b).— $\acute{A}tmanepada$.

- § 382. (a) Those verbs which must or may prefix the intermediate to the terminations of the Periphrastic Future (§ 374), must or may prefix it also to the Âtmane. terminations of the Benedictive before they are added to the root. But the following special rules must be observed:—
- (b) Roots ending in ऋ preceded by more consonants than one, the root ह, and roots in ऋ may prefix इ to the terminations optionally; e.g. rt. स्मृ, 3 Sing. स्मृषीष्ट or स्मारिषीष्ट; rt. स्मृ, स्तीषीष्ट or स्तरिषीष्ट.
- (c) The intermediate **इ** is lengthened after the root मह only; e.g. महीबीट.
- § 383. (a) When the intermediate ξ is prefixed to the terminations, final radical vowels and penultimate (prosodially short) ξ , उ, ऋ, and $\overline{\alpha}$ are gunated; e.g. rt. लू, लिबपीट; rt. वृध्, विधिष्ट.
- (b) When the terminations are added without the intermediate इ, final इ, ई, उ, and ऊ are gunated; final ऋ is changed to ईर्, or when preceded by a labial, to ऊर् (§ 48); other vowels remain unchanged (observe § 298); e.g. rt. जि, जेपीष्ट; rt. स्तृ, स्तीपीष्ट (or स्तरिषीष्ट); rt. पू, पूर्षीष्ट (or परिषीष्ट); rt. ता, वासीष्ट; rt. हो, नासीष्ट; rt. हो, न्नृषीष्ट.
- (c) Final radical consonants combine with the initial स् of the terminations according to the rules in § 309, &c.; e.g. rt. बुध् cl. 4, अस्सीष्ट; rt. युज्, खसीष्ट; rt. लिह्, लिसीष्ट &c.
- § 384. Paradigms: The Benedictive of f P. Å. 'to conquer,' \mathbf{F} P. A. 'to be,' \mathbf{F} Cl. 1, P. Å. 'to know,' \mathbf{F} P. Å. 'to strike.'

F	Rt. 4			
Par.	Âtm.	Par	r.	$\hat{\mathbf{A}}$ tm.
1. जीयासम्	जेषीय	भूयार	तम्	भविषीय
्रेंट्र 2. जीयाः	जेपीष्ठाः	भूयाः		भविषीष्ठाः
$\sum_{\substack{0 \\ \text{E} \\ \text{SZ}}}^{\mathbf{j_0}} \begin{cases} 1. & \text{जीयासम्} \\ 2. & \text{जीया:} \\ 3. & \text{जीयात्} \end{cases}$	जेषीष्ट	भूयात		भविषीष्ट
(1. जीयास्व	जेषीवहि			भविषीवहि
ूहं इं 2. जीयास्तम्	जेषीयास्थाम्	भूयार		भविषीयास्थाम्
$\bigcap_{\substack{\stackrel{=}{8}\\ \cap}} \left\{ egin{array}{ll} 1. & \mbox{जीयास्त} \ & \ & \ & \ & \ & \ & \ & \ & \ & \ $	जेषीयास्ताम्	भूयास		भविषीयास्ताम्
$\sum_{\mathbf{H}}^{1} \begin{cases} 1. & \mathbf{जीयासम} \\ 2. & \mathbf{जीयास} \end{cases}$ $3. & \mathbf{जीयाद्य:}$	जेषीमहि	भूयास		भविषीमहि
$\begin{bmatrix} i \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}$ 2. जीयास्त	जेषीद्वम्	भूयास		भविषीध्वम् or ॰द्व म्
ि ३. जीया द्धः	जेषीरन्	भूयास्		भविषीरन् ं
	t. बुध्		٠.,1	Rt. तुद्
Par.	Âtm.		Par.	Âtm.
ी. बुध्यासम्	बोधिषीय		नु चासम्	तुत्सीय
ूर्व 2. बुध्याः	बोधिषीष्ठाः		तुद्याः	तुत्सीष्ठाः [,]
$\sum_{\substack{0 \\ \text{EZ} \\ \text{ZZ}}}^{1} \begin{cases} 1 & \text{बुध्यासम्} \\ 2 & \text{बुध्या:} \\ 3 & \text{बुध्यात} \end{cases}$	बोधिषीष्ट		तुद्यात्	तु त्सीष्ट
1. बुध्यास्य	बोधिषीवहि	•	तुचास्व	तुत्सीवहि
्ट्टं र्थे 2. बुध्यास्तम्	बोधिषीयास		तुद्यास्तम्	तुत्सी यास्था <u>म</u> ्
$ \begin{bmatrix} 1. & बुध्यास्य \\ 2. & बुध्यास्तम \\ 3. & बुध्यास्ताम \end{bmatrix} $	बोधिषीयास	ताम्	तुद्यास्ताम्	तु त्सीयास्ताम्
(1. बुध्यास्म	बोधिषीमहि	Ī	तुद्यास्म	तुत्सीम हि
1. बुध्यास्म 2. बुध्यास्त 3. बुध्यास्त	बोधिषीध्वम्	Ţ	तुद्यास्म तुद्यास्त	तुत्सी ध्वम्
¹⁷ [3. बुध्याद्धः	् बोधिषीरन्		तु चासुः	तु त्सीरन्

^{§ 385.} Irregular Benedictives:—

^{1.} इ 'to go,' Par. ईयात्; but after prepositions, इयात्, e.g. समियात्; Âtm. एषीष्ट.

- 2. खन् 'to dig;' Par. खन्यात् or खायात्.
- 3. गम 'to go;' Âtm. गंसीष्ट or गसीष्ट.
- 4. जन् 'to beget;' Par. जन्यात् or जायात्.
- 5. सन् 'to obtain;' Par. सन्यात् or सायात्.

2.—THE PASSIVE.

§ 386. With the exception of the Present Indicative, Potential, and Imperative, and of the Imperfect, the forms of the Passive are generally the same as those of the Âtmanepada or reflective voice. The Present and Imperfect of the Passive differ commonly from the Present and Imperfect Âtmane.; they are formed in one and the same manner of all primitive roots of all the nine classes.

A .- THE PRESENT (INDIC., POTENT., IMPERAT.) AND IMPERFECT.

- § 387. Formation of the Passive Base:
- (a) The syllable **य** is added to the root; e.g. rt. भू, Pass. base भूय; rt. तुद, तुद्य; rt. द्विष, द्विष्य.
- (b) Before य roots (except those ending in आ, ए, ओ, and ऐ) undergo the same changes which they undergo before the terminations of the Benedictive Par. (§ 381, b, 1—4 and 6, 7); e.g. rt. बन्ध्, Pass. base बध्य; (but rt. निन्द्, निन्ध); rt. चि, चीय; rt. स्तु, स्तुय; rt. कु, क्रिय; rt. स्नु, स्मर्थ; rt. ऋ, अर्थ; rt. कृ, कीर्थ; rt. पृ, पूर्थ; rt. वच्, उच्य; rt. यज्, इउय; rt. यह, गृह्य; rt. है, हूय; rt. दिव, सीव्य.
- (c) The final vowel of दा 'to give,' दे, दी, धा, धे, मा, स्था, गै, पा 'to drink,' हा 'to abandon,' and सो, is changed to ई; the final of other roots in आ remains unchanged, and the final of other roots in ए, ओ, ऐ becomes आ (§ 298, a); e.g. rt. दा Pass. base दीय; rt. गै, गीय; rt. सो, सीय; but rt. ज्ञा, ज्ञाय; rt. ध्यै, ध्याय.
- § 388. The Passive base is conjugated like the special base of a root of the fourth class in Âtmane.; e.g. rt. क्रु, Pass. base क्रिय; 3 Sing. Pres. Ind. क्रियत; Pres. Pot. क्रियत; Pres. Imperat. क्रियताम्; Imperf. अक्रियत.
- § 389. Paradigm: The Present and Imperfect Pass. of 55 'to strike:'

	Pres. Ind.	Pres. Pot.	Pres. Imper.	Imperf.
.	1. तुचे	तुद्येय	तुची	अतुचे
Sing	1. तुचे 2. तुचसे	तुद्येथाः	तुग्रस्व	अतुद्यथाः
	3. तुद्यते	नु चेत	नु चनाम्	अतुद्यत

• 👔 तुद्यावहे	तुर्येवहि	तुद्यावहै	अतुद्यावहि
हिं 2. तुंचेये	तु द्येयाथाम्	तुरोथाम्	अतुद्येथाम्
3. तुद्येते	तुचेयाताम्	तुचेताम्	अतुचेताम्
ी तुद्यामहे	तुचेमहि	तु द्या महै	अतुद्यामहि
1. तुद्यामहे 2. तुद्यध्वे	तुं ग्रे ध्वम्	तु र्य ध्वम्	अतुद्यध्वम्
3. तुद्यन्ते	तु चेरन्	तुद्यन्ताम्	अतुद्यन्त

- § 390. Irregular Presents and Imperfects of the Passive: The following roots are irregular so far as the formation of their Passive base is concerned:—
- 1. खन् 'to dig;' Pass. Base खन्य or खाय; Pres. Ind. खन्यते or खायते
- 2. जन् 'to bring forth;' ,, जन्य or जाय; ,, ,, जन्यते or जायते.
- 3. तन् 'to stretch; ,, ,, तन्य or ताय; ,, ,, तन्यते or तायते.
- 4. शी 'to lie down;',, ,, शय्य ; ,, ,, शय्यते.
- 5. सन् 'to obtain;' " " सन्य or साय; " " सन्यते or सायते.
- 6. जह 'to understand' shortens its ज when a preposition is prefixed to it; e.g. Pres. Ind. Pass. of समूह, समुद्धाते; but of जह, जहाते.
 - B .- THE PERFECT, AORIST, FUTURE, CONDITIONAL, AND BENEDICTIVE.

(a).—The Perfect.

- § 391. (a) The Reduplicated Perfect of the Passive is formed from the same roots and in the same manner as the Redupl. Perf. of the Âtm.; e.g. rt. भिर्, 3 Sing. Red. Perf. Pass. बिभिरे; rt. तुर्, तुतुरे; rt. निन्द्, निनिन्दे; rt. क्रम्, चक्रमे; rt. अञ्ज, आनञ्जे; rt. इष्, ईषे &c.
- § 392. (\$\beta\$) The Periphrastic Perfect of the Passive is formed from the same roots and in the same manner as the Periphrastic Perf. of the Âtm., except that all the three auxiliary verbs अस्, क्, and भू are conjugated only in Âtmane.; e.g. rt. उन्द, 3 Sing. Periph. Perf. Pass. उन्दानास, or उन्दांचक्रे, or उन्दांचक्रे, rt. ईक्ष, ईक्षामास, or ईक्षांचक्रे, or ईक्षांचक्रे, configuration of the Passive is formed from the same roots and in the same manner as the Periphrastic Perf. of the Âtm., except that all the three auxiliary verbs अस्, क्, and भू are conjugated only in Âtmane.; e.g. rt. उन्द, 3 Sing. Periph. Perf. Pass. उन्दान्मास, or उन्दांचक्र, or उन्दांचक्र, or उन्दांचक्र, or इक्षांचक्र केंद्र.

(b):-The Aorist.

1.-Formation of the 3rd Pers. Sing.

§ 393. The 3rd Pers. Sing. of the Aor. Pass. is formed in one and the same manner of all roots, by prefixing to the root the augment and by adding to it the termination इ; e.g. rt. निन्द, 3 Sing. Aor. Pass. अनिन्द; rt. सेव्, असेवि.

- § 394. Before the termination ₹ the root undergoes the following changes:—
- (a) Guṇa is substituted for a penultimate (prosodially) short vowel; e.g. rt. নির্, अभेदि; rt. तुर्, अनोदि; rt. কুন্, अनोति.
- (b) Vriddhi is substituted for a final vowel; e.g. rt. चि, अचायि; rt. नी, अनायि; rt. स्तु, अस्तावि; rt. लू, अलावि; rt. कू, अतारि; rt. कू, अतारि;
- (c) A penultimate (prosodially short) अ is lengthened, except of roots ending in अम्; e.g. rt. वर्, अवादि; rt. पद, अपाठि; but rt. र्म, अवि.

Exception: The penultimate अ of कम्, गम्, नम्, यम्, रम्, वम्, and of चम् when preceded by the prep. आ, is lengthened; e.g. अकामि, अगामि, अनामि &c.

- (d) Roots ending in आ (and roots ending in ए, ऐ, and ओ, changeable to आ by § 298, a) insert ब between the root and the termination; e.g. rt. रा, अरावि; rt. थे, अथावि; rt. में, अगावि.
 - § 395. Irregular 3rd Persons Sing. of the Aor. Pass.:
 - 1. जन् 'to bring forth;' अजानि.
 - 2. শস্ত্র 'to break;' সশস্ত্রি or স্পাত্রি.
 - 3. रध् 'to kill;' अरन्धि.
 - 4. स्म् 'to desire ;' अरम्भि.
- 5. लभ् 'to take;' अलाभि or अलम्भ; when a preposition is prefixed to it, only अलम्भ, e.g. प्रलभ्, प्रालम्भ.
 - 2.—The remaining Persons of the Aorist Pass.
 - (a) Rules applicable equally to all roots.
- § 396. Those roots which actually take Form IV., V., or VII. of the Aor. in Âtmane., or which, if they were used in Âtmane., would take those forms in Âtmanepada, use the same forms of the Aor. Âtmane. for the Passive; e.g. rt. क्, 1 Sing. Aor. Pass. अकृषि; rt. दा, अदिषि; rt. मूच, अमुक्षि; rt. तू, अलविषि; rt. मूच, अमुक्षि; rt. हिष्, अदिशि.
- § 397. Forms II. and III. of the Aor. Âtmane. are not used for the Passive; the roots which in Âtmane. take Form II. or III., or which would take these forms if they were conjugated in Âtmane., take in the Passive Form IV. or V. of the Aor. Âtmane., according as § 351 or § 357 is applicable to them; e.g. rt. अस् 'to throw;' 1 Sing. Aor. Âtm. आस्थे; Pass. आसिषि; rt. ख्या, Âtm. अख्ये; Pass. अख्यासि; rt. अ, Âtm. असुवे; Pass. अश्रायिष; rt. सु, Âtm. असुवे; Pass. अश्रायिष; rt. सु, Âtm. असुवे; Pass. अश्रायिष; rt. सु, Âtm. असुवे;

20 s

(৪) Optional forms of roots ending in vowels, and of মৃত্, হুমু, and ত্ৰ্.

§ 398. All roots ending in vowels, and the roots मह 'to seize,' इज् 'to see,' and हन 'to strike,' may optionally form the Passive Aorist (except in the 3 Sing.) by augmenting the root and adding to it the terminations of Form V. of the Aor. Âtmane.; before these terminations the root undergoes the same changes which it undergoes before the termination इ of the 3 Sing. Aor. Pass. The initial इ of the terminations इचि &c. is not liable to be lengthened. E.g. rt. चि, 1 Sing. Aor. Pass. अचायिष (or अचेष); rt. नी, अनायिष (or अनेष); rt. मह, अमाहिष (or अमहिष); rt. दृश्, अवित्रिष (or अमहिष).

§ 399. Paradigms: The Aorist Pass. of कू 'to do,' तुर् 'to strike,' कुइ 'to see,' and लू 'to cut.'

Rt. क्		Rt. तुद्
्रेंट्र (1. अकृषि or 2. अकृथा: 3. अकारि	अकारिषि अकारिष्ठाः	अतुत्सि अतुत्याः अतोदि
1. अकृष्वहि 2. अकृषाथाम् 3. अकृषाताम् 1. अकृष्महि 2. अकृष्महि 2. अकृष्म	अकारिष्वहि अकारिषायाम् अकारिषाताम् अकरिष्महि अकारिष्वम् or °ढूम् अकारिषत	अतुत्स्विह अतुत्साथाम् अतुत्साताम् अतुत्समिह अतुद्धम् अतुत्सत
Rt. हश् 1. अहिस or अद् 2. अहिष्टाः अद् 3. अदिश	र्चीष अलविषि देश्याः अलविष्याः अलविष्याः	

	1. अदृक्ष्विह	अदर्शिष्व हि	अलविष्वहि	अलाविष्वहि
Dual.	2. अदृक्षायाम्	अदर्शिषाथाम्	अलविषाथाम्	अलाविषाथाम्
H	1. अनृक्ष्यि 2. अनृक्षायाम् 3. अनृक्षाताम्	अदर्शिषाताम्	अलविषाताम्	अलाविषाताम्
		_	अलविष्महि	
ï.	2. अरृड्डुम्	अदर्शिष्वम्	· अलविध्वम् or	अलाविध्वम् or
Plur.			°ढूम्	°ह्बम्
	3. अदृक्षत	अदर्शिषत	अलविषत	अलाविषत

- (c)—The two Futures, the Conditional, and the Benedictive.
 - (a) Rule applicable equally to all roots.
- § 400. The formation of the two Futures, the Conditional, and the Benedictive of the Passive does not differ from the formation of the same forms of the Âtmanepada; e.g. rt. ता, 3 Sing. Simple Fut. Pass. तास्यते; rt. भू, भविष्यते; rt. तुर्, तोस्यते; rt. बुध्, बोधिष्यते;—rt. ता, 1 Sing. Periph. Fut. Pass. ताताहे; rt. तुर्, तोत्ताहे;—rt. जि, 3 Sing. Bened. Pass. जेपीष्ट; rt. बुध्, बोधिषीष्ट; rt. तुर्, तुर्तीष्ट.
 - (β) Optional forms of roots ending in vowels, and of मह, रृश्, and हन.
- § 401. All roots ending in vowels, and the roots मह, हुज, and हन may optionally form the two Futures, the Conditional, and the Benedictive of the Passive by adding to the root the terminations of the corresponding tenses of the Âtmanepada with the intermediate vowel इ, and by changing the root in the same manner in which it is changed before the termination इ of the 3 Sing. of the Aor. Pass.; e.g. rt. जा, 3 Sing. Simple Fut. Pass. जाबिज्यते (or जान्यत); Periph. Fut. जाबिजा (or जाता); Condit. अजाबिज्यत (or अजास्यत); Bened. जाबिजा (or जाना); rt. जुज, Simple Fut. Pass. जाबिज्यते (or ज्ञून्यते) &c.

Paradigm.

§ 402. Conjugation of rt. gy cl. 1, P. Â. 'to know,' in Parasmai., Âtmane., and Passive:

	Parasmai.	\mathbf{Atmane} .	Passive.
		${\it Present \ Indicative}.$,
1	1. बोधामि 'I know.'	बोधे 'I know.'	बुध्ये 'I am known.'
ing.	2. बोधिस 3. बोधित	बो धसे	बुध्यसे
<i>Ø</i> 2	3. बोधित	बोधते	बुध्यते

Parasmai.	${f \hat{A}}{}$ tmane.	Passive.
(1. बोधावः	बोधावहे	बुध्यावहे
्हें { 2. बोधयः	बोधेथे	बुध्येथे
$egin{array}{c} egin{array}{c} 1. & \hat{f al} \ 2. & \hat{f al} \ f u \ 3. & \hat{f al} \ f u \ f a \ \end{array}$	ब्रोधेते -	बुध्येते
(1. बोधामः	बोधामहे	बुध्यामहे
हैं 2. बोधय	बोधध्वे	बुध्यध्वे
3. बोधन्ति	बोधन्ते	बुध्यन्ते

Present Potential.

Sing.	(1. बोधेयम् 'I may know.' 2. बोधेः 3. बोधेत्	बोधेय 'I may know.' बोधेयाः	'बुध्येय 'I may be known.' बुध्येयाः
	3. बाधत् 1. बोधेव 2. बोधेतम् 3. बोधेताम्	बाधिवहि बोधेयाशम्	बुध्येवहि बुध्येवहि बुध्येयाथाम्
		बोधेयाताम्	बुध्येयाताम्
Plur.	1. बोधेम 2. बोधेत 3. बोधेयुः	बोधेमहि बोधेध्वम् बोधेरन्	बुध्येमहि बुध्येध्यम् बुध्येरन्

Present Imperative.

	1. बोधानि 'May I know.'	बोधै ' May I know.'	बुध्ये ' May I be known.'
Sing.	1. बोधानि 'May I know.' 2. बोध or बोधनान् 3. बोधनु or बोधनान्	बोधस्व	बुध्यस्व
02	3. बोधतु or बोधतात्	बोधताम्	बुध्यताम्
	1. बोधाव	बोधावहै	बुध्यावहै
Jasl.	1. बोधाव 2. बोधतम् 3. बोधताम	बोधेथाम्	बुध्येथाम्
Т	3. बोधताम	बोधेताम	बध्येताम

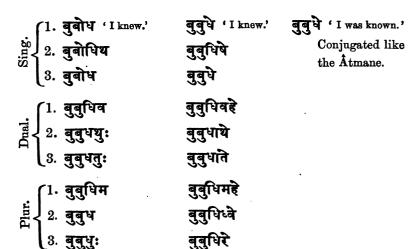
Passive.

Parasmai.

Âtmane.

r arasmai.	Atmane.	I assive.
(1. बोधाम	बोधामहै	बुध्यामहै
$ \begin{bmatrix} 1. & \hat{\mathbf{a}} & \mathbf{u} \\ 2. & \hat{\mathbf{a}} & \mathbf{u} \end{bmatrix} $ 3. $\hat{\mathbf{a}} & \mathbf{u} = \mathbf{u}$	बोधध्वम्	बुध्यध्वम्
^८ । 3. बोधन्तु	बोधन्ताम्	बुध्यन्ताम्
	Imperfect.	
(1. अबोधम् 'I knew.'	अबोधे 'I knew.'	अबुध्ये 'I was known.'
in display (I knew.' 2. अबोधम् 'I knew.' 2. अबोधः 3. अबोधन्	अबोधयाः	अबुध्ययाः
3. अबोधत्	अबोधत	अबुध्यंत
(1. अबोधाव	अबीधावहि	अबुध्यावहि
हैं 2, अबोधतम्	अबोधेथाम्	अबुध्येथाम्
$egin{array}{c} 1. & \mathbf{valua} \\ 2. & \mathbf{valua} \\ 2. & \mathbf{valuan} \\ 3. & \mathbf{valuan} \end{array}$	अबोधेताम्	अबुध्येताम्
1. अबोधाम	अबोधामहि	अबुध्यामहि
$\sum_{\square}^{1} \begin{cases} 1. & \text{अबोधाम} \\ 2. & \text{अबोधत} \\ 3. & \text{अबोधन} \end{cases}$	अबो धध्वम्	अ बुध्यध्वम्
ी 3. अबोधन्	अबोधन्त	अबुध्यन्त
	•	

Reduplicated Perfect.



	Parasma	i.	$\mathbf{\hat{A}tmane}$.	Passive.
			Aorist.	
	Form II. or I	Form V.		
	(1. अबुधम्	अबोधिषम्	'I have अबोधिष 'I have	अबोधिष 'I have
ing.	2. अबुधः	अ बोधीः	'I have अबोधिप 'I have known.' अबोधिष्ठाः अबोधिष्ट	' अबोधिष्ठाःknown.'
Ø	3. अबुधत्	अबोधीत्	अबोधिष्ट	अबोधि
	(1. अबुधाव	अबोधिष्व	अबोधिष्वहि	
Jual.	1. अबुधाव 2. अबुधतम् 3. अबुधताम्	अबोधिष्टम्	अबोधिषाथाम्	The rest $=$ $\mathbf{\hat{A}}$ tm.
Η	3. अनुधताम्	अबोधिष्टाम्	अ बो धिषाताम्	
	(1. अबुधाम	अबोधिष्म	अबोधिष्महि	
Jur.	2. अबुधत	अबोधिष्ट	अबोधिष्यम्	
-	1. अबुधाम 2. अबुधत 3. अबुधन्	अबोधिषु:	अबोधिषत	
			Simple Future.	
	1. बोधिष्यामि	'I shall		बोधिष्ये 'I shall
ing.	1. बोधिष्यामि 2. बोधिष्यसि 3. बोधिष्यति	know.'	बोधिष्यसे	be known.' Conjugated like
0 2	 बोधिष्यति 	-	बोधिष्यते	the Âtmane.
	ी. बोधिष्याव	:	बोधिष्यावहे	
Jual.	1. बोधिष्याव 2. बोधिष्ययः 3. बोधिष्यतः		बोधिष्येथे	
П	 बोधिष्यतः 		बोधिष्येते	
. 1	1. बोधिष्यामः	:	बोधिष्यामहे	
Plur	1. बोधिष्यामः 2. बोधिष्यथ 3. बोधिष्यन्ति		बोधिष्यध्वे	
	 बोधिष्यन्ति 	Γ,	बोधिष्यन्ते	•
	• • •		riphrastic Future.	
*·	(1. बोधितास्मि 2. बोधितासि 3. बोधिता	'I shall know.'	know.'	बोधिताहे 'I shall be known.'
Sin	2. बोधितासि		बोधितासे	Conjugated like
	3. बोधिता		बो धिता	the Atmane.

	Parasmai.	Âtmane.	Passive.
. 1	1. बोधितास्वः	बोधितास्वहे	
Jual	2. बोधितास्यः	बोधितासाये	
_	 बाधितास्यः बोधितास्यः बोधितारी 	बोधितारी	
	1. बोधितास्मः	बोधितास्महे	•
Jur.	2. बोधितास्य	बोधिताध्वे	
Η.	 बोधितास्मः बोधितास्य बोधितारः 	बोधितारः Conditional.	
	1. अबोधिष्यम् I should	अबोधिष्ये 'I should अ	बोधिष्ये 'I should
ing.	2. अ बोधिष्यः	अबोधिष्ययाः	Conjugated like
ďΩ	1. अबोधिष्यम् 'I should kuow.' 2. अबोधिष्यः 3. अबोधिष्यत्	अबोधिष्यत	the Atmane.
	1. अबोधिष्याव	अबो धिष्यावहि	
Jual.	2. अबोधिष्यतम्	अबो धिष्येथाम्	
	1. अबोधिष्याव 2. अबोधिष्यतम् 3. अबोधिष्यताम्	अबो धिष्येताम्	
		अबोधिष्यामहि	
Plur	1. अबोधिष्याम 2. अबोधिष्यत 3. अबोधिष्यन्	अबोधिष्यध्वम्	
	3. अबोधिष्यन्	अबोधिष्यन्त	
	(1. बुध्यासम् 'May I	Benedictive. बोधिषीय 'May I	नोधिषीय 'May I be
ģ	2 at 201.	कोधिषीष्ठाः	known!
Sir	1. बुध्यासम् 'May I 2. बुध्याः 3. बुध्यात्	ना प्रपाटाः नो धिषीष्ट	Conjugated like the Âtmane.
		ना। पत्ताट नोधिषीवहि	
al.	\begin{aligned} 1. बुध्यास्व \\ 2. बुध्यास्तम् \\ 3. बुध्यास्ताम्	_	`
Ď,	९ १. बुध्यास्तम्	बोधिषीयास्थाम् देश ास्थाम्	
		बोधिषीयास्ताम्	
Plur.	1. बुध्यास्म2. बुध्यास्त3. बुध्याद्धः	बोधिषीमहि	
	< 2. बु ध्यास्त	बोधिषीध्वम्	
	८ ३. बु ध्या द्धः	बोधिषीरन्	

nd Passive.	Benedictive.	नीयात्	
xi., Atmane., a	Periph. Fut.	वेता or	स्मिलना
§ 403. Alphabetical List of some Irregular Verbs with their principal Tenses in Parasmai., Atmane., and Passive.	Simple Fut.	अज् $st_{ m cl.~1.~P}$. $ m P_{BL}$. अजात विवय $ m or$ विवाय अवैषीत् $ m IV.$, $ m or$ वेष्यति $ m or$	आजिप्यति
n Te		7., or	۲,
heir princip	Aorist.	अवैषीत् 11	आजीत
Verbs with ti	rfect.	ा विवाय	थ _ा विवेध
egular.	ŭ	विवय	विवयि
of some Irr	Present.	भजति	
cal List	Voice.	Par.	
lphabeti		l. P.	hrow.'
403. A	Root.	* cl.	' to go, to throw.
ဖာ			to g

विवाय	विधियव	ंविञ्यथुः	विच्यतुः	विवियम	विव्य	विव्यः

ö अजिषीष्ट वेषीष्ट or **अ**जिता or वेता or वाथिता 1 Sg. अवेषि or अजिष्यते or वेष्यते or वायिष्यते आजिषि ा 3 Sg. अवायि विव्ये बीयते

* In all except the special tenses of the Parasmai. If must be substituted for अज् before terminations beginning with a vowel or with q, and it may optionally be substituted before terminations beginning with any consonant except q.

अवायिषि

21 s

भवात	भत्सीष्ट	अ भ्येषीष्ट
भ्रम	भ्रमा	भध्येता
भत्त्यति	भत्स्यते	अध्येष्यते Cond. अध्येष्यत or अध्येगीष्यत
अचसत् II.	3 Sg. भा दि 1 Sg. भा स्ति	भाष्टेह $^{ m or}$ । भार्यगीष्ट $^{ m IV}$
1 Sg. भाद or जम्मस or जम्मस or जम्मस or जम्मस or जम्मस्य or अमद or जम्मस	आहे ा मसे	भाधिजगे
असि	भग्नी	अधीते अधीयते
Par.	Pass.	Âtm. Pass.
2. अब् cl. 2 P. 'to eat.'		3. with prep. strate cl. 2 Å. 'to read, to study.'

Voice, Present, sufficient. Perfect. Aonist, sufficient				` -					E	3	
Voice. Present. Perfect. Aorist. Par. दुर्णाति ा दुर्णुमवा क्रीणीवात् α क्रीणीवात् α कर्णुमाव क्रिणीवात् α कर्णुमाव क्रिणीवात् α कर्णुमाव	. Benedictive.	क ्यान ,			कर्णविषिष्ट ः कर्णविषिष्ट ः	कर्णाविषी ड	कामयिषीष्ठ क्रमिधील	= Âtm,		कामिषोष्ट	
Voice. Present. Perfect. Aorist. Par. दुर्णाति ा दुर्णुमवा क्रीणीवात् α क्रीणीवात् α कर्णुमाव क्रिणीवात् α कर्णुमाव क्रिणीवात् α कर्णुमाव	Periph. Fut	r ऊर्णविता or ऊर्णुविता		. ऊर्णविता or ऊर्णुविता	. ऊर्णविता ः . ऊर्णविता ः	<u>कर्णाविमा</u>		= Atm,	0.	काभिका	
Voice, Present, Perfect, फुणीति ज्युमिव्य ज्युमीवय ज्युमीवय ज्युमीवय ज्युमीवय ज्युमीवय कर्णीनिव कर्ण, Åtm. कर्णुनीव क्रुणेनिव कर. Åtm. कर्णुनीव ज्युमेनिव कर. Pass. कर्णुनीव ज्युमेनिव कर. Åtm. कामयने क्रामीनिक कर. चकमे चकमे Pass. काम्यते or = Åtm. कम्यते कम्यते	Simple Fut,	कर्णविष्यति _ा . कर्णुविष्यति		्ऊर्णविष्यते or ंऊर्णुविष्यते			कामविष्यते _ा क्रमिष्यते	= Âtm.		कामिष्यमे	
Voice, Present, Par. कर्णीति Atm. कर्णुते Atm. कर्णुते Atm. कामयते Atm. कामयते कर्मात्वते or क्रास्यते	Aorist,		और्णुबीत्	भौर्णावह $_{ m or}$ ्र $_{ m V}$	3 Sg. भौगांवि 1 Sg. भौगीविष	or और्णुविष or और्णाविषि	अचीकमत or	अ	1 Sg. अकाम <i>ि</i> वि	ा अकामिष	
Voice, Par. Åtm. Åtm. Atm.	Perfect,	ऊर्णुनव⊙ ऊर्णुनाव ऊर्णुनविष⊙ ऊर्णुनुविष	ऊर्णुनाव ऊर्णेन्विष <i>&</i> c.	अ (वैन् (वैन (वैन (वैन	अ र्धन वे		कामयोचक्र &o. or	aan =Âtm,			
		कर्णोति कर्णैति					कामयते	कास्यते ०	कम्यते		
Root. f cl. 2 P. to cover. to cover. to cover.	Voice,	Par,		Åtm.	Pass.		Åtm.	Pass.			
Fig. 2	Root.	4. چول دا. 2·P. Å. ' to cover.'			Digitize	Goog	5. 44 cl. 1 Å.				

 $\mathsf{Digitized}\,\mathsf{by}\,Google$

. क्रुप् cl. 1 A. (op- Atm. कल्पते चक्रुपे	Âtm.	कल्पते	चक्र पे	अकल्पिष्ट V., or	काल्पिय्यते or 18g. काल्पिताहे काल्पिपाष्ट	1 Sg. कल्पिता	हे का ल्पिषी ष्ट ा
tionally P. in			चक्रीपेषे or चक्रुत्से अक्रुप्त IV., or	भक्तम IV., or	क्तर्ल्स्योते or	or कल्पाहे कृप्सीष्ट	अ स्र
Aor., the two Fut. and Cond.) Par. 'to be fit.'	Par.		•	अक्रपत् II.	कल्प्स्यति	or कल्प्रास्मि	_
7. नप cl. 1 P.	Par.	गोपायति	$\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{ar.}}$ गोपायति गोपायांचकार $\&c.$	अगोपायीत् $^{ m V}$.,	गोपाधिष्यतिः गोपाधिता ा गोपाघ्याम्ा	गोपाथिता or	गोपाय्याम्ा
to guard.			or जुगोप		गोपिष्यति or गोपिता or	गोपिता or	गुप्यान्
ı			2 Sg. जुगोपिथ or or अगीप्सीत् IV.		गोप्स्यति	गोप्रा	
			जुगोत्य				
	Paga	गोपाय्यते	Passe, गोपाय्यते गोपायांत्रक्रे &c.	8 Sg. अगोपाथि	गोपायिष्यते	गोपाधिता	गोपायिषीष्ट
		ा गुप्यते	or गुष्यते or जुग्पे	or अगेपि	or गोपिष्यते	ा गोपिता	or गोपिषीष्ट
		,	3	$1~\mathrm{Sg.}$ अगोपाथिषि	ा गोप्स्यते	or गोप्ता	ा गुप्सीष्ट
				or अगोपिषि			
				ा अगुप्ति			
8 गह cl. 1 P. A. Par. गृहिति	Par.		इ.स. इ.स.	अगृहीत् $^{ m V.,~or}$	गूहिष्यति ा	मूहिता ा	गुह्यान
to hide.			जुगूहिय ा जुगेढ		मोश्यति	गोहा	
			् <u>न</u> र			•	
			जुगुहिब or जुगुह &c.	ŝ			

Simple Fut. Periph. Fut. Benedictive.	or गूहिता or गूहिषीष्ट or	गोहा	= Âtm. = Âtm.	जागरिष्यति जागरिता जागर्यात्		ति दरिद्रता दरिद्यात्	दामा दासीष्ट	ो बोतिता बोतिषीष्ट
Simple I	गूहिष्यते	बोह्यते	=Âtm.	जागरिष्य	•	. दरिष्टिच	हास्यते	बोतिष्यते
Aorist.	अगूहिष्ट V., or गूहिष्यते or	जुगुहिषे or जुघुक्षे &c. अघुक्षत } VII.	or சுழ் தேர் 3 Sg. அரி த் ; = Âtm. the rest = Âtm.	जागरांचकार &c. or अजागरीत् V.		अदरिद्रासीत् VI . दरिष्ठेष्यति or अदरिद्रीत् V .	अदास्त IV.	भद्योतिष्ट V. or बोतिष्यते भद्यतत् II.
-		. Sec.		ke. or	व ४८.	sc. or		
t. Perfect.	जुन हुन	जुगुहिषे वा जुन्न	=Âtm.		जजागार $1~{ m Du.}$ जजागरिव $\&c.$	Par. दरिद्रानिदरिद्रांचकार &c. or ददरिद्री	दिदीये	क. कि.
Voice. Present.	ज्ञ <u>ा</u> त		्म हो	Par. जागीरी		दरिद्राति	शैयने	Átm. चीत ते Par.
Voice.	Atm. गृहते		Pass. गुहाते	Par.			Atm. दीयते	Âtm. Par.
Root.	•			9. जाम् cl. 2 P.	to wake.'	10. दरिद्रा cl. 2 P. 'to be poor.'	11. दी टा. 4 ते.	'to perish.' 12. बुत् cl. 1 Å. (optionally P. in Aor.) 'to

13. नश् cl. 4P.	Par.	Par. नश्यति	ननश् ा ननाश	भनशत् II.	नशिष्यति ः	नशिता ः नरयात्	नश्यान्
to perish.			ननंष्ठ ा नेशि थ	-	नङ्स्यति	नेष्टा	
•		•	ननाश्				
			नेशिव or नेश &c.		,		
14. भक्ता cl. 6	Par.	Par. भूज्जति		अप्राक्षीत् or] _{रस}	भक्ष्यति ००	NET or	भुष्ड्यात्
P. A. ' to fry.'				अभाक्षीन् 🕌 📉	मरुर्यति	भष्टी	
			or बभ ष्ठ र्ि or बभक्षे	,			
		٠	बभुक्ता or बमर्ज				
			ब भ्राक्जिब or बर्भार्जिब &c.	į			
	Âtm	मुख्यते	$\Delta_{ m tm}$. मृज्जाते बभ्रज्जे $_{ m cr}$ बभजें	अभष्ट ा ।	भक्ष्यते or	NET or	भक्षीष्ट ाः
·		,		अभ ष्ट } ^{1V.}	महर्यते	मर्छा	મક્ષીષ્ટ
	Pass	. मुज्ज्यते	${ m P_{ass.}}$ मुज्ज्यते $=$ ${ m \hat{A}tm.}$	3 Sg. अर्भा क्त	= Åtm.	$=$ $\hat{\mathbf{A}}$ tm.	= Åtm.
		1		or अभाभि ;			
				the rest $=$ \hat{A} tm.			
15. मज्ज cl. 6 Par. मज्जति	Par.	मञ्जाति	ममञ्ज	अमाङ्गीत् IV.	मङ्स्यति	न् <u>व</u> म	मञ्ज्यात्
P. ' to dive.'			ममक्जिथ ा ममङ्क्य	:			
			ममञ्ज & ८.				

SECOND CONTRACTOR		LJ
मातीष्ट मातिष्ट _ा मायिषीष्ट		मुषीष्ठ
माता माता ः माथिता		मर्गा
मास्यते मास्यते ः माथिष्यते		मरिष्यति
अमास्त IV. 3Sg. अमायि 1 Sg. अमासि अमाथिष		अमृत IV.
ममिथ ा ममाथ ममौ मिस्थिव मिस्थुः &c. मिस्थे मिस्थे	the rest like (A.	ममर् ा ममार
$ m \AA tm$. मिनुते Pass, मीयते	$\mathrm{Par.}$ मीनाति $\hat{\mathrm{A}}_{\mathrm{tm.}}$ मीनीते \int	भियते
Â. ' to throw.'	17. मी cl. 9 P. Â. 'to destroy.'	18. $\frac{1}{4}$ cl. 6 Å. (but P. in Perf., the two Fut. and Cond.) 'to die.'
	मिम्य $_{ m or}$ ममाथ $_{ m pass}$ मान्य $_{ m pass}$ मिन्य $_{ m pass}$ मिन्य $_{ m pass}$ $_{ m pass}$ मान्य $_{ m pass}$	मिस्य ा मासिय ा मासिय कि स्ति कि स्ति कि स्ति कि स्ति कि सिन्द्र कि अप्रकृत मासि कि सिन्द्र कि अप्रकृत मासि कि मासिक कि मासिका है. प्रकृत मासिका कि सिन्द्र कि सिन्

¶ाः मृज्यात्					
or मार्जित मार् <u>ड</u> ो					
मार्भिष्यति मार्थ्यति					
अमाजीत् V. or माजिष्यति orमाजिमा or मृज्यात् अमाक्षीत् IV. माक्ष्येति माष्टी					
ममार्ज ममार्जिथ ः ममार्छ	ममार्ज ममार्जिव ः ममृजिव	ा ममुज्ब ममार्जेथुः ा ममूजधुः	ममर्जितः कः ममृजतुः ममाजिम कः ममृजिम	or ममुज्म or ममुज	or मम्जुः
ममार्जे ममार्जिथ ा	ममार्भ ममार्भिब ा	ा गर्भाईषु: ः	ार्जेतुः ः प्रजिम्	or ममार्ज or	ममार्जुः ा
H H	ਜ ਜ ਜ	Ħ	ਜ ਜ	<u>ਜ</u>	H
Par. मार्डि				-	
Par					
(cl. 2 P. 1 wipe,'					

माजिष्यते or माजिता or माजिषीष्ट or 3 Sg. अमार्<mark>ड</mark>ि

or **अ**म्मू

Digitized by Google

Simple Fut. Periph. Fut. Benedictive. लासीष्ट or तेषीष्ट or लेषीष्ट or लायिषीष्ट लीयात् लासीष्ट लेता or लाता or लेता or लेता or लायिता लाता लाता लेष्यति or **लास्यते** or लेष्यते or लेष्यते or अलासि ा लायिष्यते लास्यति लास्यते 1 Sg. अलेष or अत्रैषीत् IV. or भलासीत् VI. 3 Sg. **अला**थि अतेष्ट IV. or अलायिषि Aorist. अलास्त ।) or तिथ ललाब > or लक्षे ō लिलाय or लि तिल्ययुः &c. Perfect. Par. लिनाति लिलय or) तित्तियिथ लिल्यिब लिलाय लिलेय लिल्ये or लिल्बे Voice. Present. Atm. लीयते Pass. लीयते to attain; cl. 4 Å. to ad-20. A cl. 9 P. Root. here.'

स्यन्त्सीष्ट

स्यन्त्स्यते ः स्यन्ता

स्यन्त्स्यति

अस्यदन् II.

वरिषीष्ट वरिता वार्तिष्यते ा बत्स्यीत अवर्तिष्ट V., or अबृतत् II. ववते Âtm. वर्तने Par. in Aor., Simple Fut. and Cond.) 21. बृत् cl. 1 Å. (optionally P. to be.

22. बृध् 'to grow,' conjugated like बृत्,

अस्यन्दिष्ट V.or स्यन्दिष्यते or स्यन्दिता or स्यन्दिषीष्टor 23. स्वन्द् cl. 1 Å. Åtm. स्वन्द्ते सस्यन्दे (optionally P. in

सस्यन्दिषे or सस्यन्त्से अस्यन्त IV. or

अवधीत् ₹.

हनिष्यति

जघनिथ or जघन्थ जघन ा जघान

Par. हान्ति

24. हन् cl. 2 P. (with prep.

sometimes Â.) 'to strike.'

जप्तिच &c.

हन्त

बध्यात्

जघान

22 s

Digitized by Google

Aor., Simple Fut. Par. and Cond.) 'to

flow, to drop.'

170	SANSKRIT GRAMMAR.
Simple Fut. Periph. Fut. Benedictive. इ	वधिषीष्ट or घानिषीष्ट
Periph. हन्ता	हन्ता or घानिता
	हिनिष्यते ा धानिष्यते or
Aorist. अव्यथिषि V. or अहसि IV. अवधिष्ठाः or अहसः अवधिष्वहि or	अहस्विहि &c. 3 Sg. अचानि or अविभ 1 Sg. अचानिषि o
Perfect.	न् <u>व</u>
Voice. Present. Perfect. Âtm. हते जन्ने	Pass. हन्यते
oi	

II.—CONJUGATION OF DERIVATIVE VERBAL BASES.

1.—CONJUGATION OF THE ROOTS OF THE TENTH CLASS AND OF THE CAUSAL OF ALL ROOTS.

(A.)—Conjugation of the Roots of the Tenth Class.

§ 404. The Conjugation of the roots contained in the tenth class (denominated चुराहि, i. e. 'commencing with चुर्') of the native grammarians differs from that of the primitive roots collected in the first nine classes in this, that the personal terminations and the characteristic marks of the various tenses and moods are not added immediately to the root, but to a derivative base previously derived from the root. This derivative base appears not merely in the special tenses, but remains, with few exceptions, throughout the whole conjugation. E.g. rt. चुर 'to steal;' Derivative base चोरि; Pres. Ind. Par. चोरबित choray-ati; Perf. चोरबानास choray-amása; Simple Fut. चोरबिवा choray-ishyati; Periph. Fut. चोरबिवा choray-itá; Bened. Par. चोरबिव chor-yát; Bened. Âtm. चोरबिवा choray-ishishta; Pass. Pres. Ind. चोरबिव chor-yate, &c.

(a) Formation of the Derivative Base :

- § 405. 1. The vowel इ is added to the root; e.g. rt. चिन्त्, Der. Base चिन्ति; rt. पीड्, पीडि; rt. अर्थ, आर्थ.
 - 2. The root undergoes the following changes:—
- (a) Guṇa is substituted for a penultimate (prosodially) short vowel; e.g. rt. चित्, चेति; rt. चुर्, चोरि; rt. पृथ, पथि.
- (b) V riddhi is substituted for a final vowel; e.g. rt. जि, जायि; rt. प्री, प्रायि; rt. यू, यादि; rt. यू, पारि; rt. यू, पारि; rt. यू, पारि.
- (c) A penultimate (prosodially short) अ is lengthened; e.g. rt. कण्, काणि; rt. मन्, मानि.
 - (d) Penultimate ऋ is changed to ईर ; e.g., rt. कृत, कीर्तिः
- § 406. The following are the common roots in which the radical vowel (against § 405, 2, a, c) remains unchanged: rt. मृग् (Der. Base मृगि), सुख, स्पृह; कथ् (Der. Base कथि), गण, ध्वन, मह, रच, रस्, रह, वर्, स्तन्, स्वर्.—Rt. कल् forms optionally कलि or कालि.
- § 407. Some roots may optionally add आपि to the root, instead of इ; e.g. rt. अर्थ, अधि or अर्थापि; rt. गण्, गणि or गणापि.

(b) Conjugation of the Derivative Base:

§ 408. Roots of the 10th class are like roots of the first nine classes conjugated in three voices, the Parasmaipada, the Âtmanepada, and the Passive voice, and the remarks made in §§ 224, 225 apply to them as they apply to primitive roots.

1.—THE PARASMAIPADA AND ÂTMANEPADA.

A .- THE PRESENT (INDIC., POTENT., IMPERAT.) AND IMPERFECT.

§ 409. The Derivative Base is conjugated like a primitive root in ξ of the 1st class; e.g. rt. चुर्, Derivat. Base चोरि; Special Base चोरब; Pres. Ind. Par. चोरयति, Âtm. चोरयते; Pres. Pot. Par. चोरयत्, Âtm. चोरयत्, Âtm. चोरयता्न, Âtm. चोरयता्न, Împerf. Par. अचोरयत्, Âtm. अचोरयत्.

B.—THE PERIPHRASTIC PERFECT, THE TWO FUTURES, THE CONDITIONAL, AND THE BENEDICTIVE.

- § 410. Roots of the 10th class must form the Perfect from their derivative base by means of the auxiliary verbs अस्, भू, or क्न, according to the rule given in § 328. The final ₹ of the derivative base is gunated before आम. E.g. rt. चुर्, Derivat. base चोरि; Periphrastic Perf. Par. चोरयामास, or चोरयांचभूव, or चोरयांचभूव, or चोरयांचभूव, or चोरयांचभूव, or चोरयांचभूक.
- § 411. In the two Futures the terminations given in § 368, b, and § 373, b, are added to the derivative base with the intermediate इ, before which the final इ of the derivative base is gunated; e.g. rt. चुर, Simple Fut. Par. चोरायिड्यते; Âtm. चोरियड्यते; Periphr. Fut. 1 Sing. Par. चोरियताहिं,
- § 412. The Conditional is derived from the Simple Future according to the rule given in § 378; e.g. rt. चुर्; Condit. Par. अचोरियब्यत्, Âtm. अचोरियब्यत्.
- § 413. In the Benedictive Par. the Parasmai. terminations given in § 380 (c), are added to the derivat. base, the final इ of which is dropped; e.g. rt. चुर, Bened. Par. चोर्यात्. In Âtmane. the Âtmane. terminations given in § 380 (c) are added to the derivat. base with the intermediate इ, before which the final इ of the derivative base is gunated; e.g. rt. चुर, Bened. Âtm. चोरियपीष्ट.

C.—THE AORIST.

§ 414. Roots of the 10th class always take the third or reduplicated form of the Acrist. The derivative base is reduplicated, and the aug-

ment is prefixed to the reduplicated form. The terminations are the same as those of the third form of the Radical Aorist of primitive roots (§ 341, b), and before them the final \P of the derivative base is dropped. E.g. rt. चिन्त, Deriv. Base चिन्त; with redupl. and augment अचिचि-न्ति; with termination of the 1 Sing. Par. अचिचिन्ति + अम् = अचिचि-न्तमः Âtm. अचिचिन्ते. Rt. सूच्, 3 Sing. Par. असुसूचत् ; rt. कथ्, अचकथत्

Note: In the following rules it will be convenient to call the deriv. base, after its final इ has been dropped, the base-syllable; e.g. चिन्त will be called the base-syllable of चिन्ति, चोर् the base-syllable of चोरि (deriv. base. of rt. चुर्).

- § 415. The vowel of the base-syllable undergoes in the reduplicated Agrist the following changes:-
- (a) A penultimate of is shortened; penultimate \$, v, and v are changed to इ; penultimate ऊ, ओ, and ओ are changed to उ; e.g.
 - rt. जि: Deriv. B. जायि: Aor Par. अजिज्ञयत्.

 - rt. यु; " " यावि; " Åtm. अयीयवत .
 rt. पृ; " " पारि; " Par. अपीपरत् .
 rt. चित्; " " चेति; " Åtm. अचीचितत.
 rt. सूर्; " " सूर्दि; " Par. असुषुदत्.

 - " " चोरि; " " अचूचुरत्.
- (b) The penultimate vowel of fig and certain other roots may optionally follow (a) or remain unchanged; e.g.
 - rt. पीड्; Deriv. B. पीडि; Aor. Par. अपीपिडन् or अपिपीडन्.
- (c) The penultimate vowel of the base-syllable of सूच, स्तेन, लोक, लोच and certain other roots must (against a) remain unchanged; e.g.
 - rt. सूच्; Deriv. B. सूचि; Aor. Par. असुसूचत्. rt. स्तेन्; " " स्तेनि; " " अतिस्तेनत्.
 - rt. लोच : " " लोचि : " " अलुलोचत् .
- (d) Penultimate आर, आर, ईर्, (and अल्) of the base-syllable, being substitutes for original ऋ, ऋ, (or ॡ), remain either unchanged, or आर्, आर्, and ईर् are changed to ऋ (and अल to ल); e.g.
 - rt. पृथ्; Deriv. B. पर्थि; Aor. Par. अपपर्थत् or अपीपृथत्. rt. कृत्; " " कीर्ति; " " अचिकीर्तत् or अचीकृतत्.
- § 416. When the rules given in the preceding paragraph have been applied to the base-syllable, the following rules must be applied to the vowel of the reduplicative syllable:-

- (a) The vowels \P and \P of the reduplicative syllable are lengthened, if the base-syllable is prosodially short and commences with only one consonant; e.g.
- rt. चुर्; Deriv. B. चोरि; reduplicated चुचोरि; changed by § 415 (a) to चुचुर; becomes चूचुर; Aor. Par. अचूचुरत्.
- rt. चित्; Deriv. B. चेति, reduplicated चिचेति; changed to चिचित्; becomes चीचित्; Aor. Âtm. अचीचितत.
- But rt. सूच्; Deriv. B. सूचि; Red. सुसूचि; remains सुसूच्; Aor. Par. असुसूचत्.
 rt. स्तेन्: ,, ,, स्तेनि; ,, तिस्तोनि; ,, तिस्तेन्: ,, ,, अतिस्तेनत्.
 rt. पीट्; ,, ,, पीडि; ,, पिपीडि; when remaining पिपीड् ,, अपिपीडत्.
 - (b) The vowel of the reduplicative syllable is changed to ξ , if the base-syllable is prosodially short and begins with only one consonant, and to ξ , if the base-syllable is prosodially short and begins with more consonants than one; e.g.
 - Rt. Deriv. B. Red. Changed to becomes Aor. Âtm. अमीमनत. मानि : ममानि : मीमन् ; मनः ममन् ; पारि : पपारि : पीपरु ; Par. पपर ; **y** ; जजायि : जिनः जजय ; जिज्ञय् ; पर्पाधः पप्रथ: पीपृथ् ;

but when it remains प्पर्थ, the base-syllable is prosodially long, and the अ of the reduplicated syllable remains unchanged; Aor. Par. अपपर्यत्.

Rt. लक्ष ; Aor. Par. अललकात् &c.

- (c) The vowel अ of the reduplicative syllable of कथ्, रह्, स्वर्, प्रथ, and certain other roots remains unchanged; that of गण् remains अ or is changed to है; e.g.
- rt. कथ्; Aor. Par. अचकथत्: rt. प्रथ्, अपप्रथत्: rt. गण्, अजगणत् or अजीगणत्.
- § 417. Derivative bases commencing with vowels are reduplicated thus:
- (a) When the initial vowel is followed by only one consonant or by a conjunct the first part of which is neither a nasal nor one of the consonants ξ or ξ , the consonant which immediately follows the initial vowel (or the substitute of that consonant, see § 231), together with the vowel ξ , is inserted after the initial vowel; e.g.
- rt. इल, Deriv. base एलि, without इ, एल्; with reduplic. एलिल्; with augment ऐलिल्; Aor. Par. ऐलिलन्.

- (b) When the initial vowel is followed by a conjunct the first part of which is a nasal or ξ or ξ , the second consonant of the conjunct or its substitute together with the vowel ξ is inserted after the first consonant of the conjunct; e.g.
- rt. अर्ज; Deriv. base आजि; without इ, अर्ज; with reduplic. आजिज; with augment आजिज; Aor. Par. आजिजन.
 - rt. अह (for अव्द्); Aor. Par. आहिटत् (for आव्टिटत्).
- (c) The roots জন, সর্থ, সক্ and certain other roots substitute স for the vowel ϵ of the reduplicative syllable; e.g.
- rt. जन्, Aor. Par. औननत्; rt. अन्ध्, आन्त्यत्; rt. अङ्क्, आञ्चकत् ; rt. अर्थ्, Aor. Âtm. आर्तथत.

2.—THE PASSIVE.

- A .- THE PRESENT (INDIC., POTENT., IMPERAT.) AND IMPERFECT.
- § 418. The Present in its three moods and the Imperfect are formed from the derivative base in the same manner in which the Present and Imperfect of the Passive of a primitive root are formed from the root; the final इ of the derivative base, however, is dropped before the characteristic syllable य of the Passive. E.g. rt. चुर, Deriv. base चोरि; Pres. Ind. Pass. चोर्यत; Pres. Pot. चोर्यत; Pres. Imper. चोर्यताम; Imperf. अचोर्यत;—rt. यू, Deriv. base पारि; Pres. Ind. Pass. पार्यते;—rt. कृत, Deriv. base कीर्ति; Pres. Ind. Pass. कीर्र्यते.
- B.—The Perfect, Aorist, Future, Conditional, and Benedictive.

(a).—The Perfect.

§ 419. The Perfect of the Passive is formed like the Perf. Âtmane., except that all the three auxiliary verbs अस्, भू, and क् must be conjugated in the Âtmane.; e.g. rt. चुर्, Perf. Pass. चोरयामासे, or चोरयांचभूने, or चोरयांचभूने.

(b).—The Aorist.

- § 420. Formation of the 3rd Pers. Sing.
- (a) The 3 Pers. Sing. of the Aor. Pass. of roots of the 10th class is formed by prefixing the augment to the derivative base; e.g. rt. चुर्, Deriv. B. चोरि; 3 Sing. Aor. Pass. अचोरि; rt. पीड्, अपीडि; rt. अर्थ, आर्थि; rt. पृ, अपारि; rt. मन्, अमानि.
- (b) The vowel st of to and certain other roots which do not lengthen their st in the derivative base may optionally be lengthened in the 3 Sing. Aor. Pass; e.g. still or still.

§ 421. The remaining persons of the Aor. Pass. are formed optionally either by augmenting the derivative base and by the addition to it of the Åtmanepada terminations of the fifth form of the Aorist (§ 352, b) before which the final ξ of the deriv. base is gunated,—or by adding the same terminations, without their initial ξ , to the 3 Sing. of the Aor. Pass.; e.g.

```
rt. चुर्; Deriv. Base चोरि; 1 Sg. Aor. Pass. अचोरियिषि; or अचोरिषि. rt. पीड्; ,, ,, पीडि; ,, ,, अपीडियिषि; or अपीडिषि. rt. पृ; ,, ,, पारि; ,, ,, ,, अपारियिषि; or अपारिषि. rt. रह् ,, ,, रिह; ,, ,, अरहियिषि; or अरहिषि; or अरहिषि; or अराहिषि;
```

- (c).—The two Futures, the Conditional, and the Benedictive.
- § 422. The Âtmanepada forms of these tenses are likewise used for the Passive. But the Passive may also be formed from the corresponding forms of the Âtmane. by leaving out the syllable state of the latter, and by changing the vowel of the derivative base as it is changed in the 3 Sing. of the Aor. Pass.; e.g.

```
rt. चुर. Simple Fut. Pass. चोराबिष्यते
                                          or चोरिष्यते :
        Periph. Fut.
                             चोरयिता
                                          or चौरिता:
        Condit.
                             अचीरयिष्यत or अचीरिष्यत:
        Bened.
                             चोरयिषीष्ट
                                          or चौरिषीष्ट.
rt. रह, Simple Fut.
                             रहयिष्यते
                                          or रहिष्यते
                                                       or राहिष्यते:
        Periph. Fut.
                             रहयिता
                                          or रहिता
                                                       or राहिता:
        Condit.
                            अरहयिष्यत
                                          or अराहिष्यत or अराहिष्यत:
        Bened.
                            रहियषीष्ट
                                          or रहिषीष्ट
                                                       or राहिषीष्ट.
```

Paradigm:

§ 423. Conjugation of rt. 37 cl. 10 'to steal,' in Parasmai., Âtmane., and Passive:

	Parasmai.	$\hat{\mathbf{A}}$ tmane.	Passive.
		Present Indicative.	
	1. चोरयामि	चीरये	चोर्ये
ing.	1. चोरयामि 2. चोरयि 3. चोरयि	चोरयसे	चोर्यसे
(L)	3. चोरयति	चोरयते	चोर्यते

y 100.			
	Parasmai.	Àtmane.	Passive.
$\int 1$.	चोरयावः	चोरयावहे	चोर्यावहे
$rac{1}{2}$ 2.	चीरयथः	चीरयेथे	चोर्येथे
⁻ \ 3.	चोरयावः चोरय यः चोरयतः	चीरयेते	चोर्येते
(1.	चोरयामः	चोरयामहे	चोर्यामंहे
$\stackrel{i}{=} \begin{cases} 2.$	चीरयामः चीरयथ चीरयन्ति	चोरयध्वे	चोर्यध्वे
¹⁴ \ 3.	चोरयन्ति	चोरयन्ते	चोर्यन्ते
	j	Present Potential.	
$\int_{0}^{\infty} 1$	चीरयेयम्	चोरयेय	चोर्येय
$\frac{1}{2}$ $\left\{\begin{array}{c} 2. \end{array}\right.$	चोरयेः	चोरयेथाः	चोर्येथाः
3.	चे।रयेयम् चोरयेः चोरयेत्	चोरयेत	चोर्येत
(1.	चोरयेव	चोरयेवहि	चोर्येवहि
$rac{1}{8}$ $ brace 2$.	चीरयेतम्	चोरयेयाथाम्	चोर्येयाथा
H (3.	चीरयेव चीरयेतम् चीरयेताम्	चोरयेयाताम्	चोर्येयाता
(1.	चोरयेम	चोरयेमहि	चोर्येमहि
$\stackrel{\cdot}{=} \begin{cases} 2. \end{cases}$	चोरयेम चोरयेत चोरयेयुः	चोरयेध्वम्	चोर्येध्वम्
⁻ [3.	चोरयेयुः	चोरयेरन्	चोर्थेरन्
	P	resent Imperative.	
\int_{-1}^{1}	चोरयाणि	चोरयै	चेर्थि
	चोरयाणि . चोरय or °यतात् . चोरयतु or °यतात्	चीरयस्व	चोर्यस्व
3.	. चोरयतु or °यतात्	ंच <u>ो</u> रयताम्	चोर्यताम्
\int_{-1}^{1}	. चोरयाव	चीरयावहै	चोर्यावहै
	. चोरयाव . चोरयतम् . चोरयताम्	चोर येथाम्	चोर्येथाम
	. चोरयताम्	चोरयेताम्	चोर्येताम्
		चोरयामहै	चोर्यामहै
	. चीरयाम . चीरयत . चीरयन्तु	चोरयध्वम्	चोर्यध्वम्
¹⁴ [3	. चोरयन्तु	चोरयन्ताम्	चीर्यन्तार
	23 s	•	

	Parasmai.	Âtmane.	Passive.
	. अचोरयम् . अचोरयः 3. अचोरयत्	Imperfect. अचोरये अचोरययाः	अचोर्ये अचोर्यथाः
(1	ः अचीरयत् ः अचीरयाव ः अचीरयतम् ः अचीरयताम्	अचोरयत अचोरयावहि अचोरयेथाम्	अचोर्यत अचोर्यावहि अचोर्येथाम्
(1	. अचोरयाम	अचोरयेताम् अचोरयामहि अचोरयध्वम्	अचे वेंताम् अचे वांर्यामहि अचे वेंध्वम्
	ः अचोरयत ३. अचोरयन्	अचोरयन्त ः अचोरयन्त	अचायव्यम् अचोर्यन्त

Periphrastic Perfect. •

Parasmai.	Par. or Âtm.	
1. चीरयांचकार क्षं or °चकर	चोरयामास	चोरयांबभूव
ंट्रें or °चकर 2. चोरयांचकर्थ 3. चोरयांचकार	चोरयामासिथ चोरयामास	चोरयांबभूविय चोरयांबभूव
$egin{array}{c} \{1. \ \hat{ ext{div}} \ a \ 2. \ \hat{ ext{div}} \ a \ 3. \ \hat{ ext{div}} \ a \ a \ a \ a \ a \ a \ a \ a \ a \$	चोरयामासिव चोरयामासथुः चोरयामासतुः	चोरयांबभूविव चोरयांबभूवयुः चोरयांबभूवतुः
$\sum_{A}^{5} \begin{cases} 1. & \exists 1 \in [1] \\ 2. & \exists 1 \in [1] \\ 3. & \exists 1 \in [1] \end{bmatrix}$	चोरयाम।सिम चोरयामास चोरयामा द्धः	चोरयांबमूविम चोरयांबमूव चोरयांबमूव चोरयांबमूवुः

Periphrastic Perfect (continued).

Âtm. or Pass.	Passive.		
(1 strains			
ा. चारवाचक्रा ७०	चोरयामास	चोरयांबभूवे	
$\sum_{ij}^{5} \begin{cases} 1. & \hat{\mathbf{u}} \hat{\mathbf{l}} \hat{\mathbf{u}} \hat{\mathbf{l}} \hat{\mathbf{u}} \\ 2. & \hat{\mathbf{u}} \hat{\mathbf{l}} \hat{\mathbf{u}} \hat{\mathbf{l}} \hat{\mathbf{u}} \hat{\mathbf{l}} \hat{\mathbf{u}} \end{cases}$ $3. & \hat{\mathbf{u}} \hat{\mathbf{l}} \hat{\mathbf{u}} \hat{\mathbf{l}} \hat{\mathbf{u}} \hat{\mathbf{l}} \hat{\mathbf{u}} \hat{\mathbf{l}}$	चोरयामासिषे	चोरयांबभूविषे	
3. चोरयांचक्रे	चोरय(मासे	चोरयांबभूवे	
(1. चोरयांचकृवहे	चोरयामासिवहे	चोरयांबभूविवहे	
न्हुं — — — है < 2. चोरयांचक्राथे	चोरयामासाथे	चोरयांबभूवाये	
$ \stackrel{\stackrel{.}{\stackrel{.}{\stackrel{.}{\stackrel{.}{\stackrel{.}{\stackrel{.}{\stackrel{.}{$	चोरयामासाते	चोरयांबभूवाते	
	चोरयामासिमहे	चोरयांबभूविमहे	
ूर्ध 2. चीरयांचकृढे	चोरयामासिध्वे	चोरयांबभूविध्वे or°हे	
$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \begin{cases} 1. \ \ddot{\exists} 1 \cdot \vec{a} = 1 \cdot \vec{a} \\ 2. \ \ddot{\vec{a}} = 1 \cdot \vec{a} = 1 \cdot \vec{a} \end{cases}$ $= \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac$	चोरयामासिरे	चोरयांबभूविरे	
. Aorist,			
Parasmai, Âtm:	••	Passive.	
Parasmai, Atm		assive.	
(1. अचचरम अच	वरे अचोरिया	षे or अचोरिषि	
्रें २. अचचरः अच्	उ वृर् थाः अचोर यिष्ठ	ग्रः अचोरिष्ठाः	
$\sum_{i=1}^{6} \begin{cases} 1. \ \text{अवूतुरम्} & \text{अवू} \\ 2. \ \text{अवूतुरः} & \text{अवू} \\ 3. \ \text{अवूतुरत्} & \text{अवू} \end{cases}$	उ वुरत	अचोरि	
(1 अचचराव अचू	ु वृरावहि अचोरयिष	वहि अचोरिष्वहि	
्ट्टं 2. अचूच्रतम् अचूः	ु बुरेथाम् अचोरयिष	गथाम् अचोरिषाथाम्	
्ट्टं $\begin{cases} 1$ अचूचुराव अचूर् 2 . अचूचुरतम् अचूर् 3 . अचूचुरताम् अचूर्	ु बुरेताम् अचोरयिष	गाताम् अचोरिषाताम्	
(1. अचूचुराम अचूर्	वुरामहि अचोरयिष	महि अचोरिष्महि	
1. अचूचुराम अचूर् 2. अचूचुराम अचूर्	वुरध्वम् अचे।रयिध	वम् अचोरिध्वम्	
		् or °ह्रम्	
भ । ३. अचूचुरन् अचू	चुरन्त अचोरायिष	त अचोरिषत	

Simple Future.

Parasmai.

 $\begin{bmatrix} 1. & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2$

1. चोरियष्यामः चोरियष्यामः 2. चोरियष्यथ चोरियष्यध्ये 3. चोरियष्यन्ति चोरियष्यन्ते

Parasmai.

 $egin{array}{c} 1. & \exists itियतास्वः & \exists itियतास्वहे \\ 2. & \exists itियतास्यः & \exists itियतासाथे \\ 3. & \exists itियतारौ & \exists itियतारौ & \\ \end{array}$

1. चोरियतास्मः चोरियतास्मं 2. चोरियतास्य चोरियतास्वे 3. चोरियतारः चोरियतारः

Parasmai.

1. अचोरयिष्यम् 2. अचोरयिष्यः 3. अचोरयिष्यत्

Âtm. or Pass. चोरयिष्ये चोरियष्यसे चोरायिष्यते

चोरियण्यावहे

चोर यिष्यामहे

Periphrastic Future. Âtm. or Pass.

चोरियताहे चोरियतासे चोरयिता

चोरयितास्महे

Conditional. Atm. or Pass. अचोरियष्ये अचोरियव्यथाः अचोरियष्यत

Passive. चोरिष्ये

चोरिष्यसे चोरिष्यते

चोरिष्यावहे चोरिष्येथे

चोरिष्येते

चोरिष्यामहे चोरिष्यध्वे

चोरिष्यन्ते

Passive.

चोरिताहे चोरितासे चोरिता

चोरितास्वहे चोरितासाथे

चोरितारी

चोरितास्महे चोरिताध्वे

चोरितार:

Passive. अचोरिष्ये

अचोरिष्यथा:

अचोरिष्यत

1. अचोरियष्याव	अचोरियष्यावहि	अचोरिष्यावहि
$egin{array}{c} 1. \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ $	अचोरयिष्येथाम्	अचोरिष्येथाम्
3. अचोरियष्यताम्	अचोरियष्येताम्	अचोरिष्येताम्
$\sum_{i=1}^{1} \begin{cases} 1. \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ $	अचोरयिष्यामहि	अचोरिष्यामहि
ूंं	अचोरियष्यध्वम्	अचोरिष्यध्वम्
ि 3. अचोर यिष्यन्	अचोरयिष्यन्त	अचोरिष्यन्त
	Benedictive.	
Parasmai.	Âtm. or Pass.	Passive.
(1. चोर्यासम्	चोरियर्षिय	चोरिषीय
ूर्ध 2. चोर्याः	चोरियषीष्ठाः	चोरिषीष्ठाः
ूर्ध 2. चोर्यासम् 2. चोर्याः 3. चोर्यात्	चोरियषीष्ट	चोरिषीष्ट
_	चोरियषीवहि	चोरिषीवहि
ुं ड्रं र्थे 2. चोर्यास्तम्	चोरविषीयास्थाम्	चोरिषीयास्याम्
$ \begin{bmatrix} 1. & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \\ 2. & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix} $ $ \begin{bmatrix} 1 & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \\ 3 & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \\ 3 & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \\ 3 & \frac{1}{2} \\ 3 & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}$	चोरयिषीयास्ताम्	चोरिषीयास्ताम्
(1. चोर्यास्म	चोरयिषीमहि	चोरिषीमहि
्रं हें र्रं देश चीर्यास्त	चोरयिषीध्वम् or ॰ढ्ढम्	चोरिषीध्वम् or °ढ्ढम्
$\sum_{\substack{b \in A \\ CL}} \begin{cases} 1. \ \overline{\mathbf{a}} \ \mathbf{a} \ \mathbf{a} \end{cases} = \mathbf{a} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & \mathbf{a} \end{bmatrix} \mathbf{a} \mathbf{a} \mathbf{a} \mathbf{a} \mathbf{a} \mathbf{a} \mathbf{a} \mathbf{a}$	चोरियषीरन्	चोरिषीरन्
(I	3.)—The Causal	•

§ 424. A causal form, conjugated in all the tenses and moods of the three voices, may be derived from any root of the ten classes. It conveys the notion that a person or thing causes or makes or orders another person or thing to perform the action or to undergo the state denoted by the root. E.g.

Rt. Pres. Ind. Par. Pres. Ind. Caus. Par.

सुध् 'to know;' बोधित 'he knows;' बोधित 'he causes to know.'

सूध् 'to hate;' देखि 'he hates;' देखित 'he causes to hate.'

भू 'to be;' भंदति 'he is;' भादयति 'he causes to be.'

पन् 'to fall;' पतित 'he falls;' पातयति 'he causes to fall, he fells.'

§ 425. The conjugation of the Causal agrees almost entirely with the conjugation of roots of the 10th class; it differs from the latter mainly in this, that causal forms are derivative both in form and in meaning, and that they may be formed of all roots. The Causal of roots of the 10th class does generally not differ from the simple verb; e.g.

rt. चुर् 'to steal;' Pres. Ind. Par. चोरयति 'he steals;' Pres. Ind. Caus. Par. चोरयति 'he causes to steal.'

§ 426. To express the notion of causality a causal base is derived from the root; to this base the terminations of the tenses and moods are attached in the same manner in which they are attached to the derivative base of a root of the 10th class; e.g.

rt. बुध्; Causal base बोधि; Pres. Ind. Caus. Par. बोधयति; Imperf. अबोधयत्; Perf. बोधयामास &c.

(a)—Formation of the Causal Base,

- § 427. The Causal base is formed like the derivative base of a root of the 10th class (§ 405, 1 and 2); e.g.
- 1. Rt. भाष् 'to speak;' Caus. B. भाषि 'to cause to speak;'—rt. जीव् 'to live;' Caus. B. जीवि 'to cause to live;'—rt. बन्ध् 'to bind;' Caus. B. जिन्ध 'to cause to bind.'
- 2. (a) Rt. निर्'to split; 'Caus. B. निर्'to cause to split;'—rt. बुध् 'to know;' Caus. B. बोधि 'to cause to know;'—rt. बुध् 'to grow;' Caus. B. विषे 'to cause to grow;'—rt. कूप्, 'to be fit;' Caus. B. कल्प 'to make fit.'
- (b) Rt. हि 'to send; 'Caus. B. हाथि 'to cause to send;'—rt. नी 'to lead;' Caus. B. नाथि 'to cause to lead;'—rt. स्तु 'to praise;' Caus. B. स्तावि 'to cause to praise;'—rt. लू 'to cut;' Caus. B. लावि 'to cause to cut;'—rt. कू 'to do,' or rt. कू 'to scatter;' Caus. B. लावि 'to cause to do,' or 'to cause to scatter.'
 - (c) Rt. पत् 'to fall;' Caus. B. पाति 'to cause to fall,'
 - (d) Rt. स्तृह् 'to strike;' Caus. B. स्तीहिं 'to cause to strike.'
- § 428. Exceptions to § 405, 2, (b): Guṇa is substituted, instead of Vriddhi, for the final vowel of ज्यू 'to grow old,' when it belongs to cl. 4, and of स्मृ in the sense of 'to regret, or remember with tenderness;' Causal bases जारि 'to cause to grow old,' स्मारि 'to cause to regret.' But ज्यू cl. 9. &c. forms regularly जारि, and स्मृ 'to remember,' स्मारि.
- § 429. Exceptions to § 405, 2, (c): The following are the most common roots that do not lengthen their penultimate \Im in the Causal:
 - (a) rt. घट् 'to strive;' Caus. B. घटि 'to cause to strive.'

- rt. चल् when it means 'to shake or tremble;' Caus. B. चित ; otherwise चालि.
 - rt. जन् 'to be born;' Caus. B. जनि 'to beget, to bring forth.'
 - rt. उत्तर, 'to be diseased, as with fever;' Cans. B. उत्तरि.
 - rt. त्वर 'to hurry;' Caus. B. स्वरि.
- rt. ध्वन् when it means 'to sound;' Caus. B. ध्वनि 'to cause to sound, to ring (a bell);' but ध्वानि 'to articulate indistinctly.'
- rt. नर् when it means 'to dance;' Caus. B. निर्; but when it means 'to act,' Caus. B. नारि.
 - rt. प्रश् 'to be famous;' Caus. B. प्रांथ.
 - rt. मद् when it means 'to rejoice;' Caus. B. मदि; otherwise मादि.
 - rt. म्रद् 'to rub ;' Caus. B. म्रदि.
 - rt. द्यश् 'to suffer pain;' Caus. B. द्यथि.
- rt. ज्वल 'to shine,' when a preposition is prefixed to it, forms in the Causal ज्वलि; otherwise it forms optionally ज्वलि or ज्वालि.
- (b) Roots ending in अम् (except those mentioned under c below); e.g. rt. गम् 'to go,' Caus. B. गमि 'to cause to go;' rt. ऋम् 'to stride,' Caus. B. ऋमि 'to cause to stride.'
- (c) The roots अम् 'to go' &c., कम् 'to love,' and चम् 'to eat' &c. follow the general rule; Caus. bases आमि, कामि, and चामि. The roots नम् 'to bend,' and वम् 'to vomit,' when a preposition is prefixed to them, form in the Causal निम, विम; otherwise they form optionally निम or नामि, विम or वामि. The rt. यम् when meaning 'to eat,' forms in the Causal यिम, otherwise it forms यामि. The rt. शम् in the sense of 'to see,' forms in the Causal शामि; in other senses it forms शामि.
- (d) Exceptions to the above rules are found in the works of the best writers.
- § 430. (a) Most roots ending in आ or in one of the diphthongs ए, ऐ, or ओ, and the roots मि 'to throw,' मी 'to destroy,' दी 'to perish,' the final of which is changeable to आ by § 298, insert the letter q between their final vowel and the vowel इ of the causal base; e.g.
 - rt. दा 'to give;' Caus. B. दापि 'to cause to give.'
 - rt. धे 'to suck;' Caus. B. धापि 'to cause to suck.'
 - rt. नै 'to sing;' Caus. B. गापि 'to cause to sing.'
 - rt. हो 'to cut;' Caus. B. हापि 'to cause to cut.'
 - rt. मि 'to throw;' Caus. B. मापि 'to cause to throw.'
- (b) The roots पा 'to drink,' वे 'to weave,' ब्ये 'to cover,' हे 'to call,' की 'to waste,' छो 'to cut,' बो 'to sharpen,' and सो 'to finish,' insert

the letter \overline{z} between their final vowel (changeable to \overline{z}) and the vowel \overline{z} of the causal base; e.g.

rt. पा 'to drink;' Caus. B. पावि 'to cause to drink.'

rt. हे 'to call;' Caus. B. हाचि 'to cause to call.'

rt. छो 'to cut;' Caus. B. छाबि 'to cause to cut.'

(c) Some roots ending in आ and ऐ (changeable to आ) shorten their vowel before the inserted प् of the causal base:

rt. ज्ञा forms ज्ञाप in the sense of 'to cause to see, to exhibit; to slay; to gratify;' but ज्ञाप 'to cause to know;' &c.

rt. आ or श्रे 'to cook,' Caus. B. अपि.

(र्षयति or रोषयति).

rt. ग्ला or ग्ले 'to be languid,' and rt. स्ना 'to bathe,' optionally form ग्लापि or ग्लिप and स्नापि or स्वपि; but when a preposition is prefixed to them, only ग्लापि and सापि.

§ 431. The following roots form their Causal Base irregularly:

1. इ 'to go,' forms its Caus. B. from गम्, गिम; e.g. 3 Sing. Pres. Ind. Caus. Par. गमयित 'he causes to go;' but when it means 'to understand,' it forms regularly आदि (e.g. Caus. of इ with प्रति, पत्याययित 'he causes to understand'); and when with अधि it means 'to read,' it forms आपि (e.g. अध्यापयित 'he causes to read or study, he teaches).'

Root. Caus. Base. 3 Sing. Pres. Ind. Caus. 2. 事 'to go:' अर्पि: Par. अर्पवाति 'he causes to go, he moves.' क्र्य 'to be wet,' &c.; क्रोपि: ., क्रोपयति^{*} 'he makes wet,' &c. की 'to buy;' 4. क्रापि : " क्रापयति 'he causes to buy.' क्ष्माय 'to tremble;' क्ष्मापि ; 5. " क्ष्मापर्यति 'he causes to tremble.' गुह 'to hide;' गृहि; "गृहयति . 'he causes to hide.' 7. चि cl. 5. 'to gather;' { चायि or " चाययति 'he causes to gather.' " चापयाति (cl. 10. " ";{ चिय or चिप ; " चययति 8. जागू 'to wake;' जागरि: ,, जागरयति 'he rouses.' 9. **जि** 'to conquer;' जापि; ,, जापयति 'he causes to conquer.' 10. **दरिद्रा** 'to be poor;' दरिद्रि: द्ररिद्वयति 'he makes poor.' 11. इच् ' to sin;' दृषि ; ,, दूषयाति 'he causes to sin;' in the sense of 'to make depraved' it forms optionally दूपि or होपि

Digitized by Google

24 s

```
Caus. Base.
                                           3 Sing. Pres. Ind. Caus.
       Root.
                                                     'he causes to shake.'
     of 'to shake;'
                            धृनि :
                                     Par. धूनयति
12.
                                                     'he protects.'
13.
     q 'to protect;'
                            पालि :
                                          पालयति
                                                     'he causes to delight.'
     न्नी 'to delight;'
                                          प्रीणयति
14.
                            प्रीणि:
                                                     'he frightens with.'
                            भायि :
                                          भाययति '
15.
      भी 'to fear:'
                             भापि ; Âtm. भापयते
                                                     'he inspires fear.'
                                          भीषयते
                            भ्राज्ञ ; Par. भ्रज्जयति
16.
     भ्रज्य 'to fry;'
                                                     'he causes to fry.'
                                          भर्जयति
                                                     'he causes to wipe.'
                                          मार्ज्ञयति
17.
      मृज् 'to wipe;'
                             माजिः
18.
     रञ्ज 'to colour;'
                            रिञ्ज ;
                                       " रञ्जयति
                                                     'he colours;' but in the
       sense of 'to hunt deer,' it forms रजि, रजयति.
                         Caus. Base.
                                            3 Sing. Pres. Ind. Caus.
       Root.
                                    Par. रन्धयति
19.
     रध 'to perish;'
                             रन्धि :
                                                     'he subdues.'
     रम 'to desire;'
                                       ,, रम्भयति
                                                     'he makes desirous.'
20.
                             रम्भि :
     ff 'to go' &c.;
                            रेपि:
                                         रेपयति
                                                     'he causes to go.'
21.
                                   or " रोहयति
                            रोहि
     हरू ' to grow ;'
22.
                                                     'he causes to grow.'
                           े रोपि :
                                         रोपयति
     लभ 'to obtain;'
                             लम्भि :
                                      ,, लम्भयति
                                                     'he causes to obtain.'
23.
                             लायि or
                                         लाययति
                                                     used in various senses, for
                             लीनि or
                                      "लीनयति
                                                        which see the Diction-
     लੀ 'to attain :
24.
                             लापि or
                                       🕠 लापयति
                                                        ary.
                                       ,, लालयति
                             वापि or
                                                      'he causes to blow,' &c.
                                       ,, वापयति
25.
     वा 'to blow;'
                                                      'he shakes.'
                             वाजिः
                                       " वाजयति
                                          वाययात
                                                     'he causes to conceive;'
     बी 'to conceive;'
26.
                                          वापयति .
                           (वापि:
     in other senses it forms regularly वायि, वाययति.
                                         3 Sing. Pres. Ind. Caus.
                        Caus. Base.
        Root.
                                                      'he causes to select.'
      इली 'to select;'
                             ब्लेपि; Par. ब्लेपयति
27.
                                                      'he causes to fall.'
                                       ,, शातयति
      चाद 'to fall;'
                           (शाति ;
28.
                                                      'he causes to go.'
                           <sup>(</sup> शादि ;
                                          शादयति
                                                      'he accomplishes, he pre-
                             साधि ;
                                          साधयति
      सिध ' to be accom-
29.
                                                        pares.'
      plished' &c.;
                                                      'he makes perfect' (only
                                          सेधयति
                             सेधि ;
                                                        used of sacred things).
```

```
Root.
                        Caus. Base.
                                         3 Sing. Pres. Ind. Caus.
30.
     स्फाय ' to swell :'
                           स्फावि; Par. स्फावयति
                                                    'he causes to swell.'
     स्फर 'to shine;'
                                                    'he causes to shine.'
31.
                         (स्मायि; "स्माययति
                                                    'he causes a smile by.'
32.
     स्मि ' to smile :'
                         रमापि : Âtm स्मापयते
                                                    'he astonishes.'
33. हन 'to strike;'
                           घाति ; Par. घातयति
                                                    'he causes to strike.'
   ही 'to be ashamed ;' होपे :
                                     ., हेपयति
                                                    'he makes ashamed.'
```

(b).—Conjugation of the Causal Base.

The Causal Base is conjugated like the Derivative Base of a root of the 10th class in all the tenses and moods of the Parasmaipada, Âtmanepada, and Passive; e.g. rt. कू 'to do,' Caus. B. कारि; Pres. Ind. Par. कारयति 'he causes (a person) to do (something for somebody else);' Âtm. कारवते 'he causes (a person) to do (something for himself);' Pass. कार्यते 'he is made to do.'

§ 433. Paradigm: The 3 Sing. of all the tenses and moods in Par., Âtm., and Pass., of the Causal of rt. बुध् 'to know,' Causal Base बोधि .

Âtmane.

बोधयते

Passive.

बोध्यते

Parasmai.

बोधयति

Pres. Ind.

Pres. Pot.	बोधयेत्	बो '	धयेत	बोध्येत
Pres. Imp.	बोधयतु	or व्यतात् बो	थयताम्	बोध्यताम्
Imperf.	अबोधयत	् अ	गोधयत	अबोध्यत
Per. Perf. बो		Par. or Âtm. बीधयामास,	_	s. Pass. बो धयामासे,
		बोधयांबभूव		बोधयांबभूवे
	Par.	Âtm.	Pas	
Aor. 1 Sing.	अबूबुधम्	अबूबुधे	अबोधिय	षि or अबोधिष
" 3 Sing.	अबूबुधत्	अबूबुधत	अबोधि	
		Âtm. or Pas		
Simple Fut.	बोधियष्यि	ने बोधयिष्यते	बोधिष्यते	
Periph. Fut.	बोधयिता	बोधयिता	बो धिता	•
Condit.	अबोधयिष्य	ात् अबोधयिष्य	ात अबोधिष्य	त
Bened.	बोध्यात्	बोधयिषीष्ट	बोधिषीष्ट	

- (c)—Further Illustrations of the Rules concerning the Formation of the Aorist (§ 414), and some additional Rules:
- § 434. (a) Examples of § 415 (a):

```
rt. पत्; Caus. B. पाति; Aor. Par. अपीपतत्.
```

rt. नी; " " नायि; " " अनीनयत्.

rt. लू; ,,, ,, लावि; ,, ,, अलीलवत्.

rt. कु; ,, ,, कारि; ,, ,, अचीकरत्.

rt. भिद्; " " भेदि; " " अबीभिदत्.

rt. तुर्; ,, ,, तोरि; ,, ,, अतूतुरत्.

- (b) The penultimate vowel of जीव 'to live,' दीप 'to shine,' पीड् 'to press,' भाष 'to speak,' भास 'to shine,' भाज 'to shine,' मील् 'to close,' कण 'to sigh,' रण 'to sound,' भण 'to speak,' लुप 'to break' and some other roots may optionally follow (a) or remain unchanged; e.g.
 - rt. जीव्; Caus. B. जीवि; Aor. Par. अजीजिवत् or अजिजीवत्.

rt. भाष्; " " भाषि; " " अबीभषत् or अबभाषत्.

rt. भ्राज्; " "भ्राजि; " " अविभ्रजत् or अवभ्राजत्.

 ${f rt.}$ भण्; ,, ,, भाणि; ,, ,, अबीभणत् or अबभाणत्.

 ${
m rt.}\ {
m gq}\;;\;\;\;,\;\;\;,\;\;{
m mill}\;;\;\;\;\;,\;\;\;\;,\;\;{
m sagg}$ प्रव् ${
m or}\;\;{
m sag}$ लोपव् .

(c) The penultimate vowel of য়ান্ 'to govern,' বাষ্ 'to hurt,' আৰু 'to ask,' তীক্ 'to approach' and some other roots must remain unchanged; e.g.

rt. शास्; Caus. B. शासि; Aor. Par. अशशासन्. rt. ढीक ,, ,, ढीकि; ,, ,, अडुढीकन्.

(d) Examples of § 415 (d):

rt. कृत; Caus. B. कर्ति; Aor. Par. अचकर्तत् or अचीकृतत्.

rt. स्तुहः, " " स्तीर्हिः, " " अतिस्तीर्हत् or अतिस्तहत्.

rt. मुज्; ,, ,, मार्जि; ,, ,, अममार्जन् or अमीमृजन्.

rt. क्रुप्; " " कल्पि; " " अचकल्प्त् or अचीक्रुपत्.

§ 435. (a) Examples of § 416 (a):

rt. भिद्; Caus. B. भेदि; Aor. Par. अबीभिदत्.

rt. तुर्; " " तोरि; " " अतूतुरत्.

(b) Examples of $\S 416$ (b):

rt. पद्; Caus. B. पाडि; Aor. Par. अपीपटत्. rt. ना; ,, ,, नाबि; ,, ,, अनीनयत्.

rt. कृ; Caus. B. कारि; Aor. Par. अचीकरत्. rt. त्यज्; ,, ,, त्याजि; ,, ,, अतित्यजत्.

(c) The roots $\overline{\mathfrak{g}}$ 'to hasten,' \mathfrak{q} 'to purify,' \mathfrak{q} 'to be,' \mathfrak{q} 'to bind,' \mathfrak{g} 'to bind' &c., \mathfrak{r} 'to sound,' and $\overline{\mathfrak{q}}$ 'to cut' take regularly the vowel \mathfrak{q} in the reduplicative syllable; e.g.

rt. भू; Caus. B. भावि; Aor. Par. अबीभवत्.

The roots $\overline{\epsilon}$ 'to move,' $\overline{\epsilon}$ 'to run,' $\overline{\epsilon}$ 'to go,' $\overline{\epsilon}$ 'to swim,' $\overline{\epsilon}$ 'to hear,' and $\overline{\epsilon}$ 'to flow' take in the reduplicative syllable optionally $\overline{\epsilon}$ or $\overline{\epsilon}$; e.g.

rt. च्यु; Caus. B. च्यावि ; Aor. Par. अचिच्यवत् or अचुच्यवत्.

Other roots in \overline{s} or \overline{s} take in the reduplicative syllable \overline{s} if the root begins with one consonant, and \overline{s} , if it begins with more consonants; e.g.

rt. हु; Caus. B. हावि; Aor. Par. अदूदवत्. rt. हु; , , , हावि; , , अदुद्यवत्.

(d) The vowel अ of the reduplicative syllable of स्वर् 'to hurry, हू 'to burst,' अथ 'to be famous,' अद् 'to rub,' स्तृ 'to spread,' स्पद् 'to restrain,' and स्मृ 'to remember,' remains unchanged; e.g.

rt. त्वर्; Caus. B. त्विरि; Aor. Par. अतत्वरत्. rt. त्वृ; ,, ,, स्तारि; ,, ,, अतस्तरत्.

§ 436. (a) Examples of § 417 (a):

rt. अट्; Caus. B. आटि; Aor. Par. आदिटत्.

 ${f rt.}$ अब्; " " आशि; " " आशिशत्.

rt. इष्; ,, ,, एषि; ,, ,, ऐषिषत.

 ${
m rt.}$ ईक्; " " ईक्षि; " " ऐचिक्षत्

(b) Examples of § 417 (b):

rt. उन्ह; Caus. B. उन्हि; Aor. Par. औन्दिरत्.
rt. अञ्च; , ,, ,, अञ्चि; ,, ,, आञ्चित्तत्.
rt. अर्च; ,, ,, अर्चि; ,, ,, आर्चित्तत्.
rt. उढज् (for उहज्); ,, ,, उढिज; ,, ,, औढिजजत्.
rt. ऋ; ,, ,, आपि; ,, ,, आपियत

§ 437. Alphabetical list of roots, the Aor. of the Causal of which is formed irregularly:

1. rt. इ with prep. अधि 'to read;' Caus. B. अध्यापि; Aor. Par. अध्यापित or अध्यजीगपन्.

```
ईर्ष्य: Aor. ऐर्षिष्यत् or ऐर्ष्यियत्.
    rt. ईर्ड्य 'to envy;' Caus. B.
                                     ऊर्णावि: " और्णूनवत्.
   rt. ऊर्ण 'to cover;'
4. rt. ब्रा 'to smell;'
                                                  अजिघ्रपत् or अजिघ्रिपत्.
                                     घ्रापि :
                                                  अचिचेष्टत् or अचचेष्टत्.
     rt. चेष्ट् 'to stir;'
                                     चेष्टि :
    rt. सूत् 'to shine;'
                                " योति;
                                              ,, अदिद्युतन्.
 7. rt. 97 'to drink;'
                                ,, पायिः
                                              ,, अपीप्यत्.
                                            ,, अविवेष्टत् or अववेष्टत्.
   rt. वेष्ट्र 'to surround;',,
                               ,, वेष्टि;
   rt. श्वि 'to grow;'
                                " श्वायि; " अशिश्वयत् or अश्रुशवत्.
 9.
10. rt. स्था 'to stand;'
                                     स्थापि :
                                              " अतिष्ठिपत्.
                            ्रह्मोरि or " अपुस्फुरत्.
" "{स्कारि; " अपुस्करत्.
    rt. स्कुर ' to shine;'
11.
                                                  अपुस्फरत्.
12. rt. स्वप् 'to sleep;'
                                     स्वापि:
                                               ,, असूषुपत्.
13.
     rt. हे 'to call;'
                                     हायि ;
                                               " अजूहवत् or अजुहावत्.
           The 3 Sing. Aor. Passive:
  (a) Examples of \S 420 (a):
          rt. भिद्; Caus. B. भेदि; 3 Sing. Aor. Pass. अभेदि.
          rt. बुध्; " " बोधि; " " "
```

(b) The radical vowel of roots which retain this vowel unchanged in the Causal base (§ 429) while according to the general rule they ought to lengthen it, and the (short) of the Causal bases of the roots enumerated in § 430 (c), is optionally lengthened in the 3 Sing. of the Aor. Pass. of the Causal; e.g.

,, दापि; ,, ,,

rt. ar:

```
rt. घट्; Caus. B. घटि; 3 Sing. Aor. Pass. अघटि or अघाटि.
rt. आ; " " अपि; " " " , अअपि or अआपि.
```

2.—THE DESIDERATIVE.

§ 439. A desiderative form, which likewise is conjugated in all the tenses and moods of the three voices, may be derived from any primitive root of the first nine classes, from the derivative base of any root of the 10th class, and from any causal base. It conveys the notion that a person or thing wishes or is about to perform the action or to undergo the state expressed by the root or the derivative base. E.g.

```
Rt. Pres. Ind. Par. Pres. Ind. Des. Par.

कु 'to do;' करोति 'he does;' चिकीर्षति 'he wishes to do.'

भू 'to be;' भवति 'he is;' बुभूषति 'he wishes to be.'

कुभू 'to know;' बोधति 'he knows;' बुबोधिषति 'he wishes to know.'

गम् 'to go;' गच्छति 'he goes;' जिगमिषति 'he wishes to go.'
```

अदापि.

Deriv. B. चोरि (of rt. चुर cl. 10) 'to steal';'

Pres. Ind. Par. चोरयति 'he steals;'

Pres. Ind. Des. Par. चुचोरविषति 'he wishes to steal.'

Caus. B. बाधि (from rt. जुध्) 'to cause to know;'

Pres. Ind. Caus. Par. बोधयति 'he causes to know;'

Pres. Ind. Des. Par. of Caus. ভুৰাখবিদনি 'he wishes to cause to know.'

§ 440. In order to impart to a root or verbal base the peculiar sense of wishing, desiring, &c., which is denoted by the Desiderative, a desiderative base has to be derived from it, to which base the terminations of the tenses and moods are attached according to certain rules which will be given below; e.g. rt. भू; Desid. Base सुभूष, Pres. Ind. Des. Par. सुभूषति; Impf. अनुभूषत्; Perf. सुभूषानास, &c.

(a)—Formation of the Desiderative Base.

§ 441. The Desiderative Base is formed by adding to the root or base the syllable \mathbf{a} (changeable to \mathbf{a} by § 59), and by at the same time reduplicating the root or base; e.g.

rt. भिद 'to split;' Desid. B. बिभिस्स 'to wish to split.' rt. भुज 'to enjoy;' ,, ,, बुभुक्ष 'to wish to enjoy.' rt. भू 'to be;' ,, ,, बुभुक्ष 'to wish to be.'

- Caus. B. ৰাখি 'to cause to know;' Desid. B. ৰুৰাখবিৰ 'to wish to cause to know.'
- § 442. In the application of the preceding general rule it is necessary to observe the following special rules, which will show (1) when the intermediate vowel was nust or may be inserted before the syllable (or v); (2) when the letters of the root or base undergo any change; and (3) when the general rules of reduplication (§ 230) are modified in the formation of the desiderative base.
 - 1.—Addition to the root or base of the syllable स (or प).
 - § 443. The syllable $\overline{\bullet}$ is added without the intermediate $\overline{\bullet}$ —
 - (a) To the roots enumerated in §374 (a) 1 and 2, except those to which any of the following special rules apply; e.g.

rt. पा 'to drink;' Desid. B. पिपास 'to wish to drink, to thirst.'

rt. नी 'to lead;' " , निनीष 'to wish to lead.'

rt. पच्च 'to cook;' ,, ,, पिपक्ष 'to wish to cook.'

(b) To all roots ending in \mathfrak{F} or \mathfrak{F} , except those to which any of the following special rules apply; e.g.

rt. नु 'to praise;' Desid. B. नुनूष 'to wish to praise.' rt. नु 'to cut;' , , , नुनूष 'to wish to cut.'

- (c) To the roots गुह 'to hide,' and মূহ 'to seize;'(Desid. Bases : মুদুধা and নিমুধা).
- (d) To the five roots क्रूप 'to be fit,' वृत् 'to be,' वृध् 'to grow,' वृध्, and स्यन्द 'to drop,' in Parasmai. In Atmane, the first four roots must insert दू, and स्यन्द may do so optionally. E.g.

- § 444. The syllable $\overline{\tau}$ may optionally be added with or without the intermediate $\overline{\tau}$ —
- (a) To the roots enumerated in § 374 (b) 1, 2, 3, except সম্মু, সন্ম (§ 445), মূহ, and except स्यन्द in Parasmai. (§ 443); e.g.

rt. त्रश् 'to tear;' Desid. B. वित्रश्चिष or वित्रश्च 'to wish to tear.' rt. त्रष् 'to enjoy;' ,, ,, तित्रिष or तित्रप्स'to wish to enjoy.'

- (§ 445); the intermediate ξ may optionally be lengthened after these roots; e.g.
- rt. वृ 'to choose;' Desid. B. विवरिष or विवरीष or बुवूर्ष 'to wish to choose.' rt. तृ 'to cross;' ,, ,, तितरिष or तितरीष or तितरीष 'to wish to cross.'
- (c) To roots ending in इत्; when स is added without इ, the final इत् of these roots is changed to यू; e.g.
 - rt. दिव् 'to play;' Desid. B. दिदेविष or दुखूष 'to wish to play.'
- (d) To ऊर्नु 'to cover,' ऋध् 'to prosper,' कृत् 'to cut,' खृत् 'to kill,' छृद् 'to play,' ज्ञिष (deriv. B. of rt. ज्ञाप् cl. 10 and optional causal B. of rt. ज्ञा), तन् 'to stretch,' हृद् 'to kill,' दम्भ 'to deceive,' दिशा 'to be poor,' नृत् 'to dance,' पत् 'to fall,' भृ 'to bear,' अडज् 'to fry,' यु 'to join,' अ 'to go,' सन् 'to honour;' e.g.

rt. कृत् 'to cut;' Desid. B. चिकार्तिष or चिक्रस्स 'to wish to cut.' rt. भि 'to go;' ,, ,, शिश्रायिष or शिश्रीष 'to wish to go.'

(e) स is added with इ in Parasmai., but without इ in Âtmane., to the roots क्रम् 'to stride,' गम् 'to go,' and झ 'to flow;' e.g.

rt. क्रम्; Desid. B. in Par. चिक्रामिष; Pres. Ind. चिक्रामिषति; ,, ,, in Âtm.चिक्रंस; ,, ,, चिक्रंसते.

§ 445. The syllable a is added with the intermediate :

To the roots अञ्च 'to anoint,' अज्ञ 'to pervade,' ऋ 'to go,' कृ 'to scatter,' गृ 'to devour,' कृ 'to respect,' भृ 'to hold,' पू (cl. 1) 'to purify,' मछ 'to ask,' स्मि'to smile,' to all roots which do not fall under §§ 443 and 444, and to all derivative bases of roots of the 10th class and all causal bases (except जाए); e.g. rt. कृ; Desid. B. चिकारिष.

rt. सिन ; ,, ,, सिस्मिबिष. rt. क्रीड ; ,, ,, चिक्रीडिष 'to wish to play.'

Note: The intermediate इ cannot be lengthened in the Desid. B. of कृ and गृ.

2.—Changes of the root or base before स (or प).

- § 446. Vowels of roots and bases undergo the following changes before the syllable स (or प):
- (a) Final इ and उ are lengthened, and final ऋ and ऋ are changed to हैर or, after labials, to उत्, when the syllable स is added without intermediate इ; e.g.
 - rt. जि 'to conquer;' Desid. B. जिगीष 'to wish to conquer.'
 rt. हु 'to run;' ,, ,, तुदूष, 'to wish to run.'
 rt. कु 'to do;' ,, ,, विकीष 'to wish to do.'
 rt. तृ 'to cross;' ,, ,, तितीष 'to wish to cross.'
- (b) Final ξ , ξ , σ , π , and π are gunated, when the syllable π is added to the root or base with the intermediate ξ ; e.g.

rt. स्म 'to smile;' Desid. B. सिस्मियेष 'to wish to smile.'
rt. यु 'to join;' ,, ,, वियविष 'to wish to join.'
rt. पू (cl. 1) 'to purify;' ,, ,, पिपविष 'to wish to purify.'
rt. दृ 'to respect;' ,, ,, दिवरिष 'to wish to respect.'
rt. तु 'to cross;' ,, ,, तितरिष or तितरीष'to wish to cross.'

Caus. B. बोधि 'to cause to know;' बुबोधयिष 'to wish to cause to know.'

- (c) Penultimate (prosodially short) इ, उ, ऋ, and ॡ are gunated, when स is added to the root with the intermediate इ; e.g.
 - rt. इष 'to wish;' Desid. B. एषिषिष 'to desire to wish.'
 - rt. वृत् 'to be;' ,, ,, विवर्तिष 'to wish to be.'
 - rt. क्रुप् 'to be fit;' ,, , चिकल्पिष 'to wish to be fit.'

The same vowels remain unchanged when स is added to the root without ह (Desid. B. विवृत्स, विकृप्स &c.).

- (d) Penultimate (prosodially short) इ and उ of roots beginning with consonants and ending with any consonant except व are optionally gunated, and penultimate इ of roots in इव must be gunated, when स is added to the root with the intermediate इ: e.g.
- rt. सुत् 'to shine;' Desid. B. दिस्तिष or दिस्मेतिष 'to wish to shine.'
- rt. हिन् 'to be moist;' " " चिहिदिष or चिह्नेदिष 'to wish to be moist.'
- rt. दिव् 'to play;' ,, ,, दिदेविष 'to wish to play.'

The same vowels remain unchanged when स is added without इ (Desid. B. चिहित्स).

Exception: The radical vowel of निर् 'to know,' मुष् 'to steal,' and हर् 'to weep' remains unchanged: Desid. B. निनिदेष, मुमुषिष, रुहिष.

- § 447. Radical vowels of roots which do not fall under any of the rules given in the preceding paragraph, remain unchanged (final \mathbf{v} , \mathbf{v} , and \mathbf{v} being changed to \mathbf{v} by § 298, a); e.g.
 - rt. पच् 'to cook;' Desid. B. पिपक्ष 'to wish to cook.'
 - rt. पद 'to read;' ,, ,, पिपडिष 'to wish to read.'
 - rt. जीव 'to live;' ,, ,, जिजीविष 'to wish to live.'
 - rt. ब्रा 'to smell;' " " जिन्नास 'to wish to smell.'
 - rt. वे 'to sing;' ,, ,, जिगास 'to wish to sing.'
 - rt. शी 'to perish;' " , , दिशीष 'to wish to perish.'
 - 3.—Special rules of Reduplication.
- § 448. Roots or bases beginning with consonants, after they have undergone the changes required by the preceding paragraphs, are reduplicated according to the general rules laid down in § 230 &c.; afterwards ξ is substituted for the vowel \Im of the reduplicative syllable. E.g.
- rt. पद; by § 445 & 447 पिडिख; by § 231, e पपिडिख; Des. B. पिपिडिख.
- rt. पा; " § 443 a & 447 पास; " § " पपास; " " पिपास.

rt. 7; by § 444 b & 446 a तीर्ष; by § 231, e तितीर्ष.

rt. मृ; ,, § 443 a & 446 a मूर्ष; ,, § ,, मुमूर्ष.

rt. दिव्; ,, § 444 c वृष्; ,, § ,, दुव्यूष.

Deriv. B. चोरि (of rt. चुर cl. 10.); by §§ 445 and 446, b चोरबिष; Desid. B. चुचोरबिष.

Caus. B. नाय (from rt. नी); by §§ 445 and 446, b नाययिष; by § 231, e ननाययिष; Desid. B. निनाययिष.

Note: The change of initial radical स् to ष् taught in § 232 does not take place in the Desid. of a primitive root when the characteristic स of the Desid. is changed to ष; e.g. rt. सि, सिसीषति; rt. स्मि, सिस्मिथिपते; rt. सु, सुसूषति.—But. rt. स्था, तिष्ठासति; rt. सह, सिषस्सिति; and Desid. of the Causal base of सु, सुषाविधिपति &c.—स्तु likewise forms तुष्टूषति.

- § 449. Causal Bases in आदि, derived from roots in उ or ऊ, are slightly irregular as far as regards the vowel of the reduplicative syllable of the Desid. Base (compare § 435, c):
- (a) The causal bases of \mathbf{g} , \mathbf{q} , \mathbf{q} , \mathbf{q} , \mathbf{g} , \mathbf{v} , and \mathbf{q} follow the general rule (§ 448); e.g.

Caus. B. भावि (from rt. भू); Desid. B. of the Caus. बिभावयिष.

(b) The causal bases of eg, g, g, g, and g follow the general rule or take the vowel \overline{s} in the reduplicative syllable; e.g.

Caus. B. ज्ञावि (from rt. हु); Desid. B. of the Caus. दिज्ञावविष or दुवावविष.

(c) The causal bases of other roots in \Im or \Im take the vowel \Im in the reduplicative syllable; e.g.

Caus. B. त्वि (from rt. द); Desid. B. of the Caus. दुत्वविष.

§ 450. Roots or bases beginning with vowels, after having undergone the changes required by the preceding paragraphs, are reduplicated according to the rules in § 417 a and b (not c); e.g.

rt. अह 'to go;' Desid. B. अटिटिष 'to wish to go.'

rt. इच ; by §§ 445 and 446 (c) एविष ; Desid. B. एविषिष.

rt. इंस् 'to see ;' Desid. B. इंचिक्षिण.

rt. ऋ 'to go;' by §§ 445 and 446 (b) आरिष; Desid. B. आरिरिष.

rt. अञ्ज 'to anoint;' Desid. B. अञ्जिजिष.

rt. ছুত্ৰ 'to go ;' by §§ 445 and 446 (c) সজিব ; Desid. B. সজিবিদ.

Caus. B. एषि (from rt. বৃষ্); by §§ 445 and 446 (b) एषबिष; Desid. B. एषिषविष.

- § 451. The following roots and bases form their Desiderative Base irregularly:
- 1. अर् 'to eat,' forms its Desid. B. from घस्, जिघत्स ; 3 Sing. Pres. Ind. Par. जिघत्साते 'he wishes to eat.'
- 2. आप् 'to obtain,' Desid. B. ईप्स; 3 Sing. Pres. Ind. Par. ईप्सति 'he wishes to obtain.'
- 3. इ 'to go,' forms its Desid. B. from गम्; e.g. 3 Sing. Pres. Ind. Par. जिगमिषति, Âtm. जिगांसते 'he wishes to go.' But when it means 'to understand,' it is regular; e.g. Desid. of इ, with प्रति, प्रतीिषपित 'he wishes to understand.' When इ, with अधि, means 'to read,' it forms जिगांसते; e.g. अधिजिगांसते 'he wishes to read.'—The root गम् 'to go,' when it is not a substitute for इ, forms in Âtm. regularly जिगसते; e.g. संजिगेसते 'he wishes to meet.'

The Desid. of the Causal of হ, with prep. अधि, is either সংযাদিদ্যি-থানি or স্থিতিনাদ্যিখনি 'he wishes to teach.'

4. ईर्ब्य 'to envy;' Desid. B. ईर्ब्यिय or ईर्प्यिष ; 3 Sing. Pres. Ind. Par. ईर्ब्यियपित or ईर्प्यिपित 'he wishes to envy.'

Root.	Desid. B.	3 Sing. Pres. Ind. Des.
5. 氨質 'to cover;'	(कर्जुनूष or कर्जुनुविष or कर्जुनविष;	ऊर्णुनृषति ऊर्णुनृविषति ऊर्णुनविषति और्निविषति
6. ऋध् 'to prosper;'	{ ईर्स्स or अदिधिष ;	ईर्त्सति) 'he wishes to pros- अविधिषति) per.'
7. रॄ 'to swallow ;'	{ जिगरिष or जिगलिष ;	जिगरिषति } 'he wishes to swallow.'
8. मह 'to seize;'	जिघृक्ष ;	जिघृशति 'he wishes to seize.'
9. चि 'to gather;'	{ चिचीष or चिकीष ;	चिचीषति } 'he wishes to gather.'
10. 🖬 'to conquer;'	जिगीष ;	जिगीषति 'he wishes to conquer.'
11. ज्ञीप base of cl. 10.	∫ हीप्स or	ज्ञीप्सति ;
or optional Caus. of	े जिज्ञपायिष ;	जिज्ञपयिषति.
ज्ञा ; but ज्ञापि opt.	जिज्ञापविष ;	जिज्ञाप यिषा तिः
Caus. of at;		

Root.	Desid. B.	3 Sing. Pres. Ind. Des.
12. तन् 'to stretch;'	तितंस or तितांस or तितनिष ;	तितंसित तितांसाति तितानिषाति
13. ब्रं ह 'to kill;'	{ तिरुक्ष ○r तिरुंहिष ;	तिदक्षति } 'he wishes to kill.'
14. इस्त्र ' to deceive ;'	िधिप्स or धीप्स or दिवस्भिष ;	धिप्सति धीप्सति 'he wishes to deceive.' दिसम्भिपति
15. ब्रिज़ 'to be poor;'	∫ विवरिद्रास or विवरिद्रिष ;	विवरिद्रासित } 'he wishes to be poor.'
16. स 'to give ;')	दिस्सति 'he wishes to give.'
17. द 'to protect;'	े दिल्स ;	दित्सते 'he wishes to protect.'
18. हो 'to cut;'	•	िद्स्स्ति 'he wishes to cut.'
19 सूत् ' to shine;'	{ दिद्युतिष or दिद्योतिष ;	दिखातिषते } 'he wishes to shine.'
20. धा 'to place;' 21. धे 'to suck;'	}े धित्स ;	धित्सति { 'he wishes to place, or to suck.'
22. नच् 'to perish ;'	{ निनङ्क्ष or } निनशिष;	निनङ्क्षति 'he wishes or is निनशिषति about to perish.'
23. पत् ' to fall ;'	{ पित्स or पिपतिष ;	िरसति) 'he wishes or is पिपतिषति about to fall.'
24. पर् 'to go ;'	पित्स ;	पित्सते 'he wishes to go.'
25. प्रञ् 'to ask;'	পিদৃ।च्छिष ;	पिपृच्छिषति ' he wishes to ask.'
26. भज्ज् 'to fry ;'	बिभक्ष or बिभक्षं or बिभक्तिष or बिभक्तिष;	बिश्रक्षति बिश्रक्किपति बिश्रक्किपति
27. मज्ज् 'to dive;'	मिमङ्कः ;	मिमङ्कृति 'he wishes to dive.'
28. मा 'to measure;') "(मित्सति 'he wishes to measure.'
29. मि ' to throw ;'	l	भित्सित 'he wishes to throw.'
30. मी 'to destroy;'	े निस्स ;	मिरसति 'he wishes to destroy.'
31. में 'to exchange;'	J	मित्सते 'he wishes to exchange.'
32. gq when used intransitively; otherwise only	{ मुमुक्ष or मोक्ष ; मुमुक्ष ;	मुक्षते } 'he longs for final' मोक्षते } liberation.' मुमुकाति 'he wishes to free.'
		•

```
Root.
                                Desid, B.
                                                3 Sing. Pres. Ind. Des.
                               मिमुक्ष or
                                                                  'he wishes to
 33. सज 'to wipe:'
                              े मिमाजिष:
 34. रम ' to desire ;'
                                                रिप्सते 'he wishes to desire.'
                                रिप्स:
35. Try 'to injure;'
                                                रित्सति 'he wishes to injure.'
                                रित्स:
       otherwise
                                रिरात्स:
                                               रिरात्सति 'he wishes to favour.'
                                               लिप्सते 'he wishes to obtain.'
 36. ਲਮ 'to obtain;'
                                लिप्स :
                                               शिक्षति 'he wishes to be able.'
37. शक 'to be able;'
                                शिक्ष:
                             (शिश्वाययिष or शिश्वाययिषति ) 'he wishes to cause
38. श्वायि. Caus. B. of
                                  गुशावविष ; गुशावविषाति ∫ to swell.'
       िश्व 'to swell:'
                                                                 'he wishes to
                                               सिषासति
                               सिषास or
39. सन् 'to honour;'
                                               सिसनिषति
                                  सिसनिष :
40. स्फारि optional Caus.
                                               पुस्कारविषति { 'he wishes to cause to shine.'
    B. of eys 'to shine;'
                                               सुष्ट्यति 'he wishes to sleep.'
41. स्वप 'to sleep;'
                                              सुष्वापयिषति { 'he wishes to cause to sleep.'
42. स्वापि Caus.
                     \left. egin{aligned} \mathrm{B.} & \mathrm{of} \\ \mathrm{.} \end{aligned} 
ight\} सुष्वापविष ;
      स्वप 'to sleep;'
43. हन 'to kill;'
                                               जिघांसति 'he wishes to kill.'
                               जिघांस :
44. 8 'to throw;'
                                              जिघीषति 'he wishes to throw.'
                               जिघीष :
<sup>373.</sup> 19
45. हुवि Caus. B. of हु
जुहावविष ;
                                              जुहावियपतिः { 'he wishes to cause to call.'
      'to call;'
46. ₹ 'to call;'
                                              जुहूपति 'he wishes to call.'
                               जुरूष ;
```

§ 452. A Desiderative Base, which however does not convey a desiderative sense, is derived from the following roots:

```
rt. गुप् Desid. B. जुगुप्स
                         'to blame:'
                                             Pres. Ind. जुगुप्सते.
                                                    .. तितिभते.
             " तितिश 'to endure;'
rt. तिज्ञ ,,
              .. चिकित्स 'to heal;' &c.
                                                    " चिकित्सति. °ते.
rt. कित ,,
              " मीमांस 'to investigate;'
rt. मान् "
                                                       मीमांसते.
rt. बध् "
             " बीभत्स 'to become angry;'
                                                       बीभत्सते.
                         'to straighten;'
rt. दान
              .. दीवांस
              .. शीशांस 'to sharpen;'
rt. शान "
```

As these seven desiderative bases are looked upon as primitive verbs, new desiderative bases may be derived from them; e.g. Desid. of ज्युप्त, जुगुन्तिवर्त 'he wishes to blame' (see § 230, c). From other desiderative bases no new Desideratives can be formed.

(b)—Conjugation of the Desiderative Base.

§ 453. The Desiderative Base, after it has been prepared in the manner described in the preceding section, may be conjugated in all the three voices; as regards however the Parasmaipada and Âtmanepada, the Desiderative Base is restricted to the same voice to which the root or base from which it is derived, is restricted (provided there be such restriction); e.g.

Rt. बज् 'to sacrifice;' Pres. Ind. Par. यजित 'he sacrifices' (for somebody else);

" ,, Åtm. यजते 'he sacrifices' (for himself);

" " Pass. इज्यते.

Desid. B. विवस 'to

wish to sacrifice;' ,, ,, Par. वियक्ति 'he wishes to sacrifice' (for somebody else);

, , , Âtm. वियक्षते 'he wishes to sacrifice' (for himself);

,, Pass. **यियक्ष्यते**.

Rt. एच् 'to grow;' · ,, ,, Åtm. एचते 'he grows.'

Desid. B. एहिधिष 'to

wish to grow;' ,, ,, Âtm. एदिधियते 'he wishes to grow.'

§ 454. Exceptions: (a) The Desid. Bases of जा 'to know' (unless the prepos. अनु be prefixed to it), शु 'to hear' (unless the prepos. प्रति or आ be prefixed to it,) स्म 'to remember,' and दृद्ध 'to see,' are conjugated only in the Âtmanepada; e.g.

Pres. Ind. of Desid. of ज्ञा, जिज्ञासते 'he wishes to know.'

- " " " " " अरु सुभूषते 'he wishes to listen to, he is obedient.'
- (b) The Desid. Bases of क्रृप् , वृत् , वृध् , कृध् and स्यन्द (§ 443, d) may optionally be conjugated in the Parasmaipada; e.g.
- rt. वृश् 'to grow;' Pres. Ind. (only) Âtm. वर्शते 'he grows,' Pres. Ind. of Desid. Par. and Âtm. विवृत्सति or विवर्धिषते 'he wishes to grow.'
- § 455. In the three moods of the Present tense and in the Imperf. Par. and Âtm. the Desid. Base is conjugated like the special base of a root of the 6th class. In the remaining tenses of the Par. and Âtm. and in the Passive the final of the Desid. Base is dropped; subsequently the tenses are formed from the base, as remaining after the loss of its final of, in the manner stated below. It must, however, be borne in mind, that wherever the characteristic of (or of) of the

Desiderative is added to a root or base by means of the intermediate or s, this or s is liable to no change whatever.

1.—THE PARASMAI, AND ÂTMANE.

- (a) The Perfect is formed by means of the auxiliary verbs आस, 表, and 其 according to § 328.
- (b) In the Aorist the Desid. B. takes the terminations of Form V. (§ 352, b).
- (c) In the Simple and Periphrastic Futures the terminations given in § 368, b and § 373, b are added to the Desid. Base with the intermediate \mathbf{r} .
 - (d) The Conditional is formed according to § 378.
- (e) In the Benedictive the terminations given in § 380, c are added to the Desid. Base, those of the Âtmane. with the intermediate \mathbf{r} .

2.—THE PASSIVE.

- (a) The Present and Imperfect are formed from the Desid. Base according to the rules in § 387 a, and § 388.
- (b) The Perfect is formed by means of the auxiliary verbs अस्, क्, and अ according to § 392.
- (c) The 3 Sing. of the Aor. is formed from the Desid. B. according to the rule given in § 393.
- (d) The remaining forms of the Aorist and all the other tenses of the Passive do not differ from the corresponding forms of the Atmanepada.
- § 456. Paradigm: The 3 Sing. of all the tenses and moods in Par., Atm., and Pass., of the Desider of rt. হুম 'to know,' Desid. Base হুৱামেম or হুৱুমেম. (Note: It will be sufficient to give the forms of only one of these two bases, because those of the other base are formed in exactly the same manner.)

	Parasmai.	Âtmane.	Passive.
Pres. Ind.	बुबो धिषति	बुबोधिषते	बुबोधिष्यते.
Pres. Pot.	बु बोधिषेत्	बुबोधिषेत	बुबोधिष्येत.
Pres. Imper.	बुबोधिषतु or व्यतात्	बुबोधिषताम्	बुबोधिष्यताम्.
Imperf.	अबुबोधिषत्	अबुबोधिषत	अबुबोधिष्यत.

Par. or Âtm. Par. बुबोधिषांचकार, बुबोधिषामास, बुबोधिषांबभुव. Periph. Perf. Âtm. or Pass. Pass. बबोधिषामासे, बुबोधिषांबभूवे. बुबेधिषांचक्रे Periph. Perf. Âtm. Pass. Par. अबुबोधिषिषि अबुबोधिषिषि. अबुबोधिषिषम् Aor. 1 Sing. अबुबोधिषिष्ट अबुबोधिषि. अबुबोधिषीत् 3 Sing. Atmane. or Passive. Parasmai. बुबोधिषिष्यते. बुबोधिषिष्यति Simple Fut. बुबोधिषिता. बुबोधिषिता Periphr. Fut. अबुबोधिषिष्यत. अबुबोधिषिष्यत् Condit. बुबोधिषिषीष्ट. बुबोधिष्यात् Bened.

3.—THE FREQUENTATIVE.

§ 457. A Frequentative may be derived from any monosyllabic root of the first nine classes which begins with a consonant. It conveys the notion that a person or thing performs the action or undergoes the state which is expressed by the root, repeatedly or intensely. E.g.

Rt. Pres. Ind. Par. Pres. Ind. Frequent.

कृ 'to do;' करोति 'he does;' चेक्रीयते or चर्करीति 'he does repeatedly.' भू 'to be;' भवति 'he is;' बोभूयते or बोभवीति 'he is repeatedly.'

But no Frequent. can be derived e.g. from sin 'to wake,' because this root has two syllables, nor e.g. from sin 'to anoint,' because this root commences with a vowel.

- § 458. (a) Exceptionally a Frequentative may be formed from the roots अद 'to go,' ऋ 'to go,' अश 'to pervade,' ऊर्ज 'to cover,' सूच cl. 10. 'to indicate,' मूत्र cl. 10., and सूत्र cl. 10. 'to string together.'
- (b) The Frequentative of a root signifying motion conveys the import of tortuous motion; e.g. Frequ. of rt. अज 'to walk,' वात्रस्थते 'he walks tortuously' (not 'he walks repeatedly'). The Frequentatives of the roots लुप 'to cut,' सब् 'to sit,' चर् 'to go,' जप 'to mutter,' जभ 'to yawn,' वह 'to burn,' देश 'to bite,' and गृ 'to swallow,' convey the notion of reproach &c.; e.g. Frequ. of लुप, लोलुटबते 'he cuts disgracefully.'

- § 459. In order to impart to a root the peculiar meaning which is denoted by the Frequentative, a *frequentative base* has to be derived from it, to which base the terminations of the various tenses and moods are attached; e.g.
- rt. भू; Freq. B. बोभूय; Pres. Ind. Freq. Âtm. बोभूयते; Impf. अबोभूंयत &c. or , बोभू; ,, ,, ,, Par. बोभोति; ,, अबोभोत् or बोभवीति; ,, अबोभवीत् &c.
- § 460. The Frequentative Base has two forms; both agree in a peculiar reduplication of the root; they differ from each other in this, that one form ends in \mathbf{z} and is conjugated in the Atmanepada only, while the other form does not end in \mathbf{z} and is conjugated in the Parasmaipada only.* It will be convenient to call the first form the Atmanepada Frequentative Base, and the second the Parasmaipada Frequentative Base. E.g.
 - rt. भू, Âtmanepada Freq. B. बोभूय. Parasmaipada Freq. B. बोभू.
 - rt. भिर्, Âtmanepada Freq. B. बेभिय. Parasmaipada Freq. B. बेभिर्.
 - 1. (a)—Formation of the Atmanepada Frequentative Base.
- § 461. (a) The syllable य is added to the root; e.g. rt. नी, नीय; rt. भू, भूय; rt. भिइ, भिद्य; rt. त्रज्, त्रज्य.
 - (b) Before a the root undergoes the following changes:-
- 1. Final इ, उ, ऋ, and ऋ are changed as they are changed before the syllable च of the Passive (§ 387), except that final ऋ when preceded by only one radical consonant is changed to री (not to रि); e.g. rt. अ, आच; rt. दु, रूच; rt. कू, कीच; rt. दू, रूपं.
- 2. The final vowel of दा 'to give,' दे, दो, धा, धे, मा, स्था, मै, पा 'to drink,' हा 'to abandon,' सो, and of द्वा 'to smell,' and ध्वा 'to blow,' is changed to ई. The final आ of other roots remains unchanged, and final ए, ऐ, and ओ of other roots are changed to आ (see however 4); e.g. rt. दा, दीय; rt. धे, धीय; rt. मै, गीय; rt. सो, सीय; rt. ज्ञा, ज्ञाय; rt. के, ग्लाय; rt. छो, छाय.
- 3. A penultimate nasal is generally dropped (see § 381); e.g. rt. बन्ध, बन्ध, But rt. नन्द, नन्दा.
 - 4. The roots व्यस्, व्यस्, and स्यम् substitute इ for य; इया and व्य

^{*} Some grammarians admit also the Âtmanepada.

substitute ई for या and ये; स्वप् substitutes उ for व; हे substitutes ऊ for व; मह्, भऊज्, and अभ् substitute कि for र; and शास् substitutes इ for आ; e.g. rt. ड्यन्, विच्य; rt. ज्या, जीय; rt. स्वप्, सुप्य; rt. हे, हूय; rt. मह, गृह्य; rt. शास्, शिष्य.

- 5. Observe § 46; e.g. rt. दिव्, रीब्य.
- § 462. The form in \mathbf{z} , derived from the root according to the rules of the preceding paragraph, is reduplicated according to the general rules of reduplication (§ 230); subsequently the vowels \mathbf{z} and \mathbf{z} of the reduplicative syllable are gunated, and the vowel \mathbf{z} of the reduplicative syllable is lengthened; e.g.

```
by § 461 दीय; by § 231 दिशीय;
                                              A. Freq. Base देरीय.
                                     जज्ञाय ;
                                                              जाजाय.
rt. ज्ञा ;
                                     विधीय :
                                                              देधीय.
                "धीयः
                                                              बोभूय.
                                     बुभूय ;
                                                          ,,
rt. भू;
              "भूय;
                                                              चेक्रीय.
                                     चिक्रीय:
                   क्रीयः ""
                                                              पोपूर्व.
                                    पुर्य ;
rt. y :
               ,, पूर्वः
                                                              जेजीव्य.
                                     जिजीव्य ; "
rt. जीव्; ", "
               "जीव्यः,""
                                                              डोढीक्य.
                                     दुढीक्य :
rt. ढीक; ","
                                                              वेविच्य.
                                                              सोषुप्य.
                                     सुषुप्य ;
                                                              द्येशिष्य.
                                    शिशिष्य: "
rt. शास ; ",
                " शिष्य; ""
```

§ 463. (a) When a root ends in a nasal preceded by the vowel \Im , the vowel \Im of the reduplicative syllable is (against § 462) not lengthened, but Anusvâra or the nasal of that class to which the first radical consonant belongs is inserted between the vowel \Im of the reduplicative syllable and the first radical consonant; this rule applies, however, only when the final radical nasal remains unchanged before the syllable \Im of the Frequent. base. E.g.

```
rt. भ्रम्; by § 461 भ्रम्य; by § 231 बभ्रम्य; Â. Freq. B. बंभ्रम्य or बम्भ्रम्य.
rt. यम्; ,, ,, ,, यम्य; ,, ,, ययम्य; ,, ,, ,, यंयम्य or यर्थ्यम्य.
rt. जन्; ,, ,, ,, जन्य; ,, ,, जजन्य; ,, ,, ,, जजन्य or जञ्जन्य.
```

But when जन combined with u becomes जाय, the Â. Frequ. Base is जाजाय.

(b) The same rule applies to the roots जप, जभ, रह, रंश, (see §458, b), भञ्ज 'to break,' and पश्च cl. 1 'to restrain'; e.g.

rt. व्ह; by § 461 व्ह्म ; by § 231 व्व्ह्म; Â. Freq. B. व्व्ह्म or व्न्व्ह्म.

- (c) The syllable नी is inserted between the vowel अ of the reduplicative syllable (which against § 462 remains short) and the first radical consonant in the frequentative base of वस्तु 'to go,' संस् 'to fall,' धंस् 'to fall,' अस् 'to go,' पत् 'to fall,' पह् 'to go,' and स्कन्ह 'to step;' e.g.
 - rt. वृद्ध्ः, by § 461 वृद्ध्यः; by § 231 वृत्युद्ध्यः; Â. Freq. B. वृत्तीवृद्ध्यः. rt. पृत्ः; ", ", पृत्यः, ", पृप्तयः, ", पृत्यः, ", पृत्यः, ", पृत्यः, ",
- § 464. The syllable \mathfrak{A} is inserted between the vowel \mathfrak{A} of the reduplicative syllable (which against § 462 remains short) and the first radical consonant in the Atmane. frequentative base of roots which after the addition of \mathfrak{A} contain the vowel \mathfrak{A} . Similarly \mathfrak{A} is inserted in the frequentative base of rt. \mathfrak{A} .
 - rt. वृत्; by § 461 वृत्य; by § 231 ववृत्य; Â. Freq. B. वरीवृत्य.
 - rt. प्रछ्; " " " पुच्छच; " " ्पपृच्छच; " " " परीपृच्छच.
 - ${f rt.}$ ह्रुप्; ,, ,, ,, ह्रुप्य; ,, ,, ${f Tag}$ प्य; ,, ,, ,, चलीह्र्प्य.

Note:—A list of irregular Âtmanepada Frequentative Bases will be given below (§ 474).

- 1. (b).—Conjugation of the Atmanepada Frequentative Base.
- § 465. In the three moods of the Present tense and in the Imperfect of the Âtmanepada, the Âtm. Frequent. Base is conjugated like the special base of a root of the 4th class in Âtmanepada. In the remaining tenses of the Âtmanepada, and in all the tenses of the Passive, the base loses its final अ when the final य is preceded by a vowel, and it loses its final य, when य is preceded by a consonant; e.g. बोन्स becomes बोन्स; बोन्स becomes बोन्स, The base changed in this way can undergo no further changes, and the Perfect and the remaining tenses are formed from it thus:
 - 1. The Atmanepada.
- (a) The Perfect is formed by means of the auxiliary verbs अस्, কু, and সু according to § 328.
- (b) In the Aorist the Frequentative Base takes the Atmanepada terminations of Form V. (§ 352, b).
- (c) In the Simple and Periphrastic Futures the Atmanepada terminations given in § 368, b, and § 373, b, are added to the Frequent. B. with the intermediate \mathfrak{F} .
 - (d) The Conditional is formed according to § 378.

- (e) In the Benedictive the Âtmanepada terminations given in § 380, c, are added to the Frequent. B. with the intermediate ₹.
 - 2. The Passive.
 - (a) The Present and Imperfect are formed from the Frequent. B. according to the rules in § 387 (a) and § 388.
 - (b) The Perfect is formed by means of the auxiliary verbs সন্ত্ৰ, ক্ল, and স্ব according to § 392.
 - (c) The 3 Sing. Aor. is formed from the Frequent. B. according to the rule given in § 393.
 - (d) The remaining forms of the Aorist and all the other tenses of the Passive do not differ from the corresponding forms of the Âtmanepada.
- § 466. Paraligms: The 3 Sing. of all the tenses and moods in Âtmane, and Passive of the Âtmanepada Frequentative of rt. इप्र 'to know,' Â. Frequent. Base बोह्य: and भू 'to be,' Â. Frequent. Base बोह्य.

\hat{A} t manepada.

Pres. Ind.	बोबुध्यते	बोभूयते
Pres. Pot.	बोबुध्येत	बोभूयेत
Pres. Imper.	बोबुध्यताम्	बोभूयताम्
Imperf.	अबोबु ध्यत	अबोभूयत
Periph. Perf.	बोबुधामास &c.	बोभूयामास &c.
Aorist. 1 Sing.	अबे।बुधिषि	अबोभूयिषि
" 3 Sing.	अबोबुधिष्ट	अबोभूयिष्ट
Simple Fut.	बोबुधिष्यते	बोभू यिष्यते
Periph. Fut.	बोबुधिता	बोभू(यता
Condit.	अबोबुधिष्यत	अबोभूयिष्यत
Benedict.	बोबुधिषीष्ट	बोभू(येषीष्ट
	Passive.	

Pres. Ind.	बोबुध्यते	बोभूय्यते
Pres. Pot.	बोबुध्येत 🕟	बोभूय्येत

```
बोभूय्यताम्
                   बोब्ध्यताम्
Pres. Imper.
                                     अबोभूय्यत
                  अबोब्ध्यत
Imperf.
                                    बोभूयामासे &c.
                  बोबुधामासे &c.
Periph. Perf.
                                     अबोभ्यिषि
                  अबोबुधिषि
Aorist. 1 Sing.
                                     अबोभिय
                  अबोब्धि
       3 Sing.
Simple Fut.
Periph. Fut.
                   like Âtmanepada.
Condit.
Benedict.
```

- 2 (a).—Formation of the Parasmaipada Frequentative Base.
- § 467. The root is reduplicated according to the general rules of reduplication (§ 230); subsequently the vowels ξ and ξ of the reduplicative syllable are gunated, and the vowel ξ of the reduplicative syllable is lengthened; e.g.

```
§ 231 ददा: Par. Frequ. B.
rt. er 'to give;'
                     by
rt. ज्ञा 'to know;'
                                                        जाज्ञा.
                                 जज्ञा :
                                                        शेशि.
rt. 图 'to go;'
                                 রিশ্বি; ,,
                                                        नेनी.
rt. न 'to lead;'
                                                        दोहु.
rt. दु
       'to agitate;'
rt. भू
      'to be;'
      'to scatter;'
      'to sing;'
                                 जगै :
rt. भिद् 'to split;'
                                 बिभिद्; "
                                                        बोब्ध.
rt. हुध् 'to know;'
                                 बुबुध् ;
```

§ 468. The rules given in § 463, (a), (b), and (c), apply likewise to the Parasmai. Frequ. base; e.g.

§ 469. The letter ξ , or the syllable $\hat{\xi}$, or the syllable $\hat{\xi}$, is inserted between the vowel $\hat{\xi}$ of the reduplicative syllable (which against § 467 remains short) and the first radical consonant in the Parasmai. Frequentative base of roots which end with (short) $\hat{\xi}$ or have (short) $\hat{\xi}$

for their penultimate letter; similarly ह or लि or ली is inserted in the Par. Frequ. base of rt. 59. E.g.

- rt. कू; by § 231 चकू; Par. Freq. B. चक्क्, or चरिक्, or चरीकृ.
- ,, ,, वर्षृत् , or वरिवृत् , or वरीवृत्. ,, ,, चल्क्कृप् , or चलिक्कृप् , or चलीकृप्. rt. 夏夜; ", ", "
- चक्रुप्; rt. क्रुप्; ,, ,, ,,
 - 2 (b).—Conjugation of the Parasmaipada Frequentative Base.
- § 470. In the three moods of the Present and in the Imperfect Par. the Parasmai. Frequent. base is conjugated like the special base of a root of the 3rd class. The terminations of the Singular Pres. Ind., of the 2 and 3 Sing. Imperf., and of the 3 Sing. Pres. Imperat. may be attached to the base with or without }; when they are added with §, a penultimate short vowel of the base cannot be gunated. E.g. 3 Sing. Pres. Ind. Freq. Par. of rt. भू (Par. Freq. B. बोभू) बोभोति or बोभवीति ; of rt. बुध् (Par. Freq. B. बोबुध्) बोबोद्धि or बोबुधीति; of rt. दा (Par. Freq. B. बाबा) बाबाति or बाबेति ; of rt. बृत् (Par. Freq. B. वर्बत् , or वरिवृत् , or वरीवृत्) वर्वार्त्तं or वरिवर्त्तं, or वरीवर्त्तं, or वर्वृतीति, or वरिवृतीति, or वरीवृतीति ; of rt. क्रु (Par. Freq. B. चर्क्, or चरिक्क, or चरीक्क,) चर्कार्तं, or चरिकर्ति, or चरीकार्त. or चर्करीति, or चरिकरीति, or चरीकरीति.
- § 471. About the formation of the Perfect and the remaining tenses grammarians do not always agree, the chief cause of all difficulties being the doubt, whether the rules which apply to a primitive root, apply also to its Parasmaipada Frequentative Base. As this form of the verb is of very rare occurrence, it will be sufficient to conjugate one paradigm throughout all its tenses and moods. For special and detailed information on this subject the student must consult the works of the native grammarians.
- § 472. Paradigm: The Parasmaipada Frequentative of rt. y 'to be,' Par. Freq. B. बोभू.

Pasasmaipada.

Pres. Pot. Pres. Imper. Imperf. Pres. Ind. 1. बोमोमि or बागू...
बोमवीमि
2. बोमोषि or बोमूयाः बोमूहि अबोमोः or अबोमवीः
बोमवीषि
3. बोमोति or बोमूयात् बोमोतु or अबोमोत् or अबोमवीत्
बें। स्वीतु बोभूयाम् बोभनानि अबोभवम्

```
\begin{bmatrix} 1. & \hat{\mathbf{a}} & \hat{\mathbf{a}} & \hat{\mathbf{a}} & \hat{\mathbf{a}} & \hat{\mathbf{a}} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1. & \hat{\mathbf{a}} & \hat{\mathbf{a}} & \hat{\mathbf{a}} & \hat{\mathbf{a}} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 2. & \hat{\mathbf{a}} & \hat{\mathbf{a}} & \hat{\mathbf{a}} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 2. & \hat{\mathbf{a}} & \hat{\mathbf{a}} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 2. & \hat{\mathbf{a}} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 3. ```

### Perfect.

 $\begin{bmatrix} 1. & \hat{\mathbf{a}} \\ \hat{\mathbf{a}} \\ \hat{\mathbf{c}} \end{bmatrix}$   $\begin{bmatrix} 1. & \hat{\mathbf{a}} \\ \hat{\mathbf{c}} \\ \hat{\mathbf{c}} \end{bmatrix}$   $\begin{bmatrix} 1. & \hat{\mathbf{c}} \\ \hat{\mathbf{c}} \\ \hat{\mathbf{c}} \end{bmatrix}$   $\begin{bmatrix} 1. & \hat{\mathbf{c}} \\ \hat{\mathbf{c}} \\ \hat{\mathbf{c}} \end{bmatrix}$   $\begin{bmatrix} 1. & \hat{\mathbf{c}} \\ \hat{\mathbf{c}} \\ \hat{\mathbf{c}} \end{bmatrix}$   $\begin{bmatrix} 1. & \hat{\mathbf{c}} \\ \hat{\mathbf{c}} \\ \hat{\mathbf{c}} \end{bmatrix}$   $\begin{bmatrix} 1. & \hat{\mathbf{c}} \\ \hat{\mathbf{c}} \\ \hat{\mathbf{c}} \end{bmatrix}$   $\begin{bmatrix} 1. & \hat{\mathbf{c}} \\ \hat{\mathbf{c}} \\ \hat{\mathbf{c}} \end{bmatrix}$   $\begin{bmatrix} 1. & \hat{\mathbf{c}} \\ \hat{\mathbf{c}} \\ \hat{\mathbf{c}} \end{bmatrix}$   $\begin{bmatrix} 1. & \hat{\mathbf{c}} \end{bmatrix}$   $\begin{bmatrix} 1. & \hat{\mathbf{c}} \\ \hat{\mathbf{c}} \end{bmatrix}$   $\begin{bmatrix} 1. & \hat{\mathbf{c}$ बोभूविथ बोभाव Du. L बोभवांचकव बोभुविव बोभूविव &c. &c.

```
Aorist.
1. अबोमाविषम् or अबोमूवम्
2. अबोमावीः अबोमूः or अबोमूवीः or अबोमोः or अबोमवीः
3. अबोमावीत् अबोमूत् or अबोमूवीत् or अबोमोत् or अबोमवीत्
Du. 1. अबोभाविष्व अबोभूव
Pl. 3. अबोमाविषुः अबोभूवुः . . . or अबोभवुः
 Simple Fut. Periph. Fut. Condit. Bened.
 \mathbf{S}_{\mathbf{g}}. 1. बोभविष्यामि बोभवितास्मि अबोभविष्यम् बोभूयासम्
 Âtmanepada.
 Passive.
 Pres. Ind. 3 Sg. बोभूते
 बोभूयंते
 " Pot " , बोभुवीत बोभुवेत
 Imp. " " बोभूताम् बोभूयताम् " " अबोभूत अबोभूयत
 Impf.
 Perfect. "", बोभवांचक्रे &c. बोभवांचक्रे &c.
```

Âtmanepada. Passive. 3 Sg. अबोभविष्ट अबोभावि Aorist. Simple Fut. ,, ,, बोभविष्यते बोभविष्यते or बोभाविष्यते Periph. Fut. " " बोभविता बोभविता or बोभाविता ., ., अबोभविष्यत अबोभाविष्यत or अबोभाविष्यत Condit. ., ., बोभविषीष्ट बोभविषीष्ट or बोभाविषीष्ट Bened. § 473. The four roots अट्, ऋ, अज्ञ, and ऊर्ज mentioned in § 458, a, form their Frequentative thus: Â. अटाटचते. rt. अट 'to go;' rt. 転 'to go;' " अरार्वते ; P. अर्राते or अरियर्ति &c. rt. अज् 'to pervade;' .. अशाइयते. " ऊर्णीनूयते. rt. जुर्भ 'to cover;' The following roots form their Frequentative irregularly: Âtm. Frequ. Par. Frequ. Root. 1. a cl. 1 'to sound;' कोकूयते. 'to dig: चहुनीति or चहुन्ति &c. 2. खन चङ्खन्यते or चंखन्यते or चाखायते : जागर्ति. जेगिल्यते ; 3. गु 'to swallow;' चझुरीति or चझ्तिं &c. चर्च्यते or 4. चर 'to walk;' चंचूर्यते : चेकीयते : चेकयीति or चेकेति. 5. चारा 'to worship;' जञ्जनीति or जञ्जन्ति &c. जञ्चन्यते or 6. **जन** 'to be born;' जंजन्यते or जाजायते : देखुत्यते ; देखतीति or देखोंति. 7. दात 'to shine;' पम्फुल्यते or पम्फुलीति or पम्फुल्ति &ः 8. फल 'to burst;' पंफुल्यते ; शेशयीति or शेशेति. शाशय्यते : 9. 朝 'to lie down;' शेश्वयीति or शेश्वेति. शेश्वीयते or 10. Par 'to swell;' शोश्यते ; संसनीति वा संसन्तिः संसन्यते or 11. सन् 'to honour;' सासायते : जेघीयते 12. हन् ' to injure;' जङ्घनीति or जङ्घन्ति &c. जङ्गन्यते or otherwise: जंघन्यते ;

#### 4.—NOMINAL VERBS.

§ 475. Verbs may be formed from nominal bases either by merely adding to them the characteristic marks of the tenses and moods and the personal terminations, or by previously deriving with the help of some affix a verbal base from the nominal base, and by adding the characteristic marks of the tenses and moods and the personal terminations to the derivative verbal base formed in this manner. Thus from the nominal base वि 'a bird,' we may form वयति 'he behaves like a bird, by adding to a the personal termination and by changing a before this termination just as a root of the 1st class would be changed in the Pres. Indic.; or we may form, e.g. from मधु 'honey,' मधुस्यति 'he longs vehemently for honey,' by deriving, with the help of the affix ea, from the nominal base मा 'honey' the derivative verbal base मा 'to long vehemently for honey,' and by forming from this base a Pres. Indic. just as it would be formed from the special base of a root of the 1st class. Verbs thus derived from nominal bases are called nominal verbs; they generally convey the notion that a person or thing behaves or is like, or treats a person or thing like, or wishes for, that which is expressed by the nominal base. As these verbs are of comparatively rare occurrence, all the special rules for their formation and conjugation need not be given here; it will suffice to indicate generally the manner in which, and to point out the principal affixes by which, verbal bases are derived from nominal bases, and to illustrate the formation and conjugation of the various classes of nominal verbs by a few examples.

#### VERBS DERIVED FROM NOMINAL BASES:

(a)—Without a derivative affix, and conjugated in Parasmaipada.

§ 476. Nominal verbs may be formed from nominal bases without any special derivative affix, the characteristic signs of the tenses and moods and the personal terminations being added immediately to the nominal base. The penultimate vowel of a nominal base that ends in a nasal must be lengthened. The verbal bases formed in this manner are conjugated in the Parasmaipada, and convey the notion that a person or thing behaves or is like that which is expressed by the nominal base. In the special tenses the nominal base is treated like a root of the 1st class; if it contain more than one vowel, its last vowel only undergoes the changes which the vowel of a root of the 1st class has to undergo. A final sq of a nominal base is dropped before the sq which is added to it in the special tenses. E.g.

Digitized by Google

Derivat. Verbal Base. Pres. Ind. Par. Nominal Base. वि 'to behave like a वयति 'he behaves like a bird.' वि 'a bird;' bird: (Perf. विवाय : Aor. अवाग्रीत or अवयीत् ; Bened. वीयात्.) कवि 'to behave like कवि 'a poet;' कवयति 'he behaves like a a poet; poet.' শ্বী 'to behave like L.' শ্বথানি 'she behaves like L.' श्री 'Lakshmî;' भू 'to behave like the भवति 'she behaves like the " 'the earth;' earth; earth.' (Perf. जुभाव: Aor. अभावीत्.) पित 'a father;' पित्र 'to behave like a पित्रित 'he behaves like a father. father: करण 'to behave like कुर्णात 'he behaves like कृष्ण 'Krishna;' Krishna.' Krishna; माला 'to be like a gar- मालाति 'it is like a garland.' माला 'a garland;' (Perf. मालांचकार : land; अमालासीत्.) राजान 'to behave like राजानति 'he behaves like & राजन 'a king;' a king; king.'

(b)—By means of the affix **a**, and conjugated in Parasmaipada.

§ 477. Nominal verbs may be derived from nominal bases (except those that end in  $\pi$  and those that are indeclinable) by adding to them the affix  $\pi$ , and by conjugating the derivative verbal base formed in this manner in the Parasmaipada only. Before the affix  $\pi$  final letters of nominal bases undergo the following changes:—

Nom. Base. Deriv. Verb. Base.

Final अ and आ are changed to ई; e.g. पुत्र; पुत्रीय.
Final इ and द are lengthened; e.g. कवि; कवीय.
Final ऋ is changed to री; e.g. कर्द; कर्त्रीय.
Final ओ and औ are changed to अन् and आन् respectively; e.g.

Nom. Base गो; Deriv. Verb. Base गच्य. ,, ,, नौ; ,, ,, ,, नान्य.

A final nasal is dropped and the preceding vowel changed as an originally final vowel would be changed; e.g. Nom. Base राजन्; Deriv. Verb. Base राजीय. Other final consonants remain unchanged; e.g.

Nom. Base वाच्य; Deriv. Verb. Base वाच्य.

Penultimate  $\xi$  and  $\overline{\xi}$  of nominal bases in  $\xi$  or  $\overline{\xi}$  are generally lengthened; e.g.

Nom. Base गिर्; Deriv. Verb. Base गीर्थ.

§ 478. Derivative verbal bases formed in this manner convey the notion that a person wishes for that, or treats a person or thing like that, or looks upon a person or thing as upon that, which is expressed by the nominal base; e.g.

Nom. Base. Deriv. Verb. Base. Pres. Ind. Par.

पुत 'a son;' पुत्रीय 'to wish for a पुत्रीयति 'he wishes for a son.'
son;' (Perf. पुत्रीयांचकार; Periph.
Fut. पुत्रीयता)

कवि 'a poet;' कवीय 'to wish for a कवीयति 'he wishes for a poet.'
poet;'

गो 'a cow;' गव्य 'to wish for a गव्यति 'he wishes for a cow.'
cow;' (Perf. गव्यांचकार; Periph.
Fut. गव्यता.)

राजन् 'a king;' राजीय 'to wish for a राजीयति 'he wishes for a king.'

समिध् 'fuel;' समिध्य 'to wish for समिध्यति 'he wishes for fuel.' fuel;' (Periph. Fut. समिध्यता or समिधिता.)

विष्णु 'Vishnu;' विष्णूय 'to treat like विष्णूयित 'he treats (somebody)
Vishnu;' like Vishnu.'

प्रासार्व 'a palace;' प्रासारीय 'to look upon प्रासारीयति 'he looks upon (a (anything) as upon hut, &c.) as upon a palace.' a palace;'

 $\S$  479. In the following instances the verbal base formed by  $\Z$  conveys a different meaning;

Nom. Base. Deriv. Verb. Base. Pres. Ind. Par.

तपस् 'penance;' तपस्य 'to practise तपस्यित 'he practises penance.' penance;'

नमस् 'adoration;' नमस्य 'to adore;' नमस्यति 'he adores.'

- (c)—By means of the affix anteq, and conjugated in Parasmaipada.
- § 480. To express the notion of wishing for that which is denoted by a nominal base, a verbal base may be derived from the latter by adding to it the affix answer, and by conjugating the derivative verbal base so formed in the Parasmai.; e.g.

Nom. Base. Deriv. Verb. Base. Pres. Ind. Par.
पुत्र 'a son;' पुत्रकाम्य 'to wish for a son;' पुत्रकाम्यांत 'he wishes for a son.' (Perf. पुत्रकाम्यांचकार;
Periph. Fut. पुत्रकाम्यांच

यशस् 'fame;' यशस्काम्य 'to wish for fame;' यशस्काम्यति 'he wishes for fame.'

- (d)—By means of the affixes स्व or अस्य, and conjugated in Parasmaipada.
- § 481. Verbal bases are also derived from nominal bases by the addition of the affixes  $\mathbf{\xi}\mathbf{z}$  or  $\mathbf{x}\mathbf{\xi}\mathbf{z}$ . They are conjugated in the Parasmaipada only, and convey the notion of wishing ardently for that which is expressed by the nominal base. E.g.

Nom. Base. Deriv. Verb. Base. Pres. Ind. Par.

मधु 'honey;' or for honey;' निध्यति or honey;' निध्यति honey.'

अश्व a horse;' अश्वस्य 'to long ardently for अश्वस्यति '(the mare) longs the horse;' for the horse.'

- (e)—By means of the affix a, and conjugated in Atmanepada.
- § 482. By adding to nominal bases the affix य, and by conjugating the derivative verbal bases so formed in the Âtmane., nominal verbs are formed which convey the notion of behaving like that which is expressed by a nominal base. Before the affix य of this class of nominal verbs, the final अ of a nominal base is lengthened; आ remains unchanged; other final letters undergo the same changes which they undergo before the affix य in § 477. The final अस् of अदस्य and ओ अस् must, the final अस् of other nominal bases may optionally, be changed to आ. When the affix य is added to a feminine base, the corresponding masculine base is generally substituted for the latter. E.g.

Pres. Ind. Atm. Deriv. Verb. Base. Nom. Base. क्रष्णाय 'to behave क्रष्णायते 'he behaves like कुरुण, 'Krishna;' like Knishna;' Krishna.' अप्सराय 'to behave अप्सरायते 'she behaves like अप्सरस् 'an Apan Apsaras.' like an Apsaras;' saras; 'to behave aशायते like one fa- or aशस्यते यश् स् 'fame,' or { कमारी 'a girl;' क्रमाराय' to behave like a क्रमारायते 'he behaves like girl; a girl.' युवति 'a maiden;' युवाय 'to behave like a युवायते 'he behaves like a maiden: maiden.'

§ 483. The same affix य is also added to a few nominal bases such as भृश 'frequent,' मन्द 'slow,' पण्डित 'wise,' सुमनस् 'benevolent,' उन्मनस् 'agitated,' &c, to convey the notion of becoming like that, or becoming that, which is expressed by the nominal base. A final consonant of nominal bases to which य may be added in this sense, is dropped. E.g.

Nom. Base. Deriv. Verb. Base. Pres. Ind. Âtm.
भृद्या 'frequent;' भृद्याय 'to become भृद्यायते 'it becomes frefrequent;' quent.'
उन्मनस् 'agitated;' उन्मनाय 'to become agitated;' agitated.'

(Imperf. उदमनायत.)

§ 484. The following are a few instances in which the affix **u** conveys a different meaning:—

Nom. Base. Deriv. Verb. Base. Pres. Ind. Âtm. दु:ख 'pain;' दु:खाय 'to suffer pain;' दु:खायते 'he suffers pain.' रोमन्थ 'ruminat- रोमन्थाय 'to ruminate;' रोमन्थायते 'he ruminates.' ing;'

वाष्प 'a tear;' वाष्पाय 'to shed tears;' वाष्पायते 'he sheds tears.' शब्द 'a sound;' शब्दाय' to make a sound;' शब्दायते 'he makes a sound.' सुख 'pleasure;' सुखाय 'to show one's सुखायते 'he shows his pleapleasure;' sure.'

(f)—By means of the affix इ or आपि.

§ 485. Some verbal bases are formed from nominal bases by the addition of the affix इ or आपि; they convey various meanings, and are

conjugated like the derivative bases in  $\xi$  or आप of roots of the 10th class or of Causals. When the affix  $\xi$  or आप is added to the bases of adjectives, the latter generally undergo the same changes which they undergo before the Comparative and Superlative affixes  $\xi$  and  $\xi$  when it is added to a feminine base, the corresponding masculine base is substituted for the latter. E.g.

Nom. Base. Deriv. Verb. Base. Pres. Ind.

मुण्ड 'shaven;' मुण्ड 'to shave;' मुण्डयति 'he shaves.'

सत्य 'true;' सत्यापि 'to declare as true;' सत्यापयति 'he declares as true.'

पुरु 'broad;' प्रथि 'to declare as broad;' प्रथयति 'he declares (anything) broad.'

एनी (Fem. of एति 'to declare as varie- एतयति 'he declares (her) एत) 'varie- gated;' variegated.'

## CHAPTER VIII.

### PREPOSITIONS AND OTHER VERBAL PREFIXES.

- § 486. (a) The following are the prepositions which are commonly prefixed to verbal roots and their derivatives:—
  - সনি 'over, beyond;' e.g. সানি-ক্ষম্ 'to overstep, to go beyond, to transgress, to surpass.'
  - সাধি 'over, above, on;' e.g. সাধি-কু 'to place over, to appoint;' সাধি-হঙ্ক 'to rise above, to ascend.'
  - अनु 'after, along, near to;' e.g. अन्-गम् 'to go after or along;' अनु-कृ 'to do after, to imitate.'
  - अप 'away, off;' e.g. अप-गम् 'to go away;' अप-नी 'to lead off.'
  - अपि (sometimes पि) 'near to, on;' e.g. अपि-गम् 'to approach;' अपि-धा
    or पि-धा 'to put on, to shut.'
  - अभि 'towards, to, upon;' e.g. अभि-गम् 'to go towards or to;' अभि-पन् 'to fall upon.'
  - अव 'away, off, down;' e.g. अव-च्छिर् 'to cut off;' अव-तृ 'to descend.'
  - आ 'towards, to, at;' e.g. आ-कृष् 'to draw towards, to attract;' आ-कृत् 'to shout at.'
  - डद 'up, on, out;' e.g. उड्र-इ 'to go up, to rise;' उत्-सूज् 'to pour out.'

- चप 'near to, under;' e.g. चप-गम् 'to go near to;' चप स्था 'to stand near or under.'
- नि 'down, into;' e.g. नि-षड् 'to sit down;' नि-मह् 'to hold down, to suppress.'
- नि: 'out of, forth from;' e.g. निर्-गम् 'to go out;' निष्-पर् 'to spring from.'
- परा 'away, back;' e.g. परा-वृत् 'to turn away or back.'
- परि 'round, about;' e.g. परि-इ 'to go round;' परि-भ्रम 'to roam about.'
- प्र 'forth, forward, pro-;' e.g. प्र-क्रम् 'to step forth, to proceed.'
- मति 'back, re-;' e.g. मति-हन् 'to repel;' मति-वह् 'to respond.'
- वि 'apart, dis-;' e.g. वि-मह 'to take apart;' वि-धा 'to dispose.'
- सम् 'together, con-;' सं-गम् 'to go together, to assemble;' सं-चि 'to collect.'
- (b) Two or more of the above prepositions may be combined; e.g.
- समुपा (i.e. सम् + उप + आ)—गम् 'to come together near to;' अभिसमा (i.e. अभि + सम् + आ)—गम् 'to approach together,' &c.
- § 487. (a) The initial स् of the roots स्था 'to stand,' and स्तम्भ 'to support,' is dropped when it is immediately preceded by the preposition उद्; e.g. Periph. Fut. of स्था with उद्, उत्थाता; but Pres. Ind. Par. उत्तिशामि; Perf. Par. उत्तस्थी.
- (b) The sibilant स্ (changeable to ড্) is prefixed to the rt. ফু 'to do,' after the preposition सम्, and after the prepositions उप and परि in the sense of 'to decorate, ornament,' &c.; likewise to the rt. ফু 'to scatter' after the prepositions उप and মান, in the sense of 'to cut, to hurt;' (see § 229, d).
- § 488. The following words are prefixed to certain roots only; and they share in the peculiarities of prepositions (§ 229, c, and § 513) when they are so prefixed:—
- 1. अच्छ is prefixed to at and to roots which mean 'to go;' e.g. अच्छ-गम् 'to go towards,' Gerund अच्छगम्य or अच्छगस्य; अच्छ-वर् 'to salute,' Gerund अच्छोच.
- 2. अन्तर् is prefixed to इ, गम्, धा, भू, and similar roots; e.g. अन्तर्-इ or अन्तर्-गम् 'to go between, to disappear;' अन्तर्-धा 'to conceal;' अन्तर्-भू 'to be within;' Gerund अन्तरित्य, अन्तर्गम्य or अन्तर्गत्य &c.
- 3. अलम्, सत्, असत्, ऊरी, खात् and certain other words that are imitative of sound, are prefixed to rt. कृ; e.g. अलं-कृ 'to decorate,' सत्-कृ 'to treat with respect,' असत्-कृ 'to treat with disrespect;' ऊरी-कृ



- 'to promise;' खात्-कृ 'to make the sound which is produced in clearing one's throat;' Gerund अलंकुत्य, सन्कृत्य &c.
- 4. अस्तम् is prefixed to इ, गम्, या, नी, and similar roots; e.g. अस्तम्-इ 'to go down, to set;' अस्त-नी 'to lead down, to cause to set;' Gerund अस्तिमिस्य &c.
- 5. आवि: and प्रातु: are prefixed to कू, भू &c.; e.g. आविष्-कू 'to make manifest;' प्रातुर्-भू 'to become manifest;' Gerund आविष्कृत्य, प्रादुर्भूय. See 8.
- 6. तिर: is prefixed to भू, धा &3., and optionally to क्न when it denotes disappearance; e.g. तिरो-भू 'to disappear,' Gerund तिरोभूय. तिरस्-कृ or तिर:-कृ, or in two separate unconnected words तिर: कृ 'to cover, conceal,' Gerund तिरस्कृत्य, or तिर:कृत्य, or तिर:कृत्य.
- 7. पुर: is prefixed to कू, भू, गम्, &c.; e.g. पुरस्-कू 'to place before,' Gerund पुरस्कृत्य; पुरी-गम् 'to go before,' Gerund पुरोगम्य or पुरोगत्य.
- 8. साक्षात्, निध्या, वशे, पादुः, नमः, and certain other words may optionally be prefixed to the root क् or remain separate; e.g. वशे-कृ or वशे कृ 'to subdue,' Gerund वशेकृत्य or वशे कृत्वा.
- § 489. (a) Nouns substantive and adjective may be prefixed to the roots कू 'to make,' अस 'to be,' and भू 'to become,' to express the meaning that somebody makes a person or thing, or that a person or thing becomes, that which is denoted by the noun prefixed to कु, अस, or भू; e.g. कूब्ली-कू 'to make (that which is not black) black,' कूब्ली-भू 'to become black,' गुड़ीभू 'to become the Ganges.' The roots कू, अस, and भू are in this connection treated as they are treated when prepositions are prefixed to them; e.g. Gerund of कूब्ली-कू, कूब्लीकुट्य.
- (b) The final letters of nouns which are so prefixed to কৃ, अस्, and সু, undergo the following changes:
- 1. अ and आ are changed to ई, except when final in indeclinables; इ and उ are lengthened; and ऋ is changed to री; e.g. कुटणी-भू (from कुटण and भू), गङ्गी-भू (from गङ्गा and भू); शुनी-भू (from शुन्च and भू), गङ्गी-भू (from गुरु and भू); पित्री-भू (from पित्र and भू). But रोषा-भू (from the indecl. रोषा and भू) 'to become evening.'
- 2. A final न is dropped and afterwards the preceding rule is applied to the penultimate vowel; e.g. राजी-भू (from राजन and भू) 'to become a king;' अस्मी-कू (from अस्मन and कृ) 'to reduce to ashes.'
- 3. Nouns with two bases assume their weak base, nouns with three bases their middle base; their finals are first changed as in the Loc. Plur., and afterwards the Sandhi-rules in § 26 &c. are applicable; e.g तिर्यक्-कृ (from तिर्यच् and कृ) 'to put aside.'

§ 490. To express the sense that a person or thing becomes completely, or that somebody changes a person or thing altogether to, that which is denoted by a certain noun, the affix सात् (the initial स् of which is never changed to ष्) may be added to that noun, and the roots 事, अस् , or भू , or the root पद with the preposition सम् , may be added to the derivative so formed; e.g. अग्निसाङ् or अग्निसारसंपद 'to be changed completely to fire,' भर्मसास्क 'to change completely to ashes.' Sometimes the affix सात् conveys the notion that a person or thing becomes, or that somebody makes a person or thing, dependent on or the property of that which is denoted by a certain noun; e.g. राजसाडू 'to become dependent on, or the property of, a king;' राजसास्क 'to make (a person or thing) dependent on, or the property of, a king.' The derivatives in सात which are formed in accordance with this rule remain independent words and do not share in the properties of prepositions; the Gerund of क after भस्मसात् is therefore कृत्वा (not कृत्य); भस्मसात्कृत्वा.

### CHAPTER IX.

## FORMATION OF NOMINAL BASES.

- \$ 491. There are a few verbal roots which, without undergoing any change, may be used also as nominal bases; e.g. the root हुन्न 'to see,' may also be used as a feminine noun in the sense of 'sight,' or 'an eye;' similarly मुद्द as a verbal root means 'to rejoice,' as a feminine noun 'joy;' युद्द as a verbal root 'to fight,' as a feminine noun 'a fight, a battle;' दिश्च as a verbal root 'to point out,' as a feminine noun 'a point of the compass.' In the same way the verbal root पृद्द when the preposition आ is prefixed to it, means 'to go to, to befall,' and आपद as a feminine noun means 'what befalls a person, misfortune;' the root सङ्द with the preposition सन् prefixed to it means 'to sit together,' the feminine noun संसद 'an assembly;' the root नह with the prepositions उप and आ conveys the sense 'to bind on to,' the word उपानह as a feminine substantive that of 'a sandal, a shoe' (that which is bound to the foot).
- \$ 492. (a) Nearly all roots may, without undergoing any change, be used as the last members of compound nouns, and when employed thus, they generally convey the sense of a Present Participle of the Active; e.g. ঘৰ্মনুম 'knowing the law, one who knows the law' (from মুন and মুন), বিব্যক্ 'knowing the Vedas, one who knows the Vedas' (from वेद and यित्).

- (b) When a root that ends in a short vowel is used in this manner, the letter ন is affixed to it; e.g. বিশ্বনিন 'conquering all, one who conquers all' (from বিশ্ব and নি); चित्रकृत 'making pictures, a painter' (from चিশ্ব and কু). But বিশ্বণা 'protecting all, one who protects all,' (from বিশ্ব and पा) &c.
- § 493. In general, however, nominal bases are derived by means of affixes from verbal roots or derivative verbal bases, and from the nominal bases so formed other nominal bases are derived by means of other affixes; or nominal bases are formed by composition. Nominal bases derived from roots or from other nominal bases by means of affixes are called Derivative Nominal Bases; nominal bases formed by composition are called Compound Nominal Bases or Compounds.

### 1.—DERIVATIVE NOMINAL BASES.

- § 494. The affixes by which nominal bases are derived from roots or derivative verbal bases are called primary or krit affixes, and the nominal bases formed by them primary nominal bases. Those affixes by which nominal bases are derived from other nominal bases, are called secondary or taddhita affixes, and the nominal bases formed by them secondary nominal bases. E.g. the bases कर्द 'a doer,' मति 'intelligence,' बोधियत 'one who causes to know,' are primary nominal bases, the first derived by the primary or krit affix a from rt. a 'to do,' the second derived by the krit affix ति from the root मन 'to think,' and the third derived by the krit affix ह from the causal base बोधि 'to cause to know' (from rt. हार). But the bases कहेत्व 'the state of a doer,' मतिमत 'possessed of intelligence,' अपनता 'childlessness,' are secondary nominal bases, derived, the first by the secondary or taddhita affix द्य from the primary nominal base कर्त 'a doer,' the second by the taddhita affix मत from the primary nominal base मति 'intelligence,' and the third by the taddhita affix ता from the compound nominal base aga 'childless.'
- § 495. There is a peculiar class of primary or krit affixes to which the native grammarians have applied the technical denomination of Unadi-affixes, i.e. a list of affixes headed by the affix उप (or उ with the mute or indicatory letter प् attached to it). They form, like other krit affixes, primary nouns from verbal roots, but are given in special lists because their application is rare and because the nouns derived by them are either formed very irregularly, or the connection between the meanings of the nouns derived by them and the roots from which they are supposed to have been derived, is not so clearly discernible as it is in the case of other primary nouns. Instances of nouns formed by

means of Unadi-affixes are अख 'a horse,' from अश 'to pervade,' उट्ट 'a camel,' derived from उच्च 'to burn,' &c.

§ 496. The rules of Sandhi which apply to the final letters of roots or derivative verbal bases and the initial letters of primary or krit affixes are generally those stated in § 44 &c. and § 309 &c. The same rules apply also to the final letters of nominal bases and initial vowels or initial  $\mathbf{z}$  of secondary or taddhita affixes. Before taddhita affixes which begin with any other consonant than  $\mathbf{z}$ , nominal bases that end in consonants must first undergo the same changes which they undergo in their Loc. Plur., afterwards the rules given in § 26 &c. are applied; there are, however, exceptions.

§ 497. The only primary nouns the formation of which will be taught here, are the Participles, the Gerund, the Infinitive, and the Verbal Adjectives. In § 539 the student will find a list of the most common Secondary or Taddhita affixes.

### 1-Participles.

### (a)—Participles of the Present tense.

§ 498. (a) The Participle of the Present Parasmai. is formed by the addition of the affix সন to the special base of the Pres. Ind. Par.; when the special base is changeable, সন is added to the special weak base. Final letters of the special base undergo before সন the same changes which they undergo before the termination সন্তি or সানি of the 3 Plur. Pres. Ind. Par. E.g.

|      |        |            | 3 Pl. Pres.   |                          |
|------|--------|------------|---------------|--------------------------|
| Ro   | ot.    | Special B. | Ind. Par.     | Partic.                  |
| भू   | cl. 1. | भव ;       | भवन्ति ;      | भवत् 'being.'            |
| दिव् | cl. 4. | दीव्य ;    | दीव्यन्ति ;   | दीव्यत् 'playing.'       |
| तुद् | cl. 6. | तुद ;      | तुदन्ति ;     | तुदत् 'striking.'        |
|      |        | Weak B.    |               |                          |
| हिष् | cl. 2. | द्विष् ;   | द्दिषन्ति ;   | हिषत् 'hating.'          |
| या   | cl. 2. | या ;       | यान्ति ;      | यात् 'going.'            |
| ह    | cl. 3. | ंजुहु ;    | जुह्नति ;     | जुह्नत् 'sacrificing.'   |
| ब    | cl. 5. | द्यनु ;    | द्युन्वन्ति ; | सुन्यत् 'squeezing out.' |

3 Pl. Pres..

| R             | oot.    | Special B. | Ind. Par.   | Partic.                      |
|---------------|---------|------------|-------------|------------------------------|
| आप्           | cl. 5.  | आमु ;      | अागुवन्ति ; | आमुवत् 'obtaining.'          |
| <b>रु</b> ध्  | cl. 7.  | रुन्ध् ;   | रुन्धन्ति ; | रुन्धत् 'obstructing.'       |
| तन्           | cl. 8.  | तनु ;      | तन्वन्ति ;  | तन्वत् 'stretching.'         |
| क्री          | cl. 9.  | क्रीणी;    | क्रीणन्ति ; | क्रीणत् 'buying.'            |
| चुर्          | cl. 10. | चोरय;      | चोरयन्ति ;  | चोरयत् 'stealing.'           |
| <b>बु</b> ध्ः | Causal  | बोधय;      | बोधयन्ति ;  | बोधयत् ' causing to know.'   |
| - \<br>22     | Desid.  | बबोधिष:    | बबोधिषन्ति  | : बबोधिषत 'wishing to know.' |

- (b) The declension and formation of the feminine base of this participle have been treated of in § 101 &c.
- (c) विद् cl. 2. 'to know,' forms its Pres. Partic. Par. either regularly विदन्, or it forms by means of the affix of the Partic. of the Red. Perf. Par. विदस् (declined § 124).
- § 499. (a) The Participle of the Present Atmane. is formed by the addition of affix मान (changeable to माण by § 58, Fem. माना or माण) to the special base of the Present; but when the special base is changeable, आन (instead of मान) is added to the special weak base. Final आ of the special base remains unchanged before मान; final letters of the special weak base undergo before आन the same changes which they undergo before the termination अने of the 3 Plur. Pres. Ind. Atm. E.g.

| Rt. भू cl. 1.      | Spec. B. ਮਾ | 7; Partic.    | भवमान.     |
|--------------------|-------------|---------------|------------|
| Rt. दिव् cl. 4.    | " " दी      | व्य ; "       | दीव्यमान.  |
| Rt. तुद् cl, 6.    | " " तुर     | ₹; "          | तुदमान.    |
|                    |             | 8 Plur. Pres. |            |
| Root.              | Sp. Weak B. | Ind. Âtm.     | Partic.    |
| <b>इिष्</b> cl. 2. | द्विष्;     | द्विषते ;     | द्विषाण.   |
| ₹ cl. 3.           | जुहु ;      | जुह्रते ;     | जुह्नान.   |
| सु cl. 5.          | द्धनु ;     | द्धन्वते ;    | म्रुन्वान. |
| <b>आप्</b> cl. 5.  | आमु ;       | आमुवते ;      | आगुवाम्.   |

|                          |              | 3 Plur. Pres. |             |
|--------------------------|--------------|---------------|-------------|
| Root.                    | Sp. Weak B.  | Ind. Âtm.     | Partic.     |
| <b>रुध्</b> cl. 7.       | रुन्ध् ;     | रुन्धते ;     | रुन्धान.    |
| तन् cl. 8.               | तनु ;        | तन्वते ;      | तन्वान.     |
| <b>क्री</b> cl. 9.       | क्रीणी ;     | क्रीणते ;     | क्रीणान.    |
| चुर् cl. 10. Speci       | al Base चो   | रय; Partic.   | चोरयमाण.    |
| <b>बुध्;</b> Spec. B. of | the Caus. बो | भय; "         | बोधयमान.    |
| " " "                    | " Desid. बुब | गोधिष; "      | बुबोधिषमाण. |

- (b) This participle is declined according to § 131.
- (c) आस् cl. 2, 'to sit,' forms its Pres. Partic. Âtm. irregularly आसीन 'sitting.'
- § 500. (a) The Participle of the Present Passive is formed by the addition of the affix मान (changeable to माण by § 58) to the Passive base in द ; e.g.

| Rt.            | Passive B.  | Partic.  |                                   |
|----------------|-------------|----------|-----------------------------------|
| नुद् ;         | तुद्य ;     | तुद्यमान | 'who or what is struck.'          |
| चि ;           | चीय ;       | चीयमान   | 'who or what is gathered.'        |
| <b>भु</b> ;    | भूय ;       | भूयमाण   | 'who or what is heard.'           |
| <del>ছ</del> ; | क्रिय ;     | क्रियमाण | 'who or what is done.'            |
| दा ;           | दीय ;       | दीयमान   | 'who or what is given.'           |
| चुर् cl. 10    | . चोर्य ;   | चोर्यमाण | 'who or what is stolen.'          |
| बुध्; Caus     | . बोध्य;    | बोध्यमान | 'who or what is caused to know.'  |
| Desid. बुबो    | धिष्य ; बुब | धिष्यमाण | 'who or what is desired to know.' |

(b) For the declension of this participle see § 131.

## (b)—Participles of the Simple Future.

§ 501. (a) The Participle of the Simple Future in Parasmai. is formed by the addition of the affix अन to the base of the Simple Fut. Par. in स्व or ड्य; the participle of the Simple Future in Atmane. and in Passive by the addition of the affix मान to the base of the Simple Fut. Âtm. and Pass. in स्व or ड्य. Before the affix अन the final अ of the Future base is dropped, before the affix मान it remains unchanged. E.q.

| Base of the Simple Fut. rt. दा; in Par. and Atm. , in Pass. { सस्य or दायिष्य ;      | Future Partic. Par. हास्यन् Âtm. हास्यमान Pass. हास्यमान                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | <pre> } 'one who will give.'  } 'who or what will be given.'</pre>        |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| rt. भू ; in Par. and<br>· Âtm. } भविष्य ;<br>,, ,, in Pass. { भविष्य or<br>भाविष्य ; | Par. भविष्यत्<br>Âtm. भविष्यमाण<br>Pass. भविष्यमाण<br>,, भाविष्यमाण                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | 'who or what will be.'                                                    |
| rt. बुध्; in Par. Âtm. } बोधिष्य;                                                    | Par.       बोधिष्यन्         Âtm.       बोधिष्यमाण         Pass.       बोधिष्यमाण                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | <pre> } 'who or what will know.'  { 'who or what will be known.' } </pre> |
| rt. चुर्; in Par. and } चोरविष्य ;                                                   | $egin{array}{ll} P_{ar}. & rac{1}{2} & $ | <pre> } 'who or what will steal.'  } 'who or what will be stolen.' </pre> |

(b) For the declension and the formation of the feminine base of these participles see § 101 and § 131.

## (c)-Participles of the Perfect.

502. (a) The Participle of the Reduplicated Perfect Parasmai. is generally formed by the addition of the affix दस् to the weak base of the Red. Perfect. This affix is added with the intermediate vowel इ to all reduplicated weak bases which consist of only one syllable (except those of जन् and खन in § 316); and it may be added with or without the intermediate इ to the reduplicated weak bases of the roots गम् 'to go,' इन 'to kill,' दृश 'to see,' विश 'to enter,' and विश cl. 6 'to find.' E.g.

Partic. of the Red. Perf. Par.

Red. Weak B.

बिभिद्यस् भिद्; बिभिद् ; 'who or what has split.' 'who or what has struck.' तुद् ; तुतुद् ; तुतुद्रस् निनीवस् नी : निनी: 'who or what has led.' 'who or what has praised.' स्तु तुष्टु ; चकुवस् 'who or what has done.' কু; चकुः आसिवस् अस् ; 'who or what has thrown.' आस् ;

```
Rt.
 Red. Weak B.
 Partic, of the Red. Perf. Par.
 ईष् ;
 इंपिवस् 'who or what has wished.'
इष् ;
 ददिवस् 'who or what has given.'
 दद्;
दा ;
 जिसवस् 'who or what has eaten.'
 जक्ष् ;
घस् ;
 पेचिवस् 'who or what has cooked.'
 पेच:
पच् ;
 ऊचिवस 'who or what has spoken.'
 ईज् ;
 ईजिवस् 'who or what has sacrificed.'
यज् ;
```

But खन्; Ptc. चखन्वस् 'who or what has dug.'

गम्; " जिम्बस् or जगन्वस् (§ 309, b) 'who or what has gone.' हन्; " जिम्नवस् or जघन्वस् 'who or what has killed.' हशः ,, दहिशवस् or दहश्वस् 'who or what has seen.'

- (b) The declension and formation of the feminine base of this Participle have been treated of in §§ 122—125.
- § 503. (a) The Participle of the Red. Perfect Atmane. is generally formed by the addition of the affix जान (changeable to आज, Fem. आना or आज) to the weak base of the Red. Perfect; final letters of the base undergo before आन the same changes which they undergo before the termination हो of the 3 Plur. Atm. E.g.

| Rt.        | Red. Weak B. | 3 Plur. Âtm. | Partic. Red. Perf. Âtm. |
|------------|--------------|--------------|-------------------------|
| भिद् ;     | बिभिद् ;     | बिभिदिरे ;   | बिभिदान.                |
| नी ;       | निनी ;       | निन्यिरे ;   | निन्यान.                |
| स्तु ; -   | तुष्टु ;     | तुष्टुविरे ; | तुष्टुवान.              |
| <b>ক</b> ; | चक्र ;       | चक्रिरे ;    | चक्राण.                 |
| दा ;       | दद् ;        | दिदरे;       | ददान.                   |
| यज् ;      | ईज् ;        | इंजिरे ;     | ईजान.                   |

- (b) For the declension of this participle see § 131.
- § 504. (a) Roots ending in क्र preceded by two consonants, and roots ending in क्र (which by § 307, c and d change their finals to अर्) do not add वस and आन to the weak base of the Perfect, but form their Perfect Participles thus: वस is added to the root, which then is changed in accordance with the rules of Sandhi (§ 48), and is finally redupli-

cated; in the case of आन, on the other hand, the root is first reduplicated, and आन afterwards added to the reduplicated form changed according to the rules of Sandhi. E.g.

| rt. कृ;   | Par. | चिकीवस् ;   | $(\mathbf{\hat{A}tm}.$ | चकिरापः) |
|-----------|------|-------------|------------------------|----------|
| rt. तृ;   | ,,   | तितीर्वस् ; | ,,                     | ततिराण.  |
| rt. ար՝ ; | ,,   | शिशीर्वस् ; | ("                     | शशिराण.) |
| rt. ų ;   | ,,   | पुपूर्वस् ; | **                     | पपुराण.  |

The root कू with सम् forms संचस्कृवस् and संचस्क्राण. The root ऋछ् (§ 322, c) similarly forms आनृच्छुस्. Of जागृ some form जजागृवस्, others जजागर्वस्.

- (b) Roots which drop their penultimate nasal in other forms (see § 381, b, 1) drop it also in these participles; e.g. সম্ম forms (not সান্দ্র্, but) সামিবন (as if from সম্).
- § 505. The Participles of the Periphrastic Perfect in Parasmai. and Atmane. are formed by the addition of the Participles of the Redupl. Perf. of the auxiliary verbs अस्, भू, or कृ to the base in आम्; e.g.

Rt.

Partic. of the Periph. Perf.

उन्द्; उन्दामासिवस् or उन्दांनभूवस् or उन्दांचकृवस्, आस्; आसामासिवस् or आसांवभूवस् or आसांचक्राणः

चुर्; Par. चोरयामासिवस् or चोरयांबभूवस् or चोरयांचकृवस्. Âtm. चोरयामासिवस् or चोरयांबभूवस् or चोरयांचक्राण.

## (d)—The Past Participles.

§ 506. (a) The Past Passive Participle is generally formed by the addition to the root or to the derivative verbal base of the affix त (Fem. base ता); sometimes by the addition to the root of the affix न (changeable to  $\mathbf{q}$  by § 58, Fem. base  $\mathbf{n}$  or  $\mathbf{q}$ ). E.g.

rt. स्ता 'to bathe;' Past Pass. Ptc. स्तात 'bathed.'
rt. चि 'to gather;' ,, ,, चित 'gathered.'
rt. नी 'to lead;' ,, ,, नीत 'led.'
rt. स्तु 'to praise;' ,, ,, स्तुत 'praised.'
rt. भू 'to become;', ,, ,, भूत 'become.'

```
rt. क 'to do;' Past Pass. Ptc. कृत 'done.'
rt. मुच् 'to loosen;' ,, ,, मुक्त 'loosened.'

Causal B. बोधि (of rt. बुध्); ,, ,, बोधित 'made to know.'

Desid. B. चिकीर्ष (of rt.क); ,, ,, चिकीर्षित 'desired to do.'

But. rt. कृ 'to scatter;' ,, ,, ,, कीर्ण 'scattered.'

rt. भिद् 'to split;' ,, ,, ,, भिन्न 'split.'
```

- (b) For the declension of this participle see § 131.
- § 507. (a) The affix न is generally added to roots ending in म् (by § 48 changeable to इंद्, or, after a labial letter, to ऊर्), in रू, and in स्; to those roots ending in आ, ए, ऐ, and ओ (changeable to आ) which begin with a conjunct consonant and contain a semivowel; and to certain other roots such as अंज 'to bend,' अ 'to grow,' हा 'to go,' हा 'to abandon,' लू 'to cut,' ली 'to adhere' &c. It is always added immediately to the root. E.g.

```
rt. कु 'to scatter;'
 Past Pass. Ptc. कीर्ण 'scattered.'
rt. तूर् 'to strike ;'
 तुर्ण 'struck.'
rt. भिद् 'to split;'
 भिन्न 'split.'
rt. ग्ले 'to fade ;'
 ग्लान 'faded.'
rt. भुज् 'to bend;'
 भुम 'bent.'
rt. त्रश् 'to tear;'
 वुक्ण 'torn.'
 ,,
rt. 頁 'to go;'
 हान 'gone.'
 हीन 'abandoned.'
rt. 頁 'to abandon;'
rt. ਰੂ ' to cut ;'
 'cut.'
 लून
rt. सद् 'to sit;'
 सच (with prep. नि &c.
 निषण्ण &c.)
```

- (b) The following are common exceptions to this rule: rt. मह 'to become intoxicated,' P. P. Ptc. मत्त 'intoxicated;' rt. ख्या 'to name,' ख्यात 'named, known;' ध्ये 'to think,' ध्यात 'thought' &c.
  - (c) Some roots optionally take त or न; rt. उन्द् 'to moisten,' P. P. 29 s

Ptc. उत्त or उत्त 'moistened;' rt. जुर् 'to strike,' जुत्त or तुत्त 'struck;' rt. आ 'to smell,' आत or आण 'smelt;' rt. ते 'to protect,' बात or बाण 'protected;' rt. ही 'to be ashamed,' हीत or हीण 'ashamed.' Rt. दिव् 'to play,' generally forms खून 'played,' but when it means 'to gamble,' it forms खूत. Rt. विद् 'to know,' forms विदित 'known;' in other senses it forms वित्त or विक्र, &c.

§ 508. (a) The affix  $\pi$  is added to many roots without intermediate  $\xi$ , to other roots it must be added with intermediate  $\xi$ , and to a few roots it may optionally be added with or without intermediate  $\xi$ . In general  $\pi$  is added without the intermediate  $\xi$  to all those roots ending in vowels which take  $\pi$ , and to those monosyllabic roots ending in consonants to which any other affix must or may be added without intermediate  $\xi$ ; e.g.

(b) When  $\overline{q}$  is added without intermediate  $\overline{q}$  to roots ending in consonants, the rules given in § 309 &c. must be observed; e.g.

```
rt. त्यज 'to abandon;' Past Pass. Ptc.
 त्यक्त 'abandoned.'
rt. सुज् 'to emit;'
 सप्ट 'emitted.'
rt. तभ् 'to obtain;'
 लब्भ 'obtained.'
rt. इष् 'to wish;'
 इष्ट 'wished.'
 ,,
rt. दह 'to burn;'
 दग्ध 'burnt.'
rt. लिह 'to lick;'
 लीह 'licked.'
rt. मुह् 'to faint ;'
 मुग्ध or मूह 'faint.'
rt. नह 'to bind;'
 नद 'bound.'
rt. सह 'to bear;'
 सोह 'borne.'
```

(c) त may optionally be added with or without intermediate इ to rt. क्रिश्, P. P. Ptc. क्रिष्ट or क्रिशित 'afflicted;' rt. स्वर्, P. P. Ptc. स्वरित or तूर्ण 'swift;' rt. पू cl. 1, P. Ptc. प्वित or पूत 'purified;' and to cer-

tain other roots provided the Past Pass. Ptc. is used impersonally or conveys the sense of 'beginning' to perform the action or to undergo the state which is expressed by the root; e.g. rt. स्विह् forms स्विदित (or स्वेदित) or स्वित्र in the sense of 'beginning to perspire,' or when the Partic. is used impersonally (स्विदितमनेन or स्वित्रमनेन 'he has perspired').

(d) To all other roots, and to all derivative verbal bases except those which end in इ, त must be added with intermediate इ; likewise (against the general rule under (a)) to झुछ 'to be hungry' (P. P. Ptc. सुचित), पत 'to fall' (पतित), वस 'to dwell' (उपित), शी 'to lie down' (श्वित) &c. After मह 'to seize,' the intermediate इ must be lengthened (P. P. Ptc. गृहीत). E.g.

rt. हाङ्क 'to suspect;' Past Pass. Ptc. हाङ्कित 'suspected.'
rt. निन्द 'to blame;' ,, ,, ,, निन्दित 'blamed.'
rt. चुर 'to steal;' Deriv. Base चोरि; Past. P. Ptc. चोरित 'stolen.'
rt. बुध 'to know;' Caus. Base बोधि; Past P. Ptc. of Caus. बोधित 'made to know.'
,, ,, Desid. Base बुबोधिष; Past P. Ptc. Desid. बुबोधिषत

(§ 455) 'desired to know.'

,, ,, ,, Åtm. Freq. Base बोबुध्य; Past. P. Ptc. Freq. बे(बुधित. rt. भू 'to be;',, ,, ,, बोभूय; ,, ,, ,, बोभूयित (§ 465).

§ 509. Before the affixes of the Past Passive Participle roots undergo the following changes:—

(a) The roots mentioned in § 381 b, 6, are changed as they are changed in the Benedictive Par.; e.g.

'to speak;' Past Pass. Ptc. 'spoken.' rt. वच् उक्त 'to speak;' उदित 'spoken.' rt. वद् rt. वह 'to carry;' 'carried.' ऊढ rt. यज् 'to sacrifice;',, 'sacrificed.' इष्ट rt. व्यभ 'to pierce;' विद 'pierced.' rt. पञ्'to ask;' 'asked.' पृष्ट rt. हे 'to call;' 'called.' हूत

```
rt. श्वि 'to grow;' Past Pass. Ptc. शून 'grown.'
rt. ज्या 'to decay;' ,, ,, ,, जीन 'decayed.'
rt. शास 'to rule;' ,, ,, ,, शिष्ट 'ruled.'
```

(b) A penultimate radical nasal is generally dropped (see § 381, b, 1); e.g.

```
rt. बन्ध 'to bind;' Past Pass. Ptc.
 बद
 'bound.'
 rt. इन्ध् 'to kindle;'
 'kindled.'
 इद
 rt. दंश 'to bite;'
 दष्ट
 'bitten.'
 2)
 rt. मन्य 'to tie;'
 मिथत 'tied.'
 ,,
 ,,
 rt. भञ्ज 'to break;'
 भग्न
 'broken.'
But rt. निन्द 'to blame;' " "
 निन्दित 'blamed' &c.
 ,,
```

(c) The penultimate vowel of roots that end in a nasal is generally lengthened before  $\overline{\tau}$  (without the intermediate  $\overline{\tau}$ ); e.g.

```
rt. क्रम् 'to step;' Past Pass. Ptc. क्रान्त 'stepped' (§ 309 b).
rt. शम् 'to grow calm;',, ,, , , शान्त 'calm.'
```

(d) The roots गम् 'to go,' नम् 'to bend,' यम् 'to restrain,' रम् 'to sport,' मन् 'to think,' हन् 'to kill,' वन् cl. 1, 'to serve,' and all roots of the 8th class that end in a nasal, drop their final nasal before त; e.g.

```
rt. गम् ('to go;' Past Pass. Ptc. गत 'gone.'
rt. इन् 'to kill;' ,, ,, , इत 'killed.'
rt. तन् 'to stretch;',, ,, , , , तत 'stretched.'
```

(e) The roots खन् 'to dig,' जन् 'to bear,' and सन् 'to obtain,' drop their final न and lengthen at the same time their vowel before त; e.g.

```
rt. खन् 'to dig;' Past Pass. Ptc. खात 'dug.'
```

(f) A final radical  $\overline{q}$  is changed to  $\overline{q}$  before  $\overline{q}$  (without intermediate  $\overline{q}$ ) and  $\overline{q}$ ; but when preceded by  $\overline{q}$ , it is dropped. E.g.

```
rt. सिव् 'to sew;' Past Pass. Ptc. स्यूत 'sewn.'
rt. दिव् 'to play;' ,, ,, ,, बूत or बून (§ 507, c).
```

rt. उर्व 'to hurt;' ,, ,, ,, ऊर्ण 'hurt' (§ 46).

- (g) Roots of the 1st class with penultimate उ may optionally substitute Guna for their radical vowel before the affix त (when added with intermediate इ), provided the Past Pass. Ptc. is used impersonally or conveys the sense of 'beginning' to perform the action or to undergo the state expressed by the root; e.g. rt. मुद् 'to delight,' forms usually मुद्दित 'delighted;' but in the sense of 'beginning to delight,' or when the Past Pass. Ptc. is used impersonally, it forms मुद्दित or मोदित. In a few other roots, such as स्विद् cl. 1, to which the affix of the Past Pass. Ptc. may under certain conditions (§ 508 c) optionally be added with the intermediate इ, Guna must be substituted for the radical vowel when त is added with इ; e.g. स्वेदित or स्विन; but of rt. स्विद् cl. 4, स्विदित or स्विन.
- $\S$  510. The following roots form their Past Passive Partic. irregularly:

```
Past Pass. Ptc. दित 'cut.'
(a) दो 'to cut;'
 भा 'to place;'
 हित 'placed.'
 मा 'to measure;'
 मित 'measured,' 'bartered.'
 मे 'to barter:'
 सो 'to finish :'
 सित 'finished.'
 स्था 'to stand;'
 स्थित 'standing.'
 गै 'to sing;'
 गीत 'sung.'
 धे 'to suck;'
 धीत 'sucked.'
 पीत 'drunk.'
 पा 'to drink ;'
 ,,
 छो 'to split;'
 खात or छित 'split.'
 शात or शित 'sharpened.'
 शो 'to sharpen;'
 उत 'woven.'
 वे 'to weave:'
 दरिद्रित 'poor.'
 दिद्रा 'to be poor;',,
```

- (b) The roots दा 'to give,' and दे 'to protect,' form in the Past Pass. Ptc. दत्त 'given,' 'protected;' this participle may drop its initial द, when a preposition that ends in a vowel is prefixed to it; e.g. प्रत्त or प्रत; when द has thus been dropped, a preceding द or द is lengthened; e.g. निदत्त or नीत.
  - (c) Alphabetical list of some other roots which form their Past

Pass. Ptc. irregularly and have not yet been mentioned in the preceding rules:—

```
rt. अद 'to eat;'
 Past Pass. Ptc.
 जग्ध 'eaten.'
rt. अव 'to protect;',,
 ऊत 'protected.'
 'to destroy;',,
 क्षित or क्षीण 'destroyed.'
rt. (음
rt. ज्वर् 'to be ill;'
 जुर्ण 'ill' (as with fever).
 धीत 'cleansed.'
rt. धाव 'to cleanse;' ,,
 प्यान or पीन 'grown.'
rt. प्याय् ' to grow ;'
rt. मज्ज 'to dive;'
 मग्न 'immersed.'
 मूर्त or मूर्डित 'fainting.'
rt. मुर्छ 'to faint;'
 ,,
 र्यान 'contracted.'
 शीन 'coagulated.'
rt. इयै
 भाग or दात 'cooked.'
rt. 케
 'to cook;'
 स्फीत 'grown.'
rt. स्फाय 'to grow;'
 हुच 'delighted.'
rt. हाद् 'to delight;' "
```

- § 511. A few roots cannot form the Past Pass. Ptc. in त or न; its meaning however is expressed by certain adjectives derived from the roots; e.g. rt. क्षे 'to waste,' क्षाम 'wasted;' rt. पच 'to cook,' पक 'cooked, ripe;' rt. शुष् 'to become dry,' शुब्क 'dry;' rt. कुश् 'to emaciate,' कुश 'emaciated' (but e.g. with prep. प, प्रकृशित); rt. फल् 'to burst open,' फुल 'blown' (but e.g. with prep. प, प्रकृत्व or प्रकृत्व) &c.
- § 512. (a) A Past Active Ptc. is derived from the Past Pass. Ptc. in त or न by the addition to the latter of the affix वत; e.g.

Rt. Past Pass. Ptc. Past Active Ptc.

स्ना 'to bathe ;' स्नात 'bathed ;' स्नातवत् 'one who has bathed.'

क् 'to do;' कृत 'done ;' कृतवत् 'one who has done.'

भिद् 'to split;' भिन्न 'split;' भिन्नवत् 'one who has split.'

(b) For the declension and the formation of the feminine base of this participle see § 111 &c.

#### 2.-THE GERUND.

§ 513. (a) The Gerund is generally formed either by the addition of the affix रवा, or by the addition of the affix य, to the root or derivative verbal base. The affix रवा is added to roots or derivative verbal bases to which no preposition (nor any of the words mentioned in §§ 488, 489) is prefixed; य is added to roots or derivative verbal bases to which a preposition or one of the words mentioned in §§ 488, 489, is prefixed. E.g.

rt. नी 'to lead;' Ger. नीत्वा 'having led.'

rt. चुर् cl. 10 'to steal;' Deriv. Base चोरि; Ger. चोरियत्वा 'having stolen.'

rt. बुध् 'to know;' Caus. B. बोधि; Ger. of Caus. बोधायित्वा 'having caused to know.'

Ger. of rt. नी with prep. वि, विनीय 'having trained.'

Ger. of the Caus. of rt. बुध् with prep. प, प्रबोध्य 'having informed.'

(b) The negative prefix of 'not' may be prefixed to either form of the Gerund; e.g.

अ + नीत्वा = अनीत्वा 'not having led.'

अ + चोरियत्वा = अचोरियत्वा 'not having stolen.'

**अ** + विनीय = अविनीय; अ + प्रबोध्य = अप्रबोध्य.

- (a) -Formation of the Gerund by means of the affix स्वा.
- § 514. The affix  $\overline{\epsilon}$  is added to many roots without intermediate  $\overline{\epsilon}$ ; to some roots it may optionally be added with or without intermediate  $\overline{\epsilon}$ ; to other roots and to derivative verbal bases it is added with the intermediate  $\overline{\epsilon}$ .
- (a) হ্বা is added without intermediate হ to all monosyllabic roots ending in vowels (except হি, রা, মা, মু, and হু), to কর্ত্ত 'to cover,' and to such of the roots in § 374, a, 2, as are not specially mentioned under (b) and (c) below; e.g.

rt. जा 'to know;' Ger. जात्वा.

rt. जि 'to conquer;',, जित्वा.

rt. यु 'to join;' ,, युत्वा.

```
rt. मू 'to become;' Ger. भूत्वा.
rt. कृ 'to do;' ,, कृत्वा.
rt. तृ 'to cross;' ,, तीत्वी.
rt. त्रे 'to protect;' ,, त्रात्वा.
rt. मुच् 'to loosen;' ,, मुत्त्का.
rt. छिद् 'to split;' ,, छित्त्वा.
```

(b) स्वा may optionally be added with or without intermediate इ, to the roots enumerated in § 374, b, 2 and 3 (except अश्), to इष् (इच्छति) 'to wish,' रिष् 'to hurt,' रुष् 'to hurt,' रुष् 'to desire,' सह 'to bear,' पू 'to purify,' to many roots ending in अन and अम् (viz. to खन्, तन्, मन्, कम्, कम्, चम्, तम्, सम्, रम्, शम्, रम्, शम्, स्यम्), to roots ending in इव्, and to some other roots such as वृत् 'to be,' स्तम्भ् 'to support,' सस् 'to fall,' &c.; e.g.

```
rt. अञ्च 'to anoint;' Ger. अञ्चित्वा, or अङ्क्ता or अक्ता.
rt. इष् 'to wish;' , एषित्वा, or इष्ट्वा.
rt. खन् 'to dig;' , खनित्वा, or खात्वा.
rt. दम् 'to tame;' , दमित्वा, or दान्त्वा.
rt. वृत् 'to be;' , वितित्वा, or वृत्त्वा.
```

(c) स्वा must be added with intermediate इ to अध् 'to be hungry,' वस 'to dwell,' to all roots that do not fall under (a) and (b), and to derivative verbal bases; e.g.

```
rt. क्षुष् 'to be hungry;' Ger. क्षुधित्वा or क्षोधित्वा.
rt. त्रश्च 'to tear;' , त्रश्चित्वा.
rt. जीव् 'to live;' , जीवित्वा.
rt. बुष् Caus. B. बोधि; , बोधियत्वा.
Desid. B. बुबोधिष; , बुबोधिषित्वा.
```

(d) The intermediate इ must be lengthened after the rt. मह 'to seize,' (Ger. गृहीत्या), and it may optionally be lengthened after rt. ज्यू 'to grow old,' (Ger. जरित्या or जरीत्या).

§ 515. When ह्या is added to a root without intermediate  $\xi$ , § 48 and § 298, a, must be observed; final radical consonants combine with the initial  $\eta$  of  $\xi$  as they combine with the initial  $\eta$  of the affix  $\eta$  (§ 508, b); moreover the root is liable to all the changes described in § 509 (a)—(f). E.g.

```
rt. तृ 'to cross;' Ger. तीर्त्वा.
rt. पृ 'to fill;' ,, पूर्त्वा.
rt. ते 'to protect;' ,, त्नात्वा.
rt. वच् 'to speak;' ,, उस्का.
rt. यज् 'to sacrifice;' ,, इष्ट्वा.
rt. बन्ध् 'to bind;' ,, बद्धा.
rt. राम् 'to grow calm;', राान्त्वा (or रामित्वा).
rt. गम् 'to go;' ,, गत्वा.
rt. खन् 'to dig;' ,, खात्वा (or खनित्वा).
rt. दिव् 'to play;' ,, खूत्वा (or देवित्वा).
```

- § 516. When  $\overline{\epsilon q}$  is added to a root with intermediate  $\overline{\epsilon}$ , the following rules apply to the root:
- (a) Guna is generally substituted for penultimate short vowels and for final vowels. Penultimate nasals are not dropped. E.g.

(b) Guna may optionally be substituted for penultimate इ and उ of roots which begin with consonants and end in any consonant except द; likewise for the penultimate ऋ of दृष् 'to thirst,' मृष् 'to bear,' and दृश् 'to become emaciated;' e.g.

30 s

- rt. गुत् 'to shine;' Ger. गुतित्वा or गोतित्वा.
- rt. तिख् 'to write;' " तिखित्वा or तेखित्वा.
- rt. क्रिद् 'to be moist;' ,, क्रिदित्वा or क्रेदित्वा (or क्रिन्तवा).
- rt. तृष् 'to thirst;' ,, तृषित्वा or तर्षित्वा.
- (c) Guṇa is (against a and b) not substituted for the radical vowel of কুছ 'to extract,' ক্লিয়া 'to torment,' নুষ 'to put on' (clothes), মুখ 'to steal,' মুহ 'to delight,' মূহ 'to rub,' মহ 'to weep,' বিহ 'to know,' and of বিহা 'to tremble,' and certain other roots. The roots মৃহ 'to seize,' বহ 'to speak,' and বৃহ্ম 'to dwell,' are changed as in the Past Pass. Ptc. E.g.
  - rt. क्रिश् 'to torment;' Ger. क्रिशित्वा (or क्रिष्टा).
  - rt. विद् 'to know;' " विदित्वा.
  - rt. वद् 'to speak;' " उदित्वा.
  - rt. वस् 'to dwell;' ,, उषित्वा.
- (d) A penultimate nasal of roots ending in श or फ, and the penultimate nasal of वस् 'to roam about,' and हुन् 'to tear out,' may (against a) be dropped; e.g.
  - rt. पन्थ् 'to tie;' Ger. प्रथित्वा or प्रन्थित्वा.
  - rt. वञ्च 'to roam;' " वचित्वा or वञ्चित्वा (or वन्का).
- § 517. The final  $\xi$  of derivative verbal bases in  $\xi$  is gunated; other derivative verbal bases undergo before the intermediate  $\xi$  of the Gerund the same changes which they undergo before the intermediate  $\xi$  of the Future &c. E.g.
- rt. चुर् cl. 10 'to steal;' Deriv. Base चोरि; Ger. चोरयित्वा.
- rt. बुध् 'to know;' Caus. Base बोधि; " बोधयित्वा.

Desid. Base बुबोधिष ; " बुबोधिषित्वा.

Âtm. Freq. B. बोबुध्य; " बोबुधित्वा.

- § 518. The following roots form their Gerund in स्वा irregularly:
- (a) The roots enumerated in § 510 (a) and (b) are changed in the Gerund in स्वा as they are changed in the Past Pass. Ptc.; e.q.

```
rt. दो 'to cut;' Past Pass. Ptc. दित:
 Ger.
rt. भा 'to place;'
 हित:
 हित्वा.
 ,,
 ,, स्थित ;
rt. स्था 'to stand;'
 स्थित्वा.
 "पीतः
 पीस्वा.
rt. YI 'to drink:'
rt. वे 'to weave;'
 उत्वा.
 उत ;
 "
rt. दा 'to give:'
 दत्त :
 दत्त्वा.
```

- (b) Roots in  $\pi$  preceded by a nasal optionally drop the latter when is added without intermediate  $\pi$ ; e.g.
  - rt. भञ्ज् 'to break;' Ger. भङ्का or भक्ता.
  - rt. अञ्ज् 'to anoint;' " अङ्गा or अस्ता (or अञ्जित्वा).
- (c) Alphabetical list of some other roots that form their Gerund in terms irregularly:
- rt. अद् 'to eat;' Ger. जग्ध्वा.
- rt. क्रम् 'to stride;' " क्रान्त्वा or क्रन्त्वा or क्रमित्वा.
- rt. गुह् 'to hide;' " गुहित्वा or गृहित्वा or गृहा.
- rt. नश् 'to perish;' ,, नंष्ट्रा or नष्ट्रा or नशित्वा.
- rt. मर्ज्य 'to dive;' "मङ्गा or मत्का.
- rt. मृज् 'to wipe;' ,, मार्जित्वा or मृष्टा.
- rt. स्कन्द 'to descend;' ,, स्कन्त्वा.
- rt. स्यन्द् 'to flow;' " स्यन्त्वा or स्यन्दित्वा.
- rt. हा 'to abandon;',, हित्ना; (but Ger. of हा 'to go,' हात्वा).
  - (b)—Formation of the Gerund by means of the affix a.
  - § 519. (a) The affix z is added immediately to the root; e.g.

आ + rt. दा; Ger. आदाय.

वि + rt. नी; " विनीय.

प्र + rt. भू; " प्रभूय.

वि + rt. छिद्; " विच्छिद (§ 38, a).

अप + rt. नुद्; "अपनुद्य.

(b)  $\mathbf{z}$  is changed to  $\mathbf{z}$  when it is preceded by a short radical vowel. This rule applies even when the short radical vowel combines with the final vowel of a preceding preposition to a long vowel. E.g.

§ 520. The rules given in § 381 (b), 1, 4, 6, and 7, apply to the root also in the Gerund in **a**; e.g.

§ 521. Final radical आ remains unchanged; final ए, ऐ, and ओ, and the इ and ई of मि, दी, and मी are changed to आ; the final ई of ली is optionally changed to आ (§ 298). E.g.

§ 522. (a) The roots गम् 'to go,' नम् 'to bend,' यम् 'to restrain,' and रम् 'to rejoice' may drop their final म् before य (which by § 519, b, must be changed to स्थ when म is dropped); the roots of the 8th class

which end in a nasal (except सन्), and the roots इन् and मन् cl. 4 must drop their final nasal. E.g.

```
आ + rt. गम् ; Ger. आगम्य or आगत्य.
वि + rt. तन्; , वितत्य.
प्र + rt. हन्; "पहत्य.
अव + rt. मन् ;
 " अवमत्य.
```

- (b) The roots खन 'to dig,' जन 'to bear,' and सन् 'to obtain' optionally drop their final and lengthen at the same time their vowel before य ; e.g. नि + rt. खन् ; Ger. निखन्य or निखाय.
- § 523. Alphabetical list of other roots which form the Gerund in य irregularly :

```
rt. अद 'to eat;'
 ^{\circ}जग्ध्य: e.a. प्रजग्ध्य.
 Ger.
rt. क्षि 'to destroy;'
 °क्षीय: ,, प्रक्षीय.
rt. जागू 'to wake ;'
 °जागर्य: ,, प्रजागर्य.
 ,,
 ,, प्रज्यायः
rt. ज्या 'to grow old;'
 °ज्याय ;
rt. में 'to barter :'
 " अपमायः
 °माय ;
 " अपमित्य.
 or °मित्य:
 'to weave;'
rt. a
 प्रवाय.
rt. व्ये
 " उपव्याय.
 'to cover;'
 °व्याय :
 (with prep. परि, परिव्याय or परिवीय).
```

°शय्य: e.g. निशय्य. 'to lie down;' Ger. rt. शी

§ 524. (a) When the affix **z** is added to derivative verbal bases of roots of the 10th class or to causal bases, the final s of these bases is dropped; but if the syllable which immediately precedes the final \ of the base is prosodially short, the final इ of the base is changed to अय before **य**. E.g.

```
rt. चुर् cl. 10; Deriv. Base चोरि; Ger. ॰ चोर्य; e.g. प्रचोर्य.
 Caus. Base बोधि; " विध्य; " प्रबोध्य.
rt. बुध्;
 ,, नायि ; " °नाय्य ; " आनाय्य.
rt. नी ;
 ,,
 ,, कारि ; " ^०कार्य ; " प्रकार्य.
rt. কু;
 ,,
```

But rt. गण् cl. 10; Deriv. Base गणि; Ger. ॰गणय्य; e.g. विगणय्य. rt. गम्; Caus. Base गिम; ,, गमय्य; ,, अपगमय्य.

- (b) The causal base आपि (of rt. आप् 'to obtain') may either drop its final इ or change it to अय; e.g. Ger. of the Causal of प्र + आप्, प्राप्य or प्रापट्य.
- § 525. Desiderative bases drop their final  $\mathbf{a}$  before  $\mathbf{a}$ ; frequentative bases in  $\mathbf{a}$  drop their final  $\mathbf{a}$  when it is preceded by a consonant; but when it is preceded by a vowel, they drop only their final  $\mathbf{a}$ . E.g.
- rt. बुध्; Desid. Base बुबोधिष; Ger. ॰बुबोधिष्य; e. g. प्रबुबोधिष्य.
  Âtm. Freq. B. बोबुध्य; " ॰बोबुध्य; " प्रबोबुध्य.
  rt. भू; " " " " बोभूय; " ॰बोभूय्य; " प्रबोभूय्य.

# (c)—The Gerund in आम्.

§ 526. (a) The affix sq is added immediately to the root or the derivative verbal base, which before sq generally undergo the same changes which they undergo before the final q of the 3 Sing. Aor. of the Passive; e.g.

- rt. भिद्; 3 Sg. Aor. Pass. अमेदि; Ger. भेदम् 'having split.'
  rt. चि; """, " अचायि; "चायम् 'having gathered.'
  rt. लू; ", ", " अलावि; "लावम् 'having cut.'
  rt. वद्; ", ", " अवादि; "वादम् 'having spoken.'
  rt. दा; ", " " अदायि; "दायम् 'having given.'
  rt. गम्; 3 Sg. Aor. Pass. अगिमि; "गमम् 'having caused
  of the Causal or अगिमि; "गमम् to go.'
  - (b) The Gerund in अन् occurs only rarely. It is mostly repeated to denote reiteration or repetition of the action or the state which is expressed by the root; e.g. स्मारमारम् 'having repeatedly remembered,' पायंपायम् 'having drunk repeatedly.' It may also be employed after the adverbs अमे, पूर्वम्, प्रथमम; e.g. प्रथमं भोजं व्रजति 'having first eaten he goes.' Sometimes it is used as the last member of a compound in peculiar idiomatic constructions; e.g. एवकार भुद्धे 'he eats doing (it)

thus' i.e. 'he eats thus;' झाझणवेदं भोजयति 'he feeds as many Brâhmans as he knows,' &c.

#### 3.—THE INFINITIVE.

§ 527. The Infinitive is formed by the affix तुम् which is added to roots and to derivative verbal bases in the same manner in which the termination ता of the 3 Sing. of the Periph. Future is added to them; e.g.

```
rt. दा; Periph. Fut. दाता;
 Infin. दातुम्
 'to give.'
 'to conquer.'
rt. जि;
 जेता :
 " जेतृम्
 भविता;
 भवितुम
 'to be.'
rt. भू;
 कर्ताः
 कर्तृम्
 'to do.'
rt. 新:
 "तरिताः
 तरितुम्)
rt. तृ;
 'to cross.'
 or तरीता ;
 तरीतुम्
 महीता ;
 महीत्म
 'to seize.'
rt. मह्;
rt. गै:
 'to sing.'
 गाता ;
 गातुम्
 पक्ता;
 'to cook.'
rt. पच् ;
 व्रिश्वता ;
rt. व्रभ ;
 ,,
 'to tear.'
 or वष्टा :
 जीविता;
 जीवितुम्
 'to live.'
rt. जीव ;
 ,,
 चोरियता ;
 चोर यितुम्
 'to steal.'
rt. च्र;
rt. बुध्; Periph. Fut.
 बोधियता ; " बोधियतुम् 'to cause to know.'
 of Causal
 बुबोधिषिता; " बुबोधिषितुम् 'to wish to know.'
 of Desid.
 of Atm. Frq. बोब्धिता; " बोब्धितुम् 'to know often.'
```

## 4.—VERBAL ADJECTIVES.

§ 528. (a) There are three common verbal adjectives which may be formed from any root or derivative verbal base; they convey the notion that the action or state expressed by the root or derivative base must or ought to be done or undergone. One of these verbal adjectives is formed by means of the affix तब्ब (masc. and neut.; तब्बा fem.), another

by means of the affix अनीय (masc. and neut.; अनीया fem.), and the third by means of the affix य (masc. and neut.; या fem.); e.g.

डुप् 'to know;' बोधितव्य or बोधनीय or बोध्य 'what must or ought to be known.'

क्न 'to do;' कर्तब्य or करणीय or कार्य 'what must or ought to be done.'

(b) For the declension of these verbal adjectives see § 131.

## (a)—The Verbal Adjective in तब्य.

§ 529. The affix तच्य is added to roots and derivative bases in the same manner in which the affix तुम् of the Infin. is added to them; e.g.

Root. Infin. Verb. Adj.

दा; दातुम्; दातव्य 'what must or ought to be given.'

जि; जेतुम्; जेतव्य ' " " " " conquered.

भू; भवितृम्; भवितव्य 'what must or ought to be.'

मुच् ; मोक्तुम् ; मोक्तव्य 'what must or ought to be loosened.'

चुर्; चोरियतुम्; चोरियतव्य ',, ,, ,, stolen.'

बुध्; Caus. बोधयितुम्; बोधयितव्य 'what must or ought to be made to know.'

# (b)—The Verbal Adjective in अनीय.

§ 530. The vowels of primitive roots are before the affix अनीय (changeable to अणीय by § 58) liable to the same changes to which they are liable in the Simple or Periph. Future; penultimate ऋ, however, is always changed to आइ. (not to इ); in मृज्ञ it is changed to आइ. E.g.

Root. Verb. Adj.

दा; दा + अनीय = दानीय 'what must or ought to be given.'

गै ; गा + अनीय = गानीय ' " " " " " sung.'

जि; जे + अनीय = जयनीय ' ,, ,, ,, conquered.'

नी; ने + अनीय = नयनीय ' ,, ,, ,, led.'

ત્ર : શ્રો + અનીય = શ્રવળીય',, ,, ,, heard.'

क्न ; कर् + अनीय = करणीय ' ,, ,, ,, ,, done.'

Rt.

Deriv. Base.

31 s

Root. Verb. Adi. पचनीय 'what must or ought to be cooked.' पच् ; भेदनीय भिद् ; split.' सर्जनीय ' सृज् ; emitted. निन्दः; निन्दनीय ' blamed. गूहनीय ' hidden. गृह् ; मृज्; मार्जनीय ' wiped.' भ्रज्जनीय or } भ्रज्जनीय '" fried.'

§ 531. The final इ of derivative bases of roots of the 10th class and of causal bases, and the final अ of desiderative bases is dropped before अनीय; the final अ of Âtmanepada Frequent bases is dropped when their final य is preceded by a vowel; but when it is preceded by a consonant, the whole final य is dropped. E.g.

Verb. Adj.

चोरि: चोरणीय 'what must or ought to be stolen.' च्रः Caus. Base. बोधनीय ' बोधि: made to ब्धः 99 know.' Desid. Base. बुबोधिष ; बुबोधिषणीय ' " " desired to ,, know. Âtm. Freq. B. बोबुधनीय ',, बोब्ध्य ; "known fre-22 quently.' बोभूयनीय ',, बोभुय ; "frequently to be. भु; Caus. Baso. दापनीय दापि: to be made to दा । ,, give.

| (c)—The Verbal Adjective in য | (c) | -The | Verbal | Adjective | in | य. |
|-------------------------------|-----|------|--------|-----------|----|----|
|-------------------------------|-----|------|--------|-----------|----|----|

§ 532. When the affix **q** is added to roots ending in vowels, the final radical vowels undergo the following changes:—

(a) Final M, v, v, and M are changed to v; e.g.

rt. दा; Verb. Adj. देय 'what must or ought to be given.'

rt. घे; ", ", धेय ' ", " " " sucked.

rt. गै; ", " गेय ' " ", " " sung.'

rt. सो; ,, ,, सेय ' ,, ,, ,, ,, finished.'

(b) Final **g** and **g** are gunated; e.g.

rt. जि; Verb. Adj. जेय 'what must or ought to be conquered.'

rt. नी; ,, ,, नेय ' ,, ,, ,, ,, led.'

(c) For final at and triddhi is substituted; e.g.

rt. इ ; Verb. Adj. हार्य 'what must or ought to be seized.'

rt. तृ; ,, ,, तार्य ' ,, ,, ,, ,, crossed.'

(d) sq is substituted for final s and s; but when the verbal adjective conveys the notion of necessity, the substitute for final s and s is sq. E.g.

rt. न ; Verb. Adj. नव्य 'what must or ought to be praised.'

,, , नाज्य 'what must necessarily be praised.'

rt. तू; ,, ,, लब्य 'what must or ought to be cut.'

,, , লাত্য ' what must necessarily be cut.'

§ 533. When य is added to roots with penultimate (prosodially short) इ. उ. ऋ, or रू, the following rules apply:

(a) Penultimate इ, उ, and त्र are gunated; e.g.

rt. भिद; Verb. Adj. भेदा 'what must or ought to be split.'

rt. बुध्; " " बोध्य' " " " known.

(b) Penultimate Tremains unchanged; e.g.

rt. तृद्; Verb. Adj. तृद्य 'what must or ought to be destroyed.'

- § 534. To roots with penultimate (prosodially short) अ, य is added thus:
- (a) When the root with penultimate  $\Im$  ends in a labial letter,  $\Im$  remains unchanged; when the root ends in any other letter,  $\Im$  is lengthened. E.g.
  - rt. शप्; Verb. Adj. शप्य 'what must or ought to be cursed.'
  - rt. क्षम्; ,, ,, क्षम्यं ' ,, ,, ,, ,, borne.'
  - rt. पट्; ", ", पाद्य ' ", ", ", read.'
  - rt. वद्; ,, ,, वादा ' ,, ,, ,, said.'
  - rt. वच ; ,, ,, वाच्य ' " " ,, " spoken.'
- (b) The अ of the roots त्रव् 'to be ashamed,' रव् 'to speak,' त्रव् 'to speak,' त्रव् 'to sow,' and चम् 'to sip' is lengthened, although these roots end in labial letters; on the other hand the अ of चत् 'to ask,' जन् 'to bear,' तक् 'to laugh' &c., यत् 'to endeavour,' शक् 'to be able,' शस् 'to hurt,' and सह 'to bear' remains short. The अ of गर् 'to speak' and of some other roots remains short when no preposition is prefixed to them. E.g.
  - rt. वप्; Verb. Adj वाप्य 'what must or ought to be sown.'
  - rt. सह् ; " " सहा ' " " " " borne.'
  - rt. गद्; ,, ,, गद्य ' ,, ,, ,, spoken.' (But with prep. म, प्रगाद्य.)
  - § 535. Prosodially long vowels of roots ending in consonants remain unchanged; e.g.
    - rt. निन्द; Verb. Adj. निन्दा 'what must or ought to be blamed.'
    - rt. पूज्; ", पूज्य',, " " " honoured.' rt. बन्ध; ", बन्ध्य', " , " , bound.'
  - § 536. (a) Final च् and ज् of roots to which the affix of the Past Pass. Ptc. is added without intermediate इ, are changed to क् and ग् respectively before the affix य; e.g.

Rt. P. P. Ptc. Verb. Adj.

सिच्; सिक्त; सेक्य 'what must or ought to be sprinkled.'

पर्च्; पक्क; पाक्य ' " " " " cooked.

अञ्च; अक्त; अङ्ग्य ' " " " " anointed.'

But गर्ज ; गर्जित ; गर्ज्य.

(b) The finals of वच् 'to speak,' स्यज्ञ 'to abandon,' and यज्ञ 'to sacrifice,' remain unchanged; likewise the final of युज् in प्रयोज्य and नियोज्य, that of भुज् in भोज्य when it means 'what must be eaten,' and the final च् or ज्ञ of any root when अवज्य is prefixed to the Verbal Adjective; e.g.

rt. वन् ; Verb.Adj. वाच्य 'what must or ought to be spoken.'

rt. त्यज्; " ,, त्याज्य' " ,, " ,, abandoned.'

rt. पच्; ,, ,, अवर्यपाच्य 'what must necessarily be cooked.'

§ 537. Alphabetical list of some roots that form the Verb. Adj. in a irregularly:

rt. इ 'to go;' Verb. Adj. इत्य

rt. ऋच् 'to praise;' ,, ,, अर्च्य.

rt. क 'to do;' ,, ,, कृत्य or कार्य.

rt. खन् 'to dig;' ,, ,, खेय.

rt. गुह् 'to hide ;' ,, ,, गुह्म or गोह्म.

rt. चर् 'to go,' when without prepos., or with prepos. आ, forms चर्य; otherwise व्यायं; (आचर्य 'to be gone to;' आचार्य 'an instructor').

rt. जुष् 'to be pleased;' Verb. Adj. जुष्य.

rt. दृह् 'to milk;' ,, ,, दृश्च or दोश्च.

rt. वृ 'to respect;' ,, , बृत्य.

```
rt. भ 'to support;' Verb. Adj. भृत्य; (with prep. सम्,
 संभृत्य or संभार्य).
 मृज्य or मार्ग्य.
rt. मृज् 'to wipe;'
rt. य 'to mix;'
 याव्य.
rt. तभ् 'to take' (with
 prep. आ)
 भातम्भ्यः (otherwise तभ्य).
 वृत्य or वार्य.
rt. वृ 'to select;'
 वृष्य or वर्ष्य.
rt. वृष् 'to rain;'
 . .
rt. शंस् 'praise;'
 शस्य or शंस्य.
rt. शास् 'to rule;'
 शिष्य.
 'to press out'
rt. स्र
 (with prep. आ)
 आसाव्य : (otherwise सव्य
 ,,
 or साव्य).
rt. स्तु 'to praise;'
 स्तुत्य.
 ,,
rt. हन् ' to slay;'
 वध्य or घात्य.
```

§ 538. When the affix a is added to derivative verbal bases, the final letters of the latter undergo the same changes which they undergo before the affix अनीय (§ 531); e.g.

,,

```
rt. चर्; Deriv. Base चोरि; Verb. Adj. चोरणीय; चोर्य.
rt. बुध्; Caus. Base बोधि; ',, ,, बोधनीय; बोध्य.
 ,, दापि ; ,, ,, दापनीय ; दाप्य.
rt. दा ; "
rt. कृत्; Deriv. Base कीर्ति; " " कीर्तनीय; कीर्त्य.
```

5.-A LIST OF THE MOST COMMON SECONDARY OR TADDHITA AFFIXES.

§ 539. 1. 37 forms substantives and adjectives with various significations; e.g. श्रीच n. (from शुचि) 'purity;' यौदन n. (from युदन्) 'vouth;' सौहाई n. (from सहद) 'friendship;' पार्थव n. (from पृथु) 'breadth;' काक n. (from काक) 'a collection of crows;' पौत्र m. (from पुत्र) 'a son's son, a grandson;' पौर m. (from पुर) 'a citizen;' पार्थिव m. (from पुथिवी)

- 'a lord of the earth, a king;' पीरव m. (from पुरु) 'a descendant of Puru;' औपगव m. (from उपगु) 'a descendant of Upagu;' वैद्याकरण m. (from ब्याकरण) 'a grammarian;' दैव (from देव) 'divine;' काषाय (from कषाय) 'coloured red;' चाकुष (from चकुस्) 'visible;' आइम (from अइमन्) 'made of stone;' &c.\*
- 2. य is similarly employed; e.g. सरिद्रघ n. (from स्रिद्र) 'poverty;' पाण्डित्य n. (from पण्डित) 'wisdom;' सौर्य n. (from स्रूर) 'bravery;' बाणिज्य n. (from बणिज्) 'trade;' औत्सुक्य n. (from उत्सुक) 'eagerness;' राज्य n. (from राजन) 'sovereignty;' वीर्य n. (from वीर) 'manliness;' सख्य n. (from सिख) 'friendship;' सैनापत्य n. (from सेनापति) 'generalship;' राजन्य m. (from राजन्) 'a member of the regal caste;' गार्य m. (from गर्ग) 'a descendant of Garga;' हैंज्य (from हैंव) 'divine;' हिंच्य (from गर्ग) 'celestial;' ग्रज्य (from गर्ग) 'bovine;' माम्य (from माम) 'rustic;' इन्त्य (from इन्त) 'dental, suitable for the teeth;' &c.
- 3. स्व n. and ता f. form abstract nouns; e.g. गोत्व n. or गोता f. (from गो) 'cowhood, the nature of a cow;' इंढस्व n. or इंढता f. (from इंढ) 'firmness;' भीरुत्व n. or भीरुता f. (from भीरु) 'cowardice;' नि:सार्त्व n. or नि:सार्ता f. (from नि:सार्) 'worthlessness;' भृत्यस्व n. or भृत्यता f. (from भृत्य) 'servitude,' &c. 'The affix ता sometimes denotes a collection of the objects expressed by the noun to which it is added; e.g. जनता f. (from जन) 'a collection of men, mankind.'
- 4. इसन् m. is added to adjectives denoting a colour and to some other adjectives, to form abstract nouns; the adjectives to which it is attached undergo before it the same changes which they undergo before the comparative and superlative affixes ईयस् and इष्ठ (§ 173); e.g. ग्रुङ्किमन् m. (from ग्रुङ्क) 'whiteness;' महिमन् m. (from महत्) 'greatness;' विसन् m. (from ग्रुः) 'width;' द्राहिमन् m. (from ग्रुः) 'firmness;' प्रिमन् m. (from ग्रुः) 'breadth;' गरिमन् m. (from ग्रुः) 'heaviness.' Nouns formed by this affix are always masculine and must be carefully distinguished from primary neuter nouns in मन्, such as कर्मन् n. 'action,' &c.
- 5. मत् and वत् (Decl. VIII.) form possessive adjectives; e.g. धीमत् (from धी) 'possessed of intelligence, intelligent,' विद्यावत् (from विद्या)

<sup>\*</sup> The examples will show that Vriddhi is often substituted for the first vowel of a neun to which the affix अ or य is added. When the first vowel of a primitive word is preceded by य or व, being both the finals of a word, these semivowels are first changed to इय् and उव् respectively before Vriddhi can be substituted; e.g. वैयाकरण from ज्याकरण (changed first to वियाकरण); सीव्य 'a descendant of Svashva,' (from स्वय, changed first to स्वय). The same rule is observed in regard to some other words in which य and a are not finals of a word; e.g. सीवर 'treating of accents' (from स्वर, changed to स्वर); &c.

'possessed of knowledge, wise.' The affix वत् is added to nouns the final or penultimate letter of which is अ, आ, or म, and to nouns that end in a surd or sonant unaspirate or aspirate Guttural, Palatal, Lingual, Dental, or Labial; e.g. ज्ञानवत् (from ज्ञान) 'possessed of knowledge;' विद्यावत्; किंवत् (from किम्) 'possessed of what?;' कामवत् (from काम) 'loving;' पयस्वत् (from पयस्) 'possessed of milk, milky;' भास्वत् (from भास्) 'possessing light;' महत्वत् (from महत्) 'possessed of, or accompanied by, the Maruts;' इषद्वत् (from इषद्) 'containing stones.' To other nouns मत् is generally added; e.g. अभिमत् (from आभ) 'possessed of fire,' &c. Final न and स् undergo before possessive affixes the same changes which they undergo before vowel-terminations in weak cases; e.g. महत्वत् (from महत् ; not महद्वत्), पयस्वत् (from पयस्; not पयोवत्); उयोतिष्मत् (from ज्योतिस्; not ज्योतिमत्) 'possessed of light;' विदुष्मत् (from विद्यस्; not विद्यस्मत्) 'containing learned men;' so also यहास्विन्, &c. (see No. 6).

- 6. इन्, विन्, and मिन् (Decl. IV.) likewise form possessive adjectives. इन् is mostly added to nouns ending in आ which is dropped before इन्; विन् mostly to nouns ending in आस् (see No. 5); मिन् appears only in a few derivatives. E.g. धनिन् (from धन) 'wealthy,' मन्तिन् m. (from मन्त) 'one who possesses or gives advice, a minister;' तेजस्विन् (from तेजस्) 'splendid;' तपस्विन् (from तपस्) 'ascetic;' मेधाविन् (from मेधा) 'intelligent;' वाग्मिन् (from वाच्) 'talkative.'
- 7. इत forms adjectives which denote 'containing' that which is expressed by the nouns to which इत is added; e.g. पुष्पित (from पुष्प) 'containing or bearing flowers;' कण्डाकित (from कण्डक) 'thorny;' ज्याधित (from ज्याधि) 'afflicted with a disease, diseased.'
- 8. मय (fem. मयी) forms adjectives which denote 'made of, consisting of, abounding in' that which is expressed by the nouns to which मय is added. Before मय and मान final क्, इ, त, and प् must be changed to the corresponding nasal. E.g. अइममय (from अइमन्) 'made of stone;' आम्रमय (from आम्र) 'consisting of mango trees;' अन्ममय (from अन्न) 'abounding in food;' त्रस्मय (from त्ररु) 'made of wood;' चिन्मय (from चित्, not चिद्यय), 'consisting of intelligence.' Nouns in मय are sometimes used as neuter substantives to denote 'abundance of' that which is expressed by the noun to which मय is added; e.g. अन्नमय n. 'abundance of food.'
- 9. माल (fem. माली) forms adjectives which denote 'measuring as much as, or reaching as far as' that which is expressed by the noun to which माल is added; e.g. ऊरमाल (from ऊर) 'as high as the thigh.'
- 10. वन indecl. forms adverbs which generally denote the sense of 'like that' which is denoted by the noun to which वन is added, pro-

vided the likeness referred to be an action; e.g. ब्राह्मणवन् indecl. (from ब्राह्मण) 'like a Brâhman' (ब्राह्मणवर्धीते 'he studies like a Brâhman').

11. Other secondary affixes, such as त्र and त्रम which are employed in the formation of the Comparative and Superlative, and secondary nouns such as possessive pronouns, &c. have been mentioned separately in preceding paragraphs (§§ 169, 189 &c.).

### II.—COMPOUND NOMINAL BASES OR COMPOUNDS.

§ 540. Primary and secondary nominal bases, adverbs, prepositions, and particles may be compounded with primary and secondary nominal bases, and the compound bases formed in this manner have the power to express various relations that exist between the objects or ideas denoted by their several members, or between that which they denote as a whole and other objects or ideas not denoted by their members—relations which, if no composition had taken place, would have had to be expressed by two or more inflected words or by subordinate sentences; e.g.

राजन् 'a king' + पुरुष 'a man' = राजपुरुष 'a king's man'
(राज्ञः पुरुषः);

नील 'blue' + उत्पल 'a lotus' = नीलोत्पल 'a blue lotus' (नीलमुत्पलम्);

त्रि 'three' + भुवन 'world' = त्रिभुवन 'the three worlds' taken collectively (त्रयाणां भुवनानां समाहारः);

दीर्घ 'long' + बाहु 'an arm' = दीर्घबाहु 'a person possessed of long arms' (दीर्घी बाहू यस्य सः);

ब्राह्मण 'a Brâhman' + क्षत्रिय 'a Kshatriya' = ब्राह्मणक्षत्रिय 'a Brâhman and a Kshatriya' (ब्राह्मणश्च क्षत्रियश्च);

आ 'unto' + मुक्ति 'final liberation'=आमुक्ति 'unto final liberation' (आ मुक्तेः).

§ 541. Nominal bases when employed as first members, or when they form any but the last member of a compound, take in general no case-terminations, but retain (except in so far as they are subject to the

rules of Sandhi) their crude form unchanged. Nouns with two bases ( $\S$  94) assume their weak base, nouns with three bases ( $\S$  95) their middle base, pronouns the pronominal bases given in  $\S$  177, &c. Feminine adjectives that qualify a following member in the same compound, generally assume their masculine base. E.g.

चौर 'a thief' + भय 'fear' = चौरभय 'fear from thieves' (चौरेभ्यो भयम्). रूपवन् 'beautiful' (§ 109) + पति 'a husband' = रूपवस्पति 'a beautiful husband' (रूपवान्पति:).

विद्वस् 'wise' (§ 122) + पुरुष 'a man' = विद्वस्पुरुष 'a wise man' (विद्वान्पुरुष:).

अस्मढ् 'our' + पित्र 'father' = अस्मित्पित्र 'our father' (अस्माकं पिता).

पञ्चम 'the fifth' + भार्या 'a wife' = पञ्चमभार्या 'the fifth wife' (पञ्चमी भार्या).

रूपवत् 'beautiful' + भार्या 'a wife' = रूपवज्ञार्य 'a person who has a beautiful wife' (रूपवती भार्या यस्य सः).

§ 542. Final vowels of preceding members of compounds combine with the initial letters of succeeding members according to the rules in §§ 17—39. Preceding members that end in consonants first change their final consonants as they would be changed before the termination  $\mathbf{g}$  of the Loc. Plur., and combine afterwards with succeeding members likewise according to the rules laid down in §§ 17—39. E.g.

हैत्य 'a Daitya' + आरि 'enemy' = हैत्यारि (§ 18) 'an enemy of the Daityas.' आ 'Lakṣḥmî' + ईश 'a lord' = भीश (§ 18) 'the lord of Lakṣḥmî.'

गद्भा 'the Ganges' + उरक 'water' = गद्भारक (§ 19) 'the water of the Ganges.'

देव 'a god' + ऐश्वर्य 'sovereignty' = देवैश्वर्य (§ 19) 'the sovereignty of the gods.'

मधु 'Madhu' + आरि 'enemy' = मध्यरि (§ 20) 'the enemy of Madhu.' ब्रक्ष 'a tree' + छाया 'shade' = वृक्षच्छाया (§ 38, a) 'the shade of a tree.'

लक्ष्मी 'Lakṣhmî' + छाया 'shade' = लक्ष्मीछाया or लक्ष्मीच्छाया (§ 38, b).

मरुत् 'a Marut' +पति 'a lord' = मरुत्पति (§ 28, c) 'the lord of the Maruts.' +गण 'a troup' = मरुद्गण (§ 28, d) 'the troup of the

Maruts.

क्षुष् (§ 73, 3) 'hunger' + पिपासा 'thirst' = श्रुत्पिपासा (§ 28, c) 'hunger and thirst.'

+ रोग 'a disease' = भुद्रोग (§ 28, d) 'hunger-disease.'

वाच् (§ 76, 2, a) 'speech' + पारुष्य 'harshness' = वाक्पारुष्य (§ 27, c) 'harshness of speech.'

- वाच् (§ 76, 2, a) 'speech' + मुख 'beginning' = वाङ्मुख (§ 27, b) 'the beginning of a speech.'
- मनस् (§ 88, 4) 'mind' + गत 'gone' = मनोगत (§ 35, a) 'gone or seated in the mind.'
- राजन् (§ 115, 3) 'a king' + पुरुष 'a man'=राजपुरुष 'a king's man.' + ईश्वर 'a king'=राजेश्वर (§ 19) 'a king of kings.'
- § 543. There are a few exceptions. When the bases ओतु 'a cat' or ओष्ठ 'lip' are preceded in the same compound by a word ending in अ or आ, these vowels may optionally unite with the initial ओ of ओतु and ओष्ठ to ओ or ओ; बिम्बोष्ठ or बिम्बोष्ठ 'one who has bimba-like lips.' When the word ओ is followed in the same compound by a word beginning with अ, both the final of ओ and the initial अ may remain unchanged; according to some the ओ of ओ may before all vowels be changed to अव; e.g. ओ + अम = ओऽम or ओअम or गवाम. Final इस् and उस् of first members of compounds before initial क, ख, प्, फ are changed to इस् and उस्; final अस् of first members remains before certain words unchanged; e.g. सापस + कुण्डिका = सापिकुण्डिका 'a butter-jar;' अयस + पात्र = अयस्पात्र 'an iron vessel.' These and other specialities are best learned from the dictionary.
- § 544. Nouns employed as last members of compounds generally retain their bases unchanged; occasionally however they are liable to undergo slight changes, the most important of which will be noticed in the following paragraphs. Some compounds are peculiar in requiring certain affixes to be added to them, either necessarily or optionally; these affixes convey no new meaning beyond what is already expressed by the compound as such. For examples see below.
- § 545. (a) When a feminine noun which ends with one of the feminine affixes  $\Im$ ,  $\S$ , or  $\Im$ , forms the last member of a Tatpurusha-compound in which the first member governs the second member (§ 550 a, b), or of a Dvigu-compound which conveys a derivative meaning such as is usually denoted by a Taddhita affix (§ 560), or of a Bahuvrîhi-compound, its final vowel is shortened (see, however, § 566, b). Under the same conditions the final  $\Im$  of  $\Im$  is changed to  $\Im$ . For examples see below.
- (b) When a nominal base which ends in a long vowel forms the last member of a compound word of the neuter gender or of an adverbial compound, its final long vowel must be shortened (final ) be changed to ; final an and an to 3).
  - § 546. All compound nominal bases have by the native gramma-

rians been divided into four classes, Tatpurusha, Bahuvrihi, Dvandva, and Avyayibhûva.

1. A Tatpurusha-compound may, in general, be described as a compound which denotes that which is expressed by its second member determined or qualified by what is expressed by its first member. When the first member of a Tatpurusha stands in apposition to the second, so that, if the compound were dissolved, it would have to be expressed by a substantive or adjective agreeing in case with the second member, the Tatpurusha-compound is called a Karmadhâraya. Again, a Karmadhâraya-compound, the first member of which is a cardinal number, is called a Dvigu-compound. It will appear, then, that a Tatpurusha-compound to which neither the term Karmadhâraya nor the term Dvigu is applicable, must in general be a compound the first member of which, if the compound were dissolved, would be governed by the second member, and would have to be expressed by a word in an oblique case. E.g.

Tatpurusha only: राजपुरुष 'the king's man' (राज्ञ: पुरुष:). Compare the English 'house-top,' &c.

Karmadhāraya: नीलोस्पल 'a blue lotus' (नीलमुस्पलम् ). Compare the English 'low-land,' &c.

Dvigu: त्रिशुवन 'the three worlds collectively' (त्रयाणां शुवनानां समाहारः). Compare the English 'fortnight,' &c.

Tatpurusha-compounds in general may be called *Determinative* compounds; those Tatpurusha-compounds which are neither Karmadhâraya nor Dvigu, *Dependent determinative* compounds. Karmadhâraya-compounds may be called *Appositional determinative* compounds, and Dvigucompounds *Numeral determinative* compounds.

2. A Bahuvrihi-compound is a compound which denotes something else than what is expressed by its members. It generally attributes that which is expressed by its second member, determined or qualified by what is denoted by its first member, to something denoted by neither of its members. When dissolved, it must be expressed by more than two inflected words, viz. by the two words which are its members generally standing both in the Nominative case, and by a relative or demonstrative pronoun in any except the Nominative case. A Bahuvrihi-compound has the nature of an adjective and assumes the gender of the word which expresses that of which the Bahuvrihi-compound forms an attribute. E.g.

Bahuvrîhi: पीताम्बर 'a person with a yellow garment' (पीतमम्बरं यस्य स:). कपवड़ार्थ 'one who has a beautiful wife' (कपवती भार्या यस्य स:).

Compare the English 'blue-beard,' 'noble-minded,' &c.

Bahuvrihi-compounds may be called Attributive compounds.

3. A Dvandva-compound is a compound which denotes all the persons or things, &c. denoted by its several members; when dissolved, its members must be connected with each other by the particle  $\mathbf{q}$  'and.' Whereas Tatpurusha and Bahuvrihi-compounds always consist of only two members (either of which may be a simple or a compound word), Dvandva-compounds may consist of two or three or more members. E.g.

Dvandva: आह्मणश्रालिय 'a Brâhman and a Kshatriya' (आह्मणश्र शानियश).
आह्मणश्रालियाविर्गृद्ध 'a Brâhman, a Kshatriya, a Vaishya, and a Shûdra.'

Dvandva--compounds may be called Copulative compounds.

4. An Avyayîbhûva-compound is a compound which is indeclinable; its first member is generally a preposition or adverb which, if the compound were dissolved, would govern the second member. There are some Avyayîbhâva-compounds the sense of which cannot be expressed by their members, when uncompounded, but requires for its expression other words than those actually compounded. E.g.

Avyayîbhâva : प्रत्यप्ति 'towards the fire' (अपि प्रति).

वधाशक्ति 'according to one's ability' (शक्तिमनतिक्रम्य 'not going beyond one's powers.')

Avyayîbhâva-compounds may be called Adverbial compounds.

- 1.—TATPURUSHA OR DETERMINATIVE COMPOUNDS.
  - (a)—Dependent Determinative Compounds.
- § 547. The second member is determined or qualified by the first member, which, if the compound were dissolved, would stand
  - 1. In the Accusative case; e.g.
  - कृष्णित्रत (N. Sing. Masc. <sup>°</sup>तः) 'one who has resorted to Kṛishṇa' (कृष्ण श्रितः).
  - दु:खातीत (N. Sing. Masc. °तः) 'one who has overcome pain' (दु:ख-मतीतः).
  - मुह्तेसुख (Neut., N. Sing. ल्खम्) 'pleasure that lasts a moment' (मुहूते सुखम्).

2. In the Instrumental case; e.g.

धान्यार्थ (Masc., N. Sing. °र्थ:) 'wealth acquired by grain' (धान्येनार्थः).

मातृसदृश (N. Sing. Masc. °शः) 'like his mother' (मात्रा सदृशः)

हरित्रात (N. Sing. Masc. °तः) 'protected by Hari' (हरिणा त्रातः).

नखिन (N. Sing. Masc. का:) 'split with the nails' ( नखैनिन:).

3. In the Dative case; e.g.

यूपदार (Neut., N. Sing. °र) 'wood for a sacrificial post' (यूपाय दार).

गोहित (N. Sing. Masc. °त:) 'good for cattle' (गवे हित:).

दिजार्थ (Masc. and Neut., ंथ्री Fem.) 'intended for a Brahman;' e.g.

द्विजार्थ: सूप: 'broth for a Br.,' द्विजार्था यवागू: 'gruel for a Br.,' द्विजार्थ पय: 'milk for a Br.' (Though compounded of द्विज + अर्थ, the sense of द्विजार्थ is, when no composition takes place, not expressed by the two words द्विज and अर्थ; e.g. द्विजार्थ: सूप: is dissolved into द्विजायायं सूप:).

4. In the Ablative case; e.g.

चौरभय (Neut., N. Sing. °यम्) 'fear from a thief' (चौराद्भयम्).

वृक्तभीत (N. Sing. Masc. °तः) 'afraid of a wolf' (वृकाद्गीतः).

स्वर्गपतित (N. Sing. Masc. °तः) 'fallen from heaven' (स्वर्गात्पतितः).

5. In the Genitive case; e.g.

राजपुरुष (Masc., N. Sing. °ष:) 'the king's man' (राज्ञ: पुरुष:).

तत्पुरुष (Masc., N. Sing. ंष:) 'the man of him,' i.e. 'his man' (तस्य पुरुष:).

गिरिनदी (Fem., N. Sing. ेदी) 'a mountain-torrent' (गिरेनेदी).

मुर्खशत (Neut., N. Sing. oतम्) 'a hundred fools' (मूर्खाणां शतम्).

6. In the Locative case; e.g.

अक्षशीण्ड (N. Sing. Masc. °ण्ड:) 'skilled in dice' (अक्षेषु शौण्ड:).

ईथराधीन (N. Sing Masc. °नः) 'dependent on god' (from ईश्वर and the preposition अधि, with the affix ईन added to the whole compound).

स्थालीपक (N. Sing. Masc. °कः) 'cooked in a pot' (स्थाल्यां पकः).

पूर्वाङ्ककृत (N. Sing. Neut. °तम्) 'done in the forenoon' (पूर्वाङ्के कृतम्).

7. Sometimes the first member is an indeclinable; e.g.

स्वयंक्रत (N. Sing. Neut. oतम्) 'done by one's self' (स्वयं कृतम्).

सामिकृत (N. Sing. Neut. °तम्) 'half done' (सामि कृतम्).

तत्रभुक्त (N. Sing. Neut. °काम्) 'eaten there' (तत्र भुक्तम्).

§ 548. There is a class of Tatpurusha-compounds the sense of which cannot be expressed by their members, when uncompounded, because the last member, which may be a root or a primary noun, is either not used alone, or does when used by itself not convey the meaning which it conveys in the compound. Compounds of this kind are usually called *Upapada*-compounds. Examples are:

क्रम्भकार (N. Sing. Masc. ंर:) 'a pot-maker;' (not क्रम्भं कार:. It is usual to dissolve this and similar compounds by means of such phrases as क्रम्भं करोतीति क्रम्भकार:).

सामग (N. Sing. Masc. °गः) 'one who sings a verse of the Sâmaveda' (साम गायतीति सामगः).

अंशहर (N. Sing. Masc. °र:) 'one who takes a share' (अंशं हरतीत्यंशहर:). वृत्तहन् (N. Sing. Masc. °हा) 'one who kills Vritra' (वृत्तं हन्तीति वृत्तहा).

सर्वजिन् (N. Sing. Masc. °त्) 'one who conquers all' (सर्वाञ्जयतीति सर्वजिन्).

§ 549. In certain Tatpurushas the first member retains (against § 541) its case-termination; many of the compounds in which this is the case are proper names or have otherwise a restricted meaning. *E.g.* 

भोजसाकृत (N. Sing. Neut. <sup>o</sup>तम्) 'done with strength' (ओजसा कृतम्).

जनुषान्ध (N. Sing. Masc. °न्धः) 'blind by nature' (जनुषा + अन्धः).

आत्मनापञ्चम (N. Sing. Masc. <sup>०</sup>म:) 'fifth with one's self;' i.e. 'himself and four others.'

परस्मेपर (Neut., N. Sing. °दम्) 'voice for another' (परस्मे पदम्).

आत्मनेपर (Neut., N. Sing. व्हम्) 'voice for one's self' (आत्मने पर्म्).

हूराहागत (N. Sing. Masc. °त:) 'come from afar' (हूरात् + आगतः).

दास्या: पुत्र or दासीपुत्र (Masc., N. Sing. ंत्र:) 'the son of a slave,' used as a term of contempt.

युधिष्ठिर (Masc., N. Sing. °र:) 'Yudhişhthira' i.e. firm in battle (युधि स्थिर:).

हिन्स्पृश् (N. Sing. Masc. क्) 'touching the heart' (हिन् स्पृश्ततीति हिन्स्क्).

शरदिज (N. Sing. Masc. °जः) 'born in autumn' (शरदि जायत इति शर-दिजः).

§ 550. (a) Some compounds of which the first member would govern the second member, if no composition had taken place, are likewise considered Tatpurusha-compounds by the native grammarians; e.g.

पूर्वकाय (Masc., N. Sing. °य:) 'the forepart of the body' (पूर्व कायस्य). मध्याद्व (Masc., N. Sing. °द्व:) 'mid-day' (मध्यमद्वः). प्राप्तजीविक (N. Sing. Masc. क्त:) 'one who has found a livelihood' (प्राप्तो जीविकाम्); also जीविकापासः.

मासजात (N. Sing. Masc. oत:) 'born a month ago' (मासो जातस्य यस्य सः).

- (b) Similar are compounds the first member of which is a preposition, the sense of which, when the compound is dissolved, must be expressed by the Past Pass. Participle of certain roots to which that preposition is prefixed; e.g.
  - अतिमाल (N. Sing. Masc. °ल:) 'surpassing a garland' (अतिक्रान्तो मालाम्). निष्कौशाम्ब (N. Sing. Masc. भिंब:) 'departed from Kaushâmbî' (निष्क्रान्तः कौशाम्ब्याः).
- (c) Compounds like **সঙ্গান্ধাণ** (Masc., N. Sing. <sup>°</sup>ণ:) 'one who is not a Brâhman' (ন স্থান্ধাণ:), সনহব (Masc., N. Sing. <sup>°</sup>হব:) 'not a horse' (ন + সম্ব:) are likewise called Tatpurusha.
- § 551. (a) Dependent and Appositional determinative compounds assume mostly the gender of their final member. Dependent determinative compounds like माप्तजीविक however (§ 550, a) and the compounds described in § 550, b, such as अतिमाल, take the gender of the noun which they qualify.
- (b) There are a few exceptions to this rule. Dependent determinative compounds (provided their first member be not the negative prefix अ), the last member of which is one of the nouns सेना, सुरा, छाया, साला, or निशा, may optionally be feminine or neuter; e.g. ज्ञासणसेना fem. or जासणसेन neut., 'a host of Brâhmans;' but there are Tatpurushacompounds ending in छाया and सभा that must be neuter, e.g. इञ्च्छाय neut., 'the shade of (many) sugar-canes;' इंभ्रासभ neut. 'an assembly of princes.' Tatpurusha-compounds ending in राज (for राज) 'night,' and अह or अह (for अहन्) 'day,' are generally masc.; e.g. पूर्वराज masc., 'the first part of the night,' पूर्वाङ्ग masc. 'the forenoon;' on the other hand सुदिनाह 'a clear day' and others are neuter. (See § 561.)
- § 552. The power of composition, although great, is not unlimited, and the native grammarians have given many rules stating not merely when it is permitted to compound two words, but also when it is forbidden to do so. Here, a few examples must suffice. The two nouns safer 'an eye' and কাল 'blind' cannot be compounded to express the sense 'blind of an eye' (সম্পা কাল:) because in general an adjective is compounded with a preceding Instr. case (or, rather, with a noun which, if no composition were to take place, would stand in the Instr. case) only when that which is expressed by the adjective is caused by what is expressed by the noun in the Instr. case, whereas in the present



instance 'blindness' is not caused by 'the eye.' Again, in phrases like नृणां दिज: श्रेष्ठ: 'the Brâhman is the best of men' it is not permitted to form a compound of the two words न and श्रेष्ठ. An ordinal number cannot be compounded with a noun in the Genit. case; (e.g. सतां षष्ठ: 'the sixth of those present'). Nominal bases in त or अक, denoting an agent, are, with some exceptions, not compounded with a noun in the Genit. case (e.g. अपां सष्टा 'the creator of the waters,' ओदनस्य पाचक: 'one who cooks rice;' but देवपूजक 'a worshipper of the gods').

- (b)—Appositional Determinative Compounds (Karmadharaya).
- § 553. The following are instances of appositional determinative compounds given by the native grammarians:

नीलोत्पल (Neut., N. Sing. °लम्) 'a blue lotus' (नीलमुत्पलम्). एकनाथ (Masc., N. Sing. °थ:) 'an only lord.'

पुराणमीमांसक (Masc., N. Plur. का:) 'the old Mîmânsakas;' i.e. the old school of the Mîmânsakas.

सद्देश (Masc., N. Sing. ° दाः) 'a good Vedic scholar.'

स्नातानुलिप्त (N. Sing. Masc. °म:) 'first bathed and afterwards anointed' (पूर्वे स्नात: पश्चारनृलिप्तः).

कृताकृत (N. Sing. Neut. <sup>o</sup>तम्) 'done and not done,' i.e. badly done (कृतं च तरकृतं च).

कृष्णसारदः (N. Sing. Neut. कुःम्) 'blackish-variegated.'

सदृशन्वेत (N. Sing. Neut. oतम्) 'of similar white colour.'

युवखलित (N. Sing. Masc. °ति:) 'a young bald-headed person' (युवा खलित:).

ईषत्पिद्धःल (N. Sing. Neut. °लम् ) 'slightly brown.'

सुप्रुष (Masc., N. Sing. °प:) 'a good man.'

प्राचार्य (Masc., N. Sing. °र्यः) 'an excellent teacher' (प्रगत आचार्यः)

पूगकृत (N. Sing. Neut. 'तम्) 'made into a heap.'

घनइयाम (N. Sing. Masc. मः) 'black like a cloud' (घन इव इयामः).

रेवन्नाह्मण (Masc., N. Sing. on:) 'a Brâhman who worships the gods' (रेवपूजको ब्राह्मणः).

 $\S$  554. In some Karmadhâraya-compounds the qualifying member takes the second place; e.g.

पुरुषच्याच्र (Masc., N. Sing. °च्नः) 'a tiger-like man' (ज्याच्च इव पुरुषः).

राजकुञ्जर (Masc., N. Sing. र.:) 'an elephant-like king;' i.e. an excellent king (कुञ्चर इव राजा).

इभद्यवित (Fem., N. Sing. तिः) 'a young female elephant.'

गोवशा (Fem., N. Sing. 'शा) 'a barren cow.'

राजान्तर (Neut., N. Sing. °र्म्) 'another king' (अन्यो राजा).

§ 555. (a) महत् when used as first member of Karmadhâraya and Bahuvrîhi-compounds, is changed to महा; e.g.

Karmadharaya: महादेव (Masc., N. Sing. व:) 'the great god,' a name of Shiva.

Bahuvrihi: महाबाह (N. Sing. Masc. ेहु:) 'a person with big arms.'

- (b) The base of the interrogative pronoun কিন্, or কু (§ 194), sometimes also কা, and before words beginning with vowels and a few words beginning with consonants ক্, are used as first members of Karmadhâraya-compounds to express censure or contempt; e.g.
  - किराजन (Masc., N. Sing. °जा) 'a bad king' (literally 'what sort of a king?' (कुत्सितो राजा).
  - कुपुरुष or कापुरुष (Masc., N. Sing. <sup>o</sup>ष:) 'a bad man, a coward' (कुस्सित: पुरुष:).
  - करूथ (Masc., N. Sing. व्य:) 'a bad horse' (क्रस्सितोऽख:).
- § 556. Words which denote a point of the compass (like पूर्व 'eastern,' उत्तर 'northern' &c.) and the cardinal numbers दि 'two', सि 'three' &c. cannot enter into composition with other words to form with them Karmadhâraya-compounds, except when the Karmadhâraya-compound is a proper name. E.g. it is forbidden to compound the two words उत्तरा कुआ: 'northern trees,' or पूज आसूना: 'five Brâhmans;' but the two words रासन् 'seven' and कुलि 'a Rishi' are compounded in the word रासन् (Masc., N. Plur. 'र्ज्यः) 'the seven Rishis,' because this compound is a proper name for the constellation of the Great Bear.
- § 557. (a) Contrary to this rule a word denoting a point of the compass or a cardinal number may form a Karmadhâraya-compound with another noun, provided the compound so formed is not used by itself but has a Taddhita affix added to it, or conveys, in addition to the sense which it would convey as a Karmadhâraya, a derivative meaning such as is usually denoted by a Taddhita affix, or provided the compound becomes the first member of another compound. E.g. It is allowable to compound पूर्व 'eastern' + बाला 'a hall'=पूर्ववाला 'the eastern hall,' provided this compound is not used by itself, but has



- a Taddhita affix added to it; पूर्वशाला + Taddh. अ = पार्वशाल 'being in the eastern hall.' Similarly षष् + माद = षण्माद 'six mothers' (not used by itself) + Taddh. अ = षाण्मात् 'one who has six mothers' (i.e. Kârttikeya). दि + गो = दिगो 'two cows,' not used in this sense, but, changed to दिग्, in the sense of 'bartered for two cows.' पद्म + गो = पद्मगो 'five cows,' not used by itself, but as first member in the Bahuvrîhi-compound पद्मग्वधन 'one whose wealth consists in five cows.'
- (b) Moreover a cardinal number is compounded with another noun when the compound so formed denotes an aggregate; e.g. ति 'three' + भुवन 'world' = त्रिभुवन (Neut., Nom. Sing. नम्) 'the aggregate of the three worlds' or 'the three worlds collectively.'

# (c)—Numeral Determinative Compounds (Dvigu).

§ 558. A Karmadhâraya-compound formed by § 557 is called a Dvigu, when its first member is a cardinal number. Dvigu-compounds which have not entered into composition with other words, and which neither have received a Taddhita affix nor convey a meaning such as is usually denoted by such an affix, must, as will appear from § 557, b, always denote an aggregate. E.g.

तिभुवन (Neut., N. Sing. <sup>°</sup>नम् ) 'the three worlds collectively.' चतुर्शुग (Neut., N. Sing. <sup>°</sup>गम् ) 'the four Yugas collectively.'

- § 559. Dvigu-compounds that denote an aggregate are commonly neuter. When the final member of a Dvigu-compound ends in अ, the feminine affix ई is generally added to it; some nouns in अ, however, retain their final अ and in this case the Dvigu-compound is neuter. Feminine nouns in आ shorten their final or substitute ई for it. Nouns in अन either drop their final न, or substitute ई for अन. E.g.
  - पद्ममूली (Fem., N. Sing. °ली) from पद्मन्+ मूल (Neut.), 'an aggregate of five roots.'
  - पञ्चपात्र (Neut., N. Sing. °त्रम्) from पञ्चन् + पात्र (Neut.), 'an aggregate of five dishes.'
  - पञ्चखद्ग (Neut., N. Sing. °द्रम् ) or पञ्चखद्गी (Fem., N. Sing. °द्गी) from पञ्चन् + खद्गा (Fem.), 'an aggregate of five beds.'
  - पञ्चतक्ष (Neut., N. Sing. °क्षम् ) or पञ्चतक्षी (Fem., N. Sing. °क्षी) from पञ्चन् + तक्षन् (Masc.) 'five carpenters.'
- § 560. Dvigu-compounds which, although no Taddhita affix is added to them, express a meaning usually denoted by a Taddhita affix, assume the gender of the nouns which they qualify, and their last

members are subject to § 545; e.g. पञ्चकपाल in the sense of 'prepared in five dishes' may be masc., fem, or neut.; पञ्चगु (from पञ्चन् + गो) 'bartered for five cows,' &c.

§ 561. General rule for all Determinative Compounds:—

The following is an alphabetical list of the more common nominal bases that undergo slight changes when they are the last members of Determinative compounds:

- 1. স্কুলি 'a finger' is changed to সকুল after numerals and indeclinables; e.g. দ্রাকুল 'two fingers long.'
- 2. সম্ভ্ৰান্ত 'a handful' may optionally be changed to সম্ভ্ৰান্ত in Dvigucompounds (except those described in § 560) after হি and নি; e.g. ভ্ৰম্ভ্ৰান্ত neut. or ভ্ৰম্ভ্ৰান্ত neut. 'two handfuls;' but only ভ্ৰম্ভ্ৰান্ত 'bought for two handfuls.'
- 3. अहन् 'a day,' is changed to अह; e.g. उत्तमाह masc. 'a holy day,' इस् masc. 'an aggregate of two days;' but it is changed to अह after indeclinables, सर्व, and words denoting parts of the day; e.g. सर्वोद्ध masc. 'the whole day,' पूर्वोद्ध masc. (see § 551, b).
- 4. गो 'a bull, a cow,' is changed to गव except in the Dvigu-compounds described in § 560; e.g. प्रमगव 'an excellent bull,' पञ्चगव neut. 'a collection of five cows;' but दिशु 'bartered for two cows.'
- 5. नी 'a ship,' is changed to नाव after अर्घ, and in Dvigu-compounds except those described in § 560; अर्घनाव neut. 'half a ship;' दिनाव neut. 'two ships;' but पञ्चनी 'bartered for five ships.'
- 6. पथिन 'a road' is at the end of all compounds changed to पथ; e.g. धर्मपथ masc. 'the path of religion;' रम्यपथ (Bahuvrihi) a country &c. 'in which the roads are pleasant.'
- 7. राजन् 'a king' is changed to राज; e.g. परमराज masc. 'an excellent king.'
- 8. रानि 'night' is changed to राज after numerals, indeclinables, सर्व, words denoting parts of the night, संख्यात, and पुण्य; e.g. सर्वरात्र masc. 'the whole night,' पूर्वराज masc. 'the first part of the night;' द्विराज neut. 'two nights'; (see § 551, b).
- 9. सिक्थ 'a thigh' is changed to सक्थ after उत्तर, पूर्व, सृग, and after a word which denotes an object with which a thigh is compared; e.g. सृगसक्थ neut. 'the thigh of a deer;' फलकसक्थ neut. 'a thigh like a plank.'
- 10. सिंख 'a friend' is changed to सख; e.g. कृष्णसख masc. 'a friend of Krishna;' प्रियसख masc. 'a dear friend.'

But these changes do generally not take place in Determinative compounds the first member of which is सु, or किम् (§ 555, b), or the negative prefix अ; eg. सुराजन् masc. (N. Sing. सुराजा) 'a good king;' किसखि masc. (N. Sing. किसखा) 'a bad friend;' अराजन् masc. (N. Sing. अराजा) 'one who is not a king.'

- 2.—BAHUVRÎHI OF ATTRIBUTIVE COMPOUNDS.
- § 562. (a) The following are instances of attributive compounds:
- पीताम्बर (N. Sing. Masc. °रः) 'one with a yellow garment' (पीतमम्बरं बस्य सः).
- रीर्घबाइ (N. Sing. Masc. °हु:) 'long-armed' (रीर्घी बाहू यस्य सः).
- प्राप्तीदक (N. Sing. Masc. कः) a village &c., 'to which water has approached' (प्राप्तमुदकं यं सः).
- जहरथ (N. Sing. Masc. 'थ:) 'one by whom a car is drawn' ( जहों स्थो बेन स:).
- उपहतपशु (N. Sing. Masc. 'शु:) 'one to whom cattle are offered' (उपहता: पशवो यस्मै स:).
- उद्भृतीदन (N. Sing. Masc. °न:) a pot, &c., 'from which boiled rice has been taken out' (उद्धतमोदनं यस्मात्सः).
- बीरपुरुष (N. Sing. Masc. °ष:) a village, &c., 'in which the men are heroes' (वीरा: पुरुषा यस्मिन्स:).
- कृतकृत्य (N. Sing. Masc. °त्य:) 'one who has done his work' (कृतं कृत्ये येन सः).
- देवदत्तनामन् (N. Sing. Masc. °मा) 'one whose name is Devadatta' (देव-दत्तो नाम यस्य सः).
- नलाभिष (N. Sing. Masc. प:) 'one whose name is Nala' (नलो ऽभिषा यस्य स:).
- धर्मप्रधान (N. Sing. Masc. °न:) 'one whose chief (aim) is justice' (धर्म: प्रधानं यस्य सः).
- चिन्तापर (N. Sing. Masc. °रः) 'one whose highest (occupation) is thinking,' 'thoughtful' (चिन्ता परं यस्य सः).
- इन्द्रादि (N. Plur. Masc. equ:) the gods 'of whom Indra is the first' i.e. Indra and the others (इन्द्र आहियेंषां ते).
- (b) As the preceding may in general be considered to have been appositional determinative compounds which, by changing their original sense so as to make it become the attribute of some other subject, and by assuming the gender of the noun which they qualify, have been changed into attributive compounds, so the following com-

pounds may be looked upon as dependent determinative compounds that have undergone a similar change.

- विद्युत्प्रभ (N. Sing. Masc. भ:) 'one who has the brightness of lightning' (विद्युत इव प्रभा बस्य स:).
- देवाकृति (N. Sing. Masc. °ति:) ' of godlike shape' (देवस्येवाकृतिर्यस्य सः).

In some compounds of this kind the dependent member is placed last; e.g.

- असिपाणि (N. Sing Masc. ंणि:) 'one who has a sword in his hand' (असि: पाणी यस्य सः).
- इण्डहस्त (N. Sing. Masc. 'स्त:) 'one who bears a staff in his hand' (इण्डो इस्ते यस्य सः).
- (c) Attributive compounds the first member of which is a cardinal number must not be confounded with numeral determinative or Dvigucompounds. Instances of attributive compounds of this kind are:
  - बिलोचन (N. Sing. Masc. °न:) 'one who has three eyes,' a name of Shiva, (ब्रीणि लोचनानि यस्य सः).
  - चतुर्भुख (N. Sing. Masc. 'ख:) 'one who has four faces,' a name of Brahman (चरवारि मुखानि यस्य सः).
- § 563. The following attributive compounds may be compared with the Tatpurusha-compounds described in § 550 b, c:
  - प्रपर्न or प्रपतितपर्न (N. Sing. Masc. of:) a tree &c. 'from which the leaves have fallen down' (प्रपतितानि पर्णानि बस्मारसः).
  - निस्तेजस् (N. Sing. Masc oजा:) 'devoid of energy' (निर्गतं तेजी यस्मात्सः).
  - उन्नस (N. Sing. Masc. °सः) 'high-nosed' (उन्नता नासिका यस्य सः).
  - अपुत्र (N. Sing. Masc. °तः) 'one who has no son' (पुत्रो यस्य नास्ति सः).
- $\S$  564. (a) महत् when used as the first member of Bahuvrihi-compounds is changed to महा ( $\S$  555, a); e.g.
  - महाबाहु (N. Sing. Masc. °हु:) 'one who has big arms' (महान्ती बाहू यस्य सः).
- (b) The indeclinable  $\mathbf{q}\mathbf{\xi}$  'with,' when used as the first member of Bahuvrîhi-compounds, is often changed to  $\mathbf{q}$ ; e.g.
  - सपुत or सहपुत (N. Sing. Masc. काः) 'with one's son,' or 'accompanied by one's son' (पुत्रेण सह or सहितः).
- § 565. The general rule concerning feminine nouns which has been given in § 541 applies also to feminine nouns which form the first mem-

bers of Bahuvrîhi-compounds, provided those feminines do not end in ऊ, and provided the second member of the compound is neither an ordinal number, nor one of the words प्रिया, मनोज्ञा, कल्याणी &c.; e.g.

- चित्रगु (N. Sing. Masc. ंगुः) 'one who has a brindled cow' (चित्रा गीर्थस्य सः; गो is changed to गु by § 545, a).
- रूपवद्भार्थ (N. Sing. Masc. °र्य:) 'one who has a beautiful wife' (रूपवती भार्या यस्य सः; the final आ of भार्या is shortened by § 545, a).

But कल्याणीपिय (N. Sing. Masc. °य:) 'one to whom a virtuous woman is dear' (कल्याणी पिया यस्य सः); the first member retains here its feminine form, in order that this compound may be distinguished from कल्याणिय 'one to whom a virtuous man is dear.' For similar reasons the feminine forms are retained in other compounds, such as पाचिकाभार्य, ब्राह्मणीभार्य &c.

- § 566. (a) The word गो, and feminine nouns in आ, when they are the last members of Bahuvrihi-compounds, are subject to § 545; e.g. चित्रग, रूपवदार्थ.
- (b) Bahuvrîhi-compounds the last member of which is a feminine noun in  $\S$  or  $\S$ , or a noun ending in  $\S$ , assume the affix  $\S$ . Many other Bahuvrîhi-compounds assume the same affix  $\S$ , either necessarily or optionally. Bahuvrîhi-compounds in  $\S$ 7 must take the affix  $\S$ 7 in the Feminine. E.g.
  - बहुनहीक (N. Sing. Masc. क:) a country &c. 'in which there are many rivers.'
  - गतभद्देक (N. Sing. Fem. °का) a woman 'whose husband is dead.'
  - बहुमाल or बहुमालक or बहुमालाक (N. Sing. Masc. °ल:, or °क:) 'one who has many garlands' (माला).
  - महायशस्त्र (N. Sing. Masc. क्तः) or महायशस् (N. Sing. Masc. शाः) 'one who possesses great fame.'
  - बहुस्वामिन, N. Sing. Fem. बहुस्वामिका, a woman 'who has many masters.'
- § 567. The following are some specimens of compounds which likewise are considered Bahuvrihi-compounds by the native grammarians:

उपरश (N. Plur. Masc. 'बा:) 'about ten' ('nine' or 'eleven').

आसन्तिंश (N. Plur. Masc. °शाः) 'near twenty.'

द्वित (N. Plur. Masc. वाः) 'two or three.'

दिवदा (N. Plur. Masc. वा:) 'twice ten' (i.e. 'twenty').

दक्षिणपूर्वा (Fem., N. Sing. °वां) 'south-east.' केशाकेशि indecl., 'seizing each other by the hair.' क्ण्डाक्ण्डि indecl., 'beating each other with sticks.'

- § 568. Some nouns undergo slight changes when they are the last members of Bahuvrîhi-compounds; the most common of them are:
- 1. সৃদ্ধি 'an eye' is changed to সৃদ্ধ; when সৃদ্ধি is used literally for the eye of a living being, the Bahuvrîhi-compound takes in the Feminine the feminine affix \$; e.g. लोहितास, Fem. लोहितासी 'red-eyed.'
- 2. गन्ध 'smell' is changed to गन्धि after सु, सुराभि &c.; e.g. सुगान्धि 'having a good smell, fragrant;' पद्मगन्धि 'smelling like a lotus.'
- 3. जाया 'a wife' is changed to जानि; e.g. युवजानि 'having a young wife.'
- 4. दन्त 'a tooth' is changed to इत् after सु, and after numerals when the Bahuvrîhi-compound is intended to indicate a certain age; e.g. द्विदत् (N. Sing. Masc. द्विदन्, Fem. द्विदती) 'having two teeth.'
- 5. धनुस 'a bow' is changed to धन्यन्; e.g. शार्द्ग-धन्यन् (N. Sing. Masc. °न्या) 'having a bow made of horn.'
- 6. धर्म 'law' is changed to धर्मन् when it is preceded by only one word in the same compound; e.g. विदितधर्मन् 'one who knows the law.'
- 7. नासिका 'a nose' is changed to नस chiefly after prepositions; e.g. उन्नस 'high-nosed.'
- 8. पाद 'a foot' is changed to पाद after numerals, after सु, and in certain other compounds; e.g. द्विपाद 'biped;' व्याप्रपाद 'having feet like a tiger's.'
- 9. प्रजा 'offspring' and मेथा 'understanding' are changed to प्रजस् and मेथस् after सु, दु:, and the negative prefix अ; e.g. अप्रजस् (N. Sing. Masc. 'जा:) 'without offspring;' दुर्मेथस् 'stupid.'
- 10. सिक्थ 'a thigh' is changed to सक्थ when used literally for the thigh of an animal; e.g. रीर्घसक्थ 'having long thighs.' (For पियन् see § 561, 6.)

## 3.—DVANDVA OR COPULATIVE COMPOUNDS.

§ 569. A Dvandva-compound denotes either the mutual union of the objects denoted by its several members, or it denotes their aggregate. In the former case the Dvandva-compound assumes the gender of its final member and the terminations of the Dual or Plural according as it denotes two or more objects; in the latter case it is neuter and takes the terminations of the Singular. E.g.

युधिष्टिरार्जुनौ (Masc. Du.) 'Yudhishthira and Arjuna.'

अर्थभर्मी or धर्मार्थी (Masc. Du.) 'wealth and religion.'

न्नासण्भनियविद्शूदा: (Masc. Plur.) 'a Brâhman, and a Kshatriya, and a Vaishya, and a Shûdra.'

मबूरिकुदों (Masc. Du.) 'a pea-hen and a cock;' but कुकुटमबूबों (Fem. Du.) 'a cock and a pea-hen.'

पाणिपादम् (Neut. Sing.) 'hand and foot.'

अहिनकुलम् (Nent. Sing.) 'the snake and the ichneumon' (as an instance of two natural enemies).

सुखदु:खं (Neut. Du.) or सुखदु:खम् (Neut. Sing.) 'pleasure and pain.' शीतोब्ले (Neut. Du.) or शतिबेब्लम् (Neut. Sing.) 'cold and heat.'

There are exceptions; e.g. अश्वडनी (Masc. Du.) 'a horse and a mare;' अहोराब: (Masc. Sing.) 'day and night.'

- § 570. The order in which the various members of a Dvandva-compound are arranged depends partly on their meaning and partly on their form. Words denoting various castes should be placed in the order of the castes, beginning from the highest; the name of an elder should precede that of his younger brother; and, in general, the more important word should be placed first. Words ending with इ or उ should precede others (e.g. इतिहरी); likewise words which begin with a vowel and end in अ (e.g. इतिहरी); and words which contain fewer syllables (e.g. शिक्सेशी). In a case where two of the three last rules would be simultaneously applicable, the later rule should take effect in preference to the preceding one; e.g. इन्हाझी, वागमी, वागनी.
- § 571. (a) When two nouns in  $\frac{1}{2}$  expressive of relationship, or two nouns in  $\frac{1}{2}$  that are designations of sacrificial priests, form a Dvandva-compound, the final  $\frac{1}{2}$  of the first member is changed to  $\frac{1}{2}$ ; the same change takes place when a noun in  $\frac{1}{2}$  expressive of relationship forms a Dvandva together with  $\frac{1}{2}$ . E.g.

मातापितरी (Masc. Du.) 'father and mother.'

पितांपुत्रों (Masc. Du.) 'father and son.'

होतापोतारी (Masc. Du.) 'the Hotri and the Potri' (two priests).

(b) When the names of two deities that are usually mentioned together form a Dvanda-compound, the final vowel of the first member is mostly lengthened; e.g.

मिनावरणी (Masc. Du.) 'Mitra and Varuna.'

अभीषोमी (Masc. Du.) 'Agni and Soma.'



Similar changes take place in similar compounds; e.g.

चावाभूमी or चावाक्षमे or चावापृथिच्यौ or दिवस्पृथिच्यौ (Fem. Dn.) 'heaven and earth.'

§ 572. When the last member of an aggregative Dvanda-compound ends either in a palatal consonant, or in  $\xi$ ,  $\eta$ , or  $\xi$ , the vowel  $\eta$  is added to it; e.g.

त्यक्सज (Neut., N. Sing. °जम्) 'a skin and a garland' (from स्वच् + सज् ).

छचोपानह (Neut., N. Sing.  ${}^{\circ}$ हम्) 'an umbrella and a shoe' (from हास + उपानह).

But प्रावृद्दारही (N. Du. of प्रावृद्दारह) 'the rains and the autumn.'

§ 573. It is allowable to use instead of the compound मातापितरी (§ 571, a) simply the Dual of पितः; पितरी 'father and mother;' similarly अध्यक्षरी or अज्ञरी 'father and mother-in-law;' आतरी 'brother and sister;' पुत्री 'son and daughter,' &c.

### 4. -- AVYAYÎBHÂVA OR ADVERBIAL COMPOUNDS.

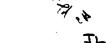
- § 574. The final letters of nouns that form the final member of an Avyayîbhâva-compound, are subject to the following changes:
- (a) Final long vowels are shortened (as in the neuter), final ট is changed to হ, and final স্না and স্না to ত.
- (b) Final হা, whether it be original or substituted for হা in accordance with (a), is changed to হান্ (i.e. it receives the termination of the Nom. or Acc. Sing. of a neuter noun in হা).
- (c) Final अन् of masc. and fem. nouns is changed to अम्; final अन् of neuter nouns may be changed to अ or to अम्.
- (d) The termination अम् must be added to श्रार्, मनस्, उपानह, दिव्, दिश्, and to certain other nouns.
- (e) अम् may optionally be added to all nouns which end in a surd or sonant unaspirate or aspirate Guttural, Palatal, Lingual, Dental, or Labial.
- $\S$  575. The following are instances of adverbial compounds: अधिहरि 'upon Hari;' अधिगोपम् 'on the cow-herd' (अधि + गोपा,  $\S$  574, a and b); अध्यास्मम् 'on the soul' (अधि + आत्मन्,  $\S$  574, c); उपराजम् 'under the king' (उप + राजन्,  $\S$  574, c); उपराउम् 'near the autumn' (उप + श्रर्,  $\S$  574, d); उपसमिधम् or उपसमित् 'near fuel' (उप + समिध्,  $\S$  574, e); उपचमेम् or उपचमे 'near the skin' (उप + चर्मन्,  $\S$  574 e); उपनरम् or उपनिद 'near 34 s

Digitized by Google

the river;' उपगिरम् or उपगिरि 'near the mountain;' अनुविष्णु 'after Vishnu;' अनुगद्भम् 'along the Ganges;' अनुज्येष्ठम् 'according to seniority;' अनुक्रपम् 'in a corresponding manner;' प्रद्यग्नि 'towards the fire;' प्रतिनिश्चम् 'every night;' प्रत्यक्षम् or समक्षम् 'before one's eyes;' परोक्षम् 'out of sight;' निर्मक्षिकम् 'free from flies;' अतिनिश्चम् 'beyond sleep' i.e. wakefully; यथाशक्ति 'in accordance with one's strength;' यावज्ञीवम् 'as long as life lasts,' i.e. 'all one's life;' सहरि 'like Hari;' सहणम् 'with the grass,' i.e. including even the grass (हणेन सह, the latter word being usually changed to स in Avyayîbhâva-compounds).

§ 576. Compounds may be compounded again with other simple or compound words, and the compounds so formed may become the members of new compounds. This repeated composition may theoretically be carried to any extent. In practice, however, we find that the further we follow back the current of Sanskrit literature to the time when Sanskrit was really a living and spoken language, the more sparing is the employment of compound words and the more limited the length of the compounds actually used. The student, when writing, therefore, should remember that long and unwieldy compounds are by no means characteristic of a good style. When dissolving a long compound he should, unless it be a Dvandva, always dissolve it first into its two main parts, and should dissolve these again, until none but simple words remain.

THE END.









Google

